

Ordinary Council Meeting

Notice of Meeting

30 April 2019

6.00pm

Council Chamber

Level 9

Council House

27 St Georges Terrace, Perth WA

6000



City of Perth

Agenda

ORDER OF BUSINESS AND INDEX

- 1 Prayer/Acknowledgment of Country
- 2 Declaration of Opening
- 3 Apologies
- 4 Question Time for the Public and Notification of Deputations

4.1 Question Time

4.1.1 Question taken on notice at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on **26 March 2019**.

The following question was taken on notice at the Ordinary Council Meeting held on **26 March 2019**, the response provided is outlined below:

Question from Mr Paul Turner, 11/55 Haig Park Circle, East Perth WA 6005:

Question:	Is Jewell House available for restoration for accommodation?
Answer:	<p>The City has contacted the relevant State Government agency, as owner of the land, who has advised that the building is unfit for any form of accommodation and that the State will be looking at options going forward.</p> <p>The City has passed on your concerns and contact details to this agency with a request that they contact you to provide any additional information they are able to provide at this time.</p>

4.2 Notification of Deputations

- 5 Members on Leave of Absence and Application for Leave of Absence
- 6 Confirmation of minutes
Ordinary Council Meeting – 26 March 2019
Agenda Briefing Session – 23 April 2019
- 7 Announcements by the Chair Commissioner
- 8 Disclosure of Members' interests
- 9 Questions by Members of which due notice has been given
- 10 Correspondence
- 11 Petitions

12 Matters for which the meeting may be closed

In accordance with Section 5.23(2) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, should a Commissioner wish to discuss the content of the confidential attachments in relation to Items 13.4 and 13.10, it is recommended that Council resolve to close the meeting to the public prior to discussion of the Item.

Attachment No.	Item No. and Title	Reason
Confidential Attachment 13.4B	Item 13.4 - East End Revitalisation – 2018 Masterplan Update	s5.23(2)(c)
Confidential Attachment 13.10C	Item 13.10 - Art Basel Cities - Perth	s5.23(2)(e)

13 Reports

Report No.	Item Title	Page
13.1	581 - 583 (Lots 6 and 36) Murray Street, West Perth – Change of Use for Level 1 to a Dog Day Care Centre ('Unlisted Use') and Shop ('Retail (General)' use) including Minor Works and Signage	1
13.2	195 (Lot 52) Pier Street, Perth – Proposed 27 Level Mixed Use 'Public Works' Development Containing 184 Apartments, Cafe/Restaurant, a Community Shared Space and 183 Car Parking Bays – Bonus Plot Ratio	41
13.3	Heritage Grant for a Conservation Management Plan – Bon Marche Arcade, 78 - 84 Barrack Street, Perth	102
13.4	East End Revitalisation – 2018 Masterplan Update	109
13.5	Arts Grants Round 1 – 2019/20	139
13.6	Business Event Sponsorship – Town Teams Conference 2019	205
13.7	Business Event Sponsorship – Ear Science Institute of Australia, Science on the Swan 2019	217
13.8	Strategic Event Sponsorship – NAIDOC Perth Inc.	223
13.9	Welcome Reception for 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash	229
13.10	Art Basel Cities - Perth	250
13.11	Heritage Grant – Connor Quinlan Estate encompassing 618 and 612-616 Hay Street, 69 - 75, 77 - 85, 87 - 93 and 95 - 99 Barrack Street, Perth	261
13.12	Draft Heritage Strategy	277
13.13	Budget Reallocation – The Avenue Road Safety Improvement	355
13.14	Supreme Court Gardens – Drainage Investigations and Improvements	361
13.15	Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – February 2019	398
13.16	Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – March 2019	400
13.17	Financial Statements and Financial Activity Statement for the Period ended 28 February 2019	402
13.18	Adoption – City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019	422
13.19	Adoption – Information Governance Policy	450

14 Motions of which Previous Notice has been given

15 Urgent Business

16 Closure

MARK RIDGWELL
ACTING DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES
24 April 2019

This meeting is open to members of the public

INFORMATION FOR THE PUBLIC ATTENDING COUNCIL MEETINGS

Welcome to this evening's Council meeting. This information is provided on matters which may affect members of the public. If you have any queries on procedural matters please contact a member of the City's staff in attendance tonight.

Question Time for the Public

- An opportunity is available at Council meetings for members of the public to ask a question about any issue relating to the City. This time is available only for asking questions and not for making statements. Complex questions requiring research should be submitted as early as possible in order to allow the City sufficient time to prepare a response.
- The Presiding Person may nominate a Member or officer to answer the question and may also determine that any complex question requiring research be answered in writing. No debate or discussion is allowed to take place on any question or answer.
- To ask a question please write it on the white Question Sheet provided at the entrance to the Council Chamber and hand it to a staff member before the meeting begins. Alternatively questions can be forwarded to the City of Perth prior to 3.00pm on the day of the meeting, by:-
 - Letter: Addressed to GPO Box C120, Perth, 6839;
 - Email: governance@cityofperth.wa.gov.au.
- Question Sheets are also available on the City's web site: www.perth.wa.gov.au.

Deputations

Applications for deputations to a Ordinary Council Meeting must be in writing to the CEO and sent to info.city@cityofperth.wa.gov.au and received by midday on the day of the meeting.

Please refer to the City's website www.perth.wa.gov.au for further information on making a deputation.

Disclaimer

Members of the public should note that in any discussion regarding any planning or other application that any statement or intimation of approval made by any Member or officer of the City during the course of any meeting is not intended to be and is not to be taken as notice of approval from the City. No action should be taken on any item discussed at a Council meeting prior to written advice on the resolution of the Council being received.

Any plans or documents contained in this agenda may be subject to copyright law provisions (*Copyright Act 1968, as amended*) and the express permission of the copyright owner(s) should be sought prior to their reproduction.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Council House, 27 St Georges Terrace, Perth



The City of Perth values the health and safety of its employees, tenants, contractors and visitors. The guide is designed for all occupants to be aware of the emergency procedures in place to help make an evacuation of the building safe and easy.

BUILDING ALARMS

Alert Alarm and Evacuation Alarm.

ALERT ALARM

beep beep beep

All Wardens to respond.

Other staff and visitors should remain where they are.



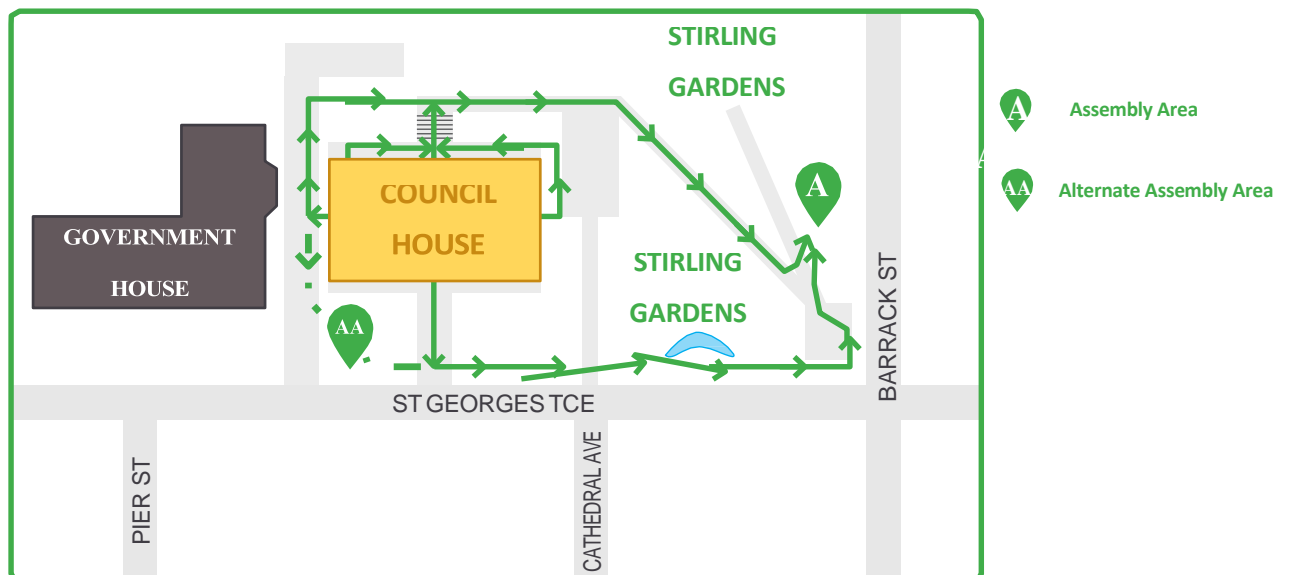
EVACUATION ALARM / PROCEDURES

whoop whoop whoop

On hearing the Evacuation Alarm or on being instructed to evacuate:

1. Move to the floor assembly area as directed by your Warden.
2. People with impaired mobility (those who cannot use the stairs unaided) should report to the Floor Warden who will arrange for their safe evacuation.
3. When instructed to evacuate leave by the emergency exits. **Do not use the lifts.**
4. Remain calm. Move quietly and calmly to the assembly area in **Stirling Gardens** as shown on the map below. Visitors must remain in the company of City of Perth staff members at all times.
5. After hours, evacuate by the nearest emergency exit. **Do not use the lifts.**

EVACUATION ASSEMBLY AREA





City of Perth

Council Chambers Seating Layout



Chair Commissioner
Eric Lumsden



Chief
Executive Officer
Murray Jorgensen



Director Community and
Commercial Services
Rebecca Moore



Commissioner
Andrew Hammond



Acting Director
Corporate Services
Mark Ridgwell



Personal Aide
Paul Anastas



Acting Director Planning
and Development
Robert Farley



Commissioner
Gaye McMath



Director Construction
and Maintenance
Paul Crosetta



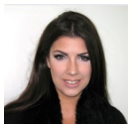
Manager
Development Approvals
Margaret Smith



Acting Manager
Governance
Andrew Corke



Acting Director Economic
Development and Activation
Daniel High



Governance Officer
Ashlee Rutigliano

Public Gallery

Agenda Item 13.1 **581 - 583 (Lots 6 and 36) Murray Street, West Perth - Change of Use for Level 1 to a Dog Day Care Centre ('Unlisted Use') and Shop ('Retail (General)' Use) including Minor Works and Signage**

Recommendation:

*That Council, in accordance with the provisions of the City Planning Scheme No. 2, the Metropolitan Region Scheme and the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015 – Deemed provisions for local planning schemes, **APPROVES** the application for the change of use of Level 1, 581-583 (Lots 6 and 36) Murray Street, West Perth from a Scout hall ('Community and Cultural' use) to a dog day-care centre ('Unlisted Use') and shop ('Retail (General)' use) including minor works and signage, as indicated on the Metropolitan Region Scheme Form One dated 13 December 2018 and as shown on the plans received on 17 December 2018 and 27 February 2019 subject to:*

- 1. the noise mitigation measures specified in Section 6 – Noise Management of the Environmental Noise Assessment prepared by Eco Acoustics dated 1 March 2019 (Ref: 19010691-01b) being implemented in full prior to occupation of the premises, with all management measures being implemented by the operator on an ongoing basis to the satisfaction of the City;*
- 2. the hours of operation of the tenancy being limited to 6:30am to 6:30pm Monday to Friday and 10am to 4pm Saturday and Sunday with no animals being kept on the premises overnight;*
- 3. the dog behavioural management measures, as outlined in the application, being implemented by the operator at all times to the satisfaction of the City;*
- 4. a maximum of 60 dogs being permitted on site at any one time with no dogs being permitted to be kept or cared for external to the building;*
- 5. drop-off and pick-up of dogs by customers arriving by car, inclusive of the valet service, only being allowed from cars stopped or parked within the site and not from public streets;*
- 6. a final Waste Management Plan, satisfying the City's waste servicing requirements, being submitted for approval by the City prior to the commencement of the dog day-care use, with the waste management measures outlined in the approved waste management plan being implemented by the operator/s on an ongoing basis to the satisfaction of the City;*
- 7. the odour management measures outlined in the approved odour management plan being implemented by the operator/s on an ongoing basis to the satisfaction of the City;*

8. ***any proposed air-conditioning condensers, external building plant, piping and ducting being located or screened so that they cannot be viewed from any location external to the site and to minimise any visual and noise impact on the adjacent developments, with details of the location and screening of such plant and services being submitted for approval by the City prior to installation;***
9. ***final details of all lighting and signage being submitted for approval by the City prior to installation, with a low level of illumination being used for the illuminated signs and no part of any external lighting or illuminated sign to contain flashing, pulsating or flickering lights; and***
10. ***any additional uses being subject to a separate application(s) for approval.***

FILE REFERENCE:	2018/5465
REPORTING UNIT:	Development Approvals
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	15 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.1A – Location Plan Attachment 13.1B – Development Plans Attachment 13.1C – Schedule of Submissions Attachment 13.1D – Applicant’s Additional Information
3D MODEL PRESENTATION:	N/A
LANDOWNER:	SKS Claremont Pty Ltd
APPLICANT:	M. Gorman
ZONING:	(MRS Zone) Urban (City Planning Scheme Precinct) West Perth (P10) (City Planning Scheme Use Area) Commercial
APPROXIMATE COST:	\$40,000

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person’s right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Planning and Development Act 2005
Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015
Metropolitan Region Scheme
City Planning Scheme No. 2

Policy

CPS2 Policy no and name: 2.2 - Public Notification/Advertising
4.1 – City Development Design Guidelines
4.6 – Signs

Purpose and background:

The purpose of this report is to set out the assessment and recommendations for a development application to conduct a 'dog day-care' business at 581-583 Murray Street, West Perth.

The subject site is located on the south-eastern corner of the Murray Street and Harvest Terrace intersection and has a total area of 1,955m². The site contains an existing two storey building, ancillary building and a grade car parking area. The main building was constructed in 1952 and was previously the Scouts Western Australia headquarters. More recently the City granted approval for the use and fit-out of the ground floor level for a gymnasium with the first-floor level remaining vacant since the departure of the Scouts from the premises.

The first-floor level is 720m² in area and comprises an open plan hall and large meeting rooms separated from each other by floor to wall partitions, a bathroom and kitchenette.

At its meeting held **26 March 2019**, Council resolved to:

“defer consideration of the report titled 581-583 (Lots 6 and 36) Murray Street, West Perth - Change of Use for Level 1 to a Dog Day Care Centre ('Unlisted Use') and Shop ('Retail (General)' use) including Minor Works and Signage to a later meeting.

Reason: So that information regarding the effectiveness of noise mitigation and inspection of similar land use in a high-density area can be obtained so Commissioners can get an indication of how noise is managed”

The applicant has now provided additional details of similar, centrally located dog day care centres within Australia (Attachment 13.1D) for Council's consideration.

Details:

Approval is sought to change the use of the first-floor of the building on the subject site from a Scouts hall ('Community and Cultural' use) to a dog day-care centre ('Unlisted Use') with an associated shop ('Retail – General' use), including minor works and signage.

The applicant advises:

- the proposed business will provide dog day-care services primarily for dogs of city workers during the day, specialising in smaller breeds under 11 kilos;

- the proposed hours of operation are Monday to Friday 6.30am to 6.30pm. On weekends, the premises will be used based on demand between the hours of 10.00am and 4.00pm for dog training classes, dog birthdays, dog related gatherings and other dog events;
- the proposed venue will accommodate up to 60 dogs at any one time, however it is anticipated that the average occupancy rate will be well below this maximum;
- dogs will be kept in separate zones according to temperament and will be continuously under observation;
- a dog grooming and pampering service will also be offered during business hours targeted at day-care attendees;
- up to six staff members will be on site depending on the numbers of dogs attending with staffing to be in accordance with the Pet Industry Association of Australia's guidelines which recommends a minimum of one staff member for every 12.5 dogs on premises;
- the premises will have a small retail area where boutique dog accessories and dog specific items will be sold, specifically to day-care attendees; and
- the business will operate a 'dog valet' service in the morning and evenings so that customers will not need to get out of their car to drop off their dog. It is expected that use of this service will be high, as seen with similar dog day-care businesses, who successfully provide this service.

The proposed minor works to the tenancy and building includes:

- division of the main hall space into separate themed zones separated by fencing;
- fitout of the lobby and retail space including furniture and display facilities; and
- refurbishment, painting and illumination of the exterior of the building and fence including the removal of obsolete air conditioning units and signs and the addition of new signage and graphics.

Compliance with Planning Scheme:

Land use

The subject site is located within the Commercial Use Area of the West Perth Precinct (P10) under City Planning Scheme No. 2 (CPS2). This area will provide for a limited range of business related commercial activities which will be supported in the area bounded by Hay, George, Havelock and Wellington Streets. Appropriate commercial uses are banks, restaurants, lunch bars, showrooms and other commercial uses which serve West Perth in particular.

The predominant 'dog day care centre' proposed use does not readily fall within any of the Land Use Categories contained within CPS2. As such, the proposal is required to be considered as an 'unlisted use' in the context of the current and future amenity of the locality, the Precinct Statement of Intent, and Clause 34 of CPS2. Specifically, Clause 34 of CPS2 outlines the process of determination of an application for an unlisted use as follows:

- "(1) The local government cannot grant development approval for a development which involves an unlisted use unless -*
- (a) the advertising procedure set out in clause 64 of the Deemed Provisions has been followed; and*
 - (b) it is satisfied, by an absolute majority, that the proposed development is consistent with the matters listed in clause 67 of the Deemed Provisions."*

'Retail (General)' is a contemplated ('C') use within the Commercial use area of the West Perth Precinct (P10). Noting the proposed retail component only comprises a small area of the

tenancy and is ancillary to the main use, it is considered that the proposed use is suitable in the context of the site and wider locality.

Whilst the application was originally seeking a range of secondary alternative uses within the first-floor level, a lack of detail and certainty was provided in relation to the uses and their compatibility with the predominant dog day-care use. The applicant has acknowledged this and is satisfied that the application be limited to the dog day-care and retail uses. Any additional uses will be the subject of a separate application to the City at which point their suitability can be determined.

With regards to the overall proposal, it is considered that the following matters outlined within clause 67 of the Deemed Provisions are appropriate noting the existing site conditions and context:

- “(a) the aims and provisions of this Scheme and any other local planning scheme operating within the Scheme area;*
- (g) any local planning policy for the Scheme area;*
- (n) the amenity of the locality including the following —*
 - (i) environmental impacts of the development;*
 - (ii) the character of the locality;*
 - (iii) social impacts of the development;*
- (t) the amount of traffic likely to be generated by the development, particularly in relation to the capacity of the road system in the locality and the probable effect on traffic flow and safety;*
- (x) the impact of the development on the community as a whole notwithstanding the impact of the development on particular individuals;*
- (y) any submissions received on the application.”*

Development requirements

The West Perth Precinct (P10) does not contain any specific criteria or requirements in relation to development of pet facilities or grooming salons. All development is required to be generally consistent with the Statement of Intent for the Precinct (as outlined in the previous section) in which it takes place. It is noted that an existing building is to be utilised with no new development proposed.

Stakeholder engagement:

The application was advertised for comment in accordance with the CPS2 Notifications/Advertising Policy 2.2. The details of the public consultation are discussed in the following section.

Comments:

Consultation

In accordance with clause 34 of CPS2 and clause 64 of the Deemed Provisions, the proposal was advertised to the owners of the adjacent properties for a period of 14 days, closing on 25 January 2019. These included the owners of the properties directly adjacent at 579 Murray Street and 1070, 1072 and 1076 Hay Street and those in the near vicinity at 580-586, 600-608 and 611 Murray Street, 1 Coolgardie Street and 1100 Hay Street, Perth.

A total of 16 submissions were received during the advertising period, with 14 raising objections and two providing conditional support in relation to the proposal. Full details of the submissions are included at Attachment 13.1C. The main issues raised during the advertising period are quoted below: -

Noise

'There are two residential apartment buildings across the road from the proposed development. The noise from multiple barking dogs would not be welcomed by anyone living in these in either complex';

'The cumulative noise impact of so many animals in close company, plus the volume of traffic delivering and collecting same, will create substantial acoustic 'shock' to residents located only 40m or so from the premises';

'There are no effective measures that the business could take which will be sufficient to suppress the noise impacts of keeping a large number of dogs in close proximity to the residential apartments that neighbour the building. It appears likely that a building of this era and construction could never be acoustically refurbished to suppress the noise coming from within its walls without a significant restructure of the building';

'The noise generated from the proposed usage will cause a loss of amenity; have a negative impact on our customers and be generally disruptive to our day to day operations';

'While not within the realm of a kennel, which would typically require a one-kilometre noise buffer, without proper noise controls in place, the quality of life for adjoining residents will be reduced due to potentially incessant barking and nuisance as dogs (and cars) come and go seven days per week. It is critical to understand the level of noise and resulting amenity impact for adjacent residences and what controls could be put in place to mitigate these effect [sic] before the development application is determined'; and

'We believe that up to 60 dogs cannot be kept quiet. I live approximately 5 kilometres from a Kennel [sic] area and you can hear those dogs all the time'.

Odour

'It is clear from the proposal that 'smells' and waste disposal are a major concern and for the same reasons that 'noise' will impact, we object to being a close neighbour of a 'smell generating enterprise'; and

'I appreciate the need to install the system so as to provide a clean, healthy and pleasant environment internally but that means the odours, unhealthy bacteria, etc. identified requiring removal is then being pumped directly to the surrounding area'.

Traffic

'The proposed access to and from 581-583 Murray Street may also have an undesirable effect upon traffic flow in the area. Having a number of vehicles both attempt to enter and exit 581-583 Murray Street during this time will further strain the capacity of the road system in the area to handle traffic flow';

'Harvest Terrace is a 'one-way' street and invariably illegal traffic will be generated along our laneway which provides the only vehicular access to our office. This prospect would require significant amelioration which would also reduce the amenity of the precinct';

'Is the council confident that appropriate traffic modelling has been undertaken to assess the increase to traffic congestion and affect to road safety at peak periods';

'I think the increase in traffic will only add to an already very difficult section of road to navigate in peak times';

'I foresee a serious issue of vehicles pulling up on to the pavements or blocking surrounding driveways or simply stopping in the middle of the road lane to drop off or pick up their dogs to avoid entering and exiting the carpark at peak times. Particularly if the dog valet service is not strictly confined to within the car park area'; and

'The site has constrained access, with just one crossover to Harvest Terrace which is a one-way street. Harvest Terrace is grid-locked every week day between 4:30-6pm as cars use it to access the north and south freeway on-ramps from Murray Street. This congestion would prevent timely access to the site for customers collecting their dogs during evening rush hour, meaning dogs might be on site for longer than the hours stated in the application'.

External Appearance/Signage

'Whilst accepting that businesses want to advertise their presence, a more restrained external decoration scheme would surely be much better-mannered for neighbours and passing traffic';

'The proposed appearance of pink painted street facing facade and dog cartoon characters is out of character with the business precinct';

'A pink building with striped pink fence is definitely an eye sore';

'I do not think the proposed design and colour of the centre is appropriate for this area'; and

'Although I welcome building improvements as detailed I would like clarification on the lighting to be externally installed. Will efforts be made to hood, angle or recess the lighting or by other means so that it does not shine up or outwards towards neighbouring buildings'.

Waste

'Is council confident the current layout and facilities are appropriate for the waste management requirements. I see this as an unanswered health and safety issue';

'It is concerning the quantity of waste which will be produced and the proposed method of disposal'; and

'A detailed waste management plan should accompany this development application to provide further detail, not put off to the building/health license stages'.

Appropriateness of tenancy location

'I don't want to see this change of use being used as a precedent to other changes in the future';

'What is effectively a major 'kennels' establishment will blight the neighbourhood and does not belong in a densely developed residential area';

'We should instead be introducing high-end services for residents of the neighbourhood to uplift the area, rather than transferring problems (pet care) from other suburbs to West Perth'; and

'What does the Dog Day Care propose should one or more dogs be aggressive or violent, should one or more dogs escape and will the Dog Day Care have sufficient insurance to cover potential injury, damage, cleaning and health issues'.

Impact on property values

'Our unit has gone through a drastic devaluation in recent years. The very last thing we need is a Dog Care Centre nearby to further lower values';

'Property devaluation in an already depressed real estate market'; and

'I'm definitely concerned that this business could decrease the value of my apartment if I was to rent it out or sell it because no one wants to live across the road from a doggy day-care'.

It is noted that any impact that the proposed change of use might have on the value of properties is a matter that, whilst understandably of importance to individual landowners, is not directly relevant in any assessment of the planning merit of a proposal and is not a relevant consideration under the current planning framework.

Land use and development requirements

As outlined previously, there is no specific guidance within CPS2 in relation to the appropriateness of the proposed land use. The use is considered to be compatible with the mixed-use nature of the precinct and will utilise a vacant tenancy within an existing building. It is considered that the proposal will also add to the diversity of commercial business activity within the area while providing a service to workers and residents in West Perth and the city. The appearance of the existing building will also be upgraded from its current condition and will provide an overall improvement to the streetscape. The revised proposed projecting and wall signs comply with the relevant objectives and provisions of the City's Signs Policy 4.6 in relation to scale, safety, content and design.

It is noted that surrounding landowners have raised concerns in relation to potential impacts associated with noise, odour and waste management as outlined previously. These matters are addressed as follows: -

Noise

The applicant submitted an Environmental Noise Assessment (ENA) prepared by a qualified acoustic consultant in support of the proposed use. The ENA concludes that based on the inclusion of various noise management requirements as outlined in the report, the proposed dog day-care centre will comply with the assigned noise levels associated with the *Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997* when measured at nearby residential and commercial premises.

City officers have reviewed the ENA and are satisfied that the proposed use can be accommodated within the existing building while complying with the relevant noise legislation. It is recommended that any approval be conditioned to require the implementation of the identified mitigation measures on an ongoing basis by the operator, to the City's satisfaction.

The applicant has also advised that if, for any reason, a dog does not settle and continues to bark and disrupt other dogs, it will be provided with one-on-one time with a staff member to address the behaviour. Staff will have proven experience and knowledge of dog behaviour and psychological needs as well as training techniques. Owners will be contacted if the situation cannot be satisfactorily resolved.

Odour

The applicant submitted an Odour Management Plan which includes the following objectives and measures to mitigate against odours: -

- provision of a mechanically assisted airflow at a minimum rate of 20 litres per second for each small dog to create a constant breeze;
- keeping all dogs inside at all times, and keeping windows closed;
- using suitable approved cleaning products and adhering to a strict regular cleaning schedule and;
- applying a comprehensive waste management plan.

The applicant also advises that the air-conditioning system will only operate during business hours and will be subject to a regular schedule of maintenance as is standard for commercial air conditioning installations.

City officers have reviewed the Odour Management Plan and are satisfied that the proposed mitigation measures will minimise any impacts related to odour or transmission of odours. It is recommended that any approval be conditioned to require the on-going implementation of the identified odour mitigation measures by the operator, to the City's satisfaction.

Traffic and parking impact

Under the provisions of the Department of Transport's Perth Parking Policy, the site can accommodate a maximum of 50 tenant car parking bays. It is noted that the current site has 30 car parking bays and the proposed change of use does not include any increase to the car parking within the site. The proposed valet service also means that customers will not be relying on the availability of on-site or on-street parking to drop-off or pick-up their dogs and this can be further addressed through conditions of any approval.

It is considered that any additional vehicular traffic generated by the change of use can be accommodated within the existing surrounding road network. It is also noted that the existing issues at the Harvest Terrace and Murray Street intersection are likely to be resolved when the City completes the two-way conversion of Murray Street within the local area.

External painting and signage

The applicant has submitted a revised signage and external modifications/painting scheme for the building and site in recognition of some of the concerns raised by adjoining landowners and City officers. The revised scheme has sufficiently addressed the issues raised as the signs are now more appropriately scaled and suited to the existing building, the colour scheme for the exterior of the building is more subtle and the result is considered to be an improvement on the original plans that were viewed by adjoining landowners during the advertising period.

Waste Management

The applicant has submitted a Waste Management Plan (WMP) in support of the application. The WMP confirms that the development will generally be consistent with the City's servicing requirements however, the following matters need to be further addressed: -

- rubbish collection frequency and responsibility;
- bin room functionality and sewerage connection; and
- design and location of a bin presentation area.

It is recommended that a relevant condition requiring the resolution of the above matters to the City's satisfaction be included in a final WMP to be submitted to and approved by the City prior to the commencement of the new use.

Safety

The applicant advises that the business will have the necessary insurances in place and aggressive dogs will be removed from the premises and not re-admitted as they are a danger to staff and other dogs. In accordance with their duty of care, double gates and numerous other management measures will be employed to prevent any dogs from escaping from the building.

Any approval of the proposed use cannot be construed as precedent for any other business in the locality being automatically granted approval in the future. Every 'unlisted use' is assessed and determined on its merits under CPS2.

Conclusion

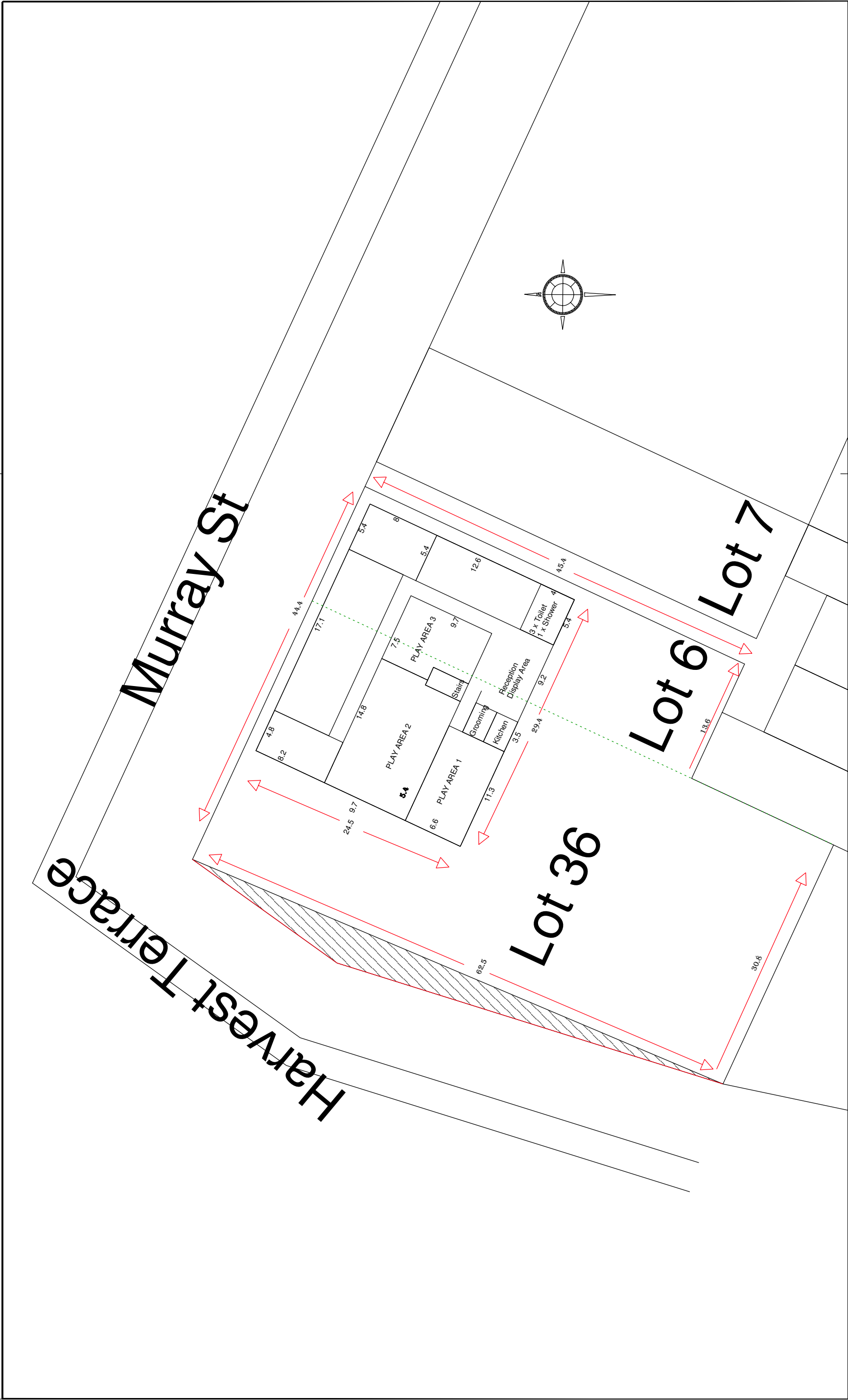
The proposed change of use is generally consistent with the relevant planning framework and considerations for the subject area. Whilst the proposed development was subject to objections raised by surrounding landowners, it is considered that the applicant has satisfactorily addressed the concerns through the submission of relevant management plans and additional details/information related to the operation of the business. However, it is recommended that any approval include conditions related to maximum accommodation numbers, hours of operation, noise, odour and waste management to ensure the ongoing preservation of the existing levels of local amenity. It is also recommended that a condition limiting any pick-up and drop-off of dogs occur only within the boundaries of the site to minimise any undue impacts on the surrounding streets.

It is therefore recommended that the application be approved subject to appropriate conditions as identified within this report in accordance with clause 34 of CPS2 and clause 67 of the Deemed Provisions.



2018/5465 – 581-583 (LOTS 6 AND 36) MURRAY STREET, WEST PERTH

0 . 0M
100 . 0M



0 . 0M
100 . 0M



Floor 1, 581 Murray Street

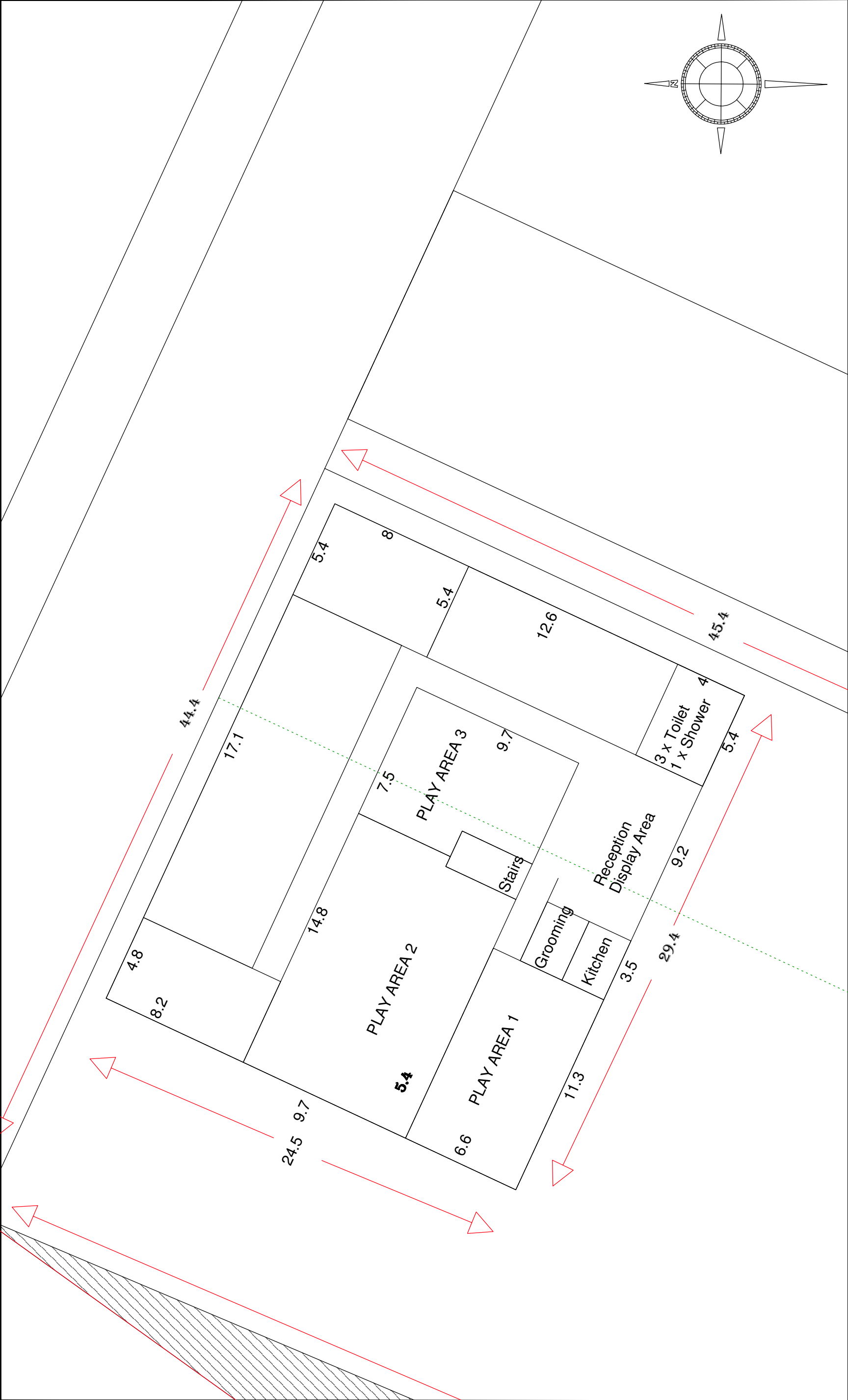
SCALE
1:400

DRAWN
M Gorman


DATE
02-Dec-2018

PLAN No
Site Plan

0 . OM



0 . OM

 Premier Coal	Floor 1, 581 Murray St	SCALE %scale%	DRAWN M GORMAN	DATE 02-Dec-2018	PLAN No FloorPlan
--	------------------------	------------------	-------------------	---------------------	----------------------

Signage Application

Madame Ma's Proprietary Limited seeks permission to add the following signage and paint to Floor 1 of 581 Murray Street, West Perth. All signs are to be wall signs, painted on.

Front of building (facing Murray Street)



- Leave brickwork unpainted
- Paint general walls in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Paint window frames in Vintage turquoise
- Paint dividing section between the ground floor and the first floor in white
- Stencil 'maid and dog' silhouettes in the area between the last window and the edge of the building
- Paint or otherwise transfer Madame Ma's Doggie Daycare in black typefont on the section of the wall between the windows and under the pre-existing flag poles. The lettering is to be 1m high x 3m wide, starting 4.4m off the ground.
- Paint or otherwise transfer the Madame Ma's logo above the typefont. This logo will start 5.4m off the ground, and will measure 1.2m x 1.2m

Side of building (facing Harvest Terrace)



- Leave brickwork unpainted
- Paint balcony side to blend in with the colour of the brick
- Paint general walls in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Paint window frames in Vintage turquoise
- Paint surrounding wall in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Paint dividing section between the ground floor and the first floor in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Paint or otherwise transfer Madame Ma's Doggie Daycare in black typefont on the side towards the front. This sign is to be 1.5m high x 4.5m wide, starting 4m off the ground.
- Paint or otherwise transfer the Madame Ma's logo at the top left of the typefont. This logo will start 4.8m off the ground, and will measure 0.8m x 0.8m

Rear of building (facing private Carpark)



- Leave brickwork unpainted
- Paint walls trim above and below in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Paint window frames & doors in Vintage turquoise
- Paint pipes to blend in with existing brickwork colour
- Paint awnings with alternating wide stripes of Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink and Vintage turquoise
- Paint dividing section between the ground floor and the first floor in Vintage pastel 'crepe' pink
- Stencil 'owner and dog' silhouettes at the left end and the right end of the left section of the building.
- Paint or otherwise transfer Madame Ma's in light coloured typefont on the left side of the first door. This lettering is to be 0.7m high x 3m wide, starting 1.3m off the ground.
- Paint or otherwise transfer Doggie Daycare in light coloured typefont to the right of the first door and to the left of the second door. This lettering is to be 0.7m high x 3m wide, starting 1.3m off the ground.
- Paint or otherwise transfer the Madame Ma's logo on the top of each awning, measuring 0.7 x 0.7m.
- Paint or otherwise transfer the Madame Ma's logo to the left of the second door at eye level. This logo will start 2.2m off the ground, and will measure 0.25m x 0.25m

Lighting

- Affix a strip of warm white LED lights under the eaves along the front of the property and along the side of the property

Schedule of Submissions Received

Proposed change of use to dog day care centre ('Unlisted Use') and shop ('Retail (General)')

581-583 (Lot 6 and 368) Murray Street, West Perth

Respondent		Respondent's Comment
1.	Address: Landowner Hay Street, West Perth	OBJECT 1. I don't want a multitude of dogs in what is a residential and predominantly office area. 2. I don't want my tenants backing on to an area occupied by dogs. 3. Dogs could create a noise issue. 4. There is also a possible smell issue. 5. I don't want this use being seen as acceptable. 6. I don't want to see this change of use being used as a precedent to other changes in the future. 7. The area is an area free from animals and should stay that way.
2.	Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth	OBJECT 1. There are two residential apartment buildings across the road from the proposed development. 2. The noise from multiple barking dogs would not be welcomed by anyone living in these in either complex. 3. The idea to place such a development so close to residential apartments, in my opinion, is ridiculous.
3.	Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth	OBJECT 1. Excessive noise nuisance – this business will house up to 60 dogs for 12 hours per weekday commencing at 6.30am. It will also be open for other dog events for 6 hours each day at the weekends. The applicant's statement gives me no confidence that the cumulative noise impact of so many animals in close company, plus the volume of carborne traffic delivering and collecting same, will not create substantial acoustic 'shock' to residents located only 40m or so from the premises. I see there is an acoustic consultant – where is their report and the results of tests checking the noise impacts in adjoining residential properties, particularly those facing onto Harvest Terrace? The proposed attenuation measures are totally inadequate in this context. Is it really good planning to inflict

		<p>noise nuisance anywhere near the maxima 'permitted' in current regulations on dozens of adjoining homes – it jars with the ambition of making Perth a more liveable city of the future.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of visual amenity – whilst accepting that businesses want to advertise their presence, is it really necessary to inflict a dayglo pink, white and turquoise colour scheme on adjoining property-owners, topped off with a candy stripe perimeter fence? A more restrained external decoration scheme would surely be much better-mannered for neighbours and passing traffic? Whilst sympathetic to the proprietors business ambitions, with all respect, what is effectively a major 'kennels' establishment will blight the neighbourhood and does not belong in a densely developed residential area.
4.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Our unit has gone through a drastic devaluation in recent years. The very last thing we need is a Dog Care Centre nearby to further lower values. As a rate payer since 2005, I strongly recommend that you consider our plight and show some loyalty to owners and rate payers of 14 years.
5.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Introduction of several animals to a highly urbanized area which is on the border of the city and west perth Noise pollution due to barking & waste odour of up to 60 dogs, directly opposite my balcony Property devaluation in an already depressed real estate market Allergic reaction to those sensitive to dog fur We should instead be introducing high end services for residents of the neighbourhood to uplift the area, rather than transferring problems (pet care) from other suburbs to west perth.
6.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> There are no effective measures that the business could take which will be sufficient to suppress the noise impacts of keeping a large number of dogs in close proximity to the residential apartments that neighbour the building. The development proposal notes that the building upon which the proposed business will operate was originally a scout hall. It has been sitting vacant for some time and there is evidence that it was subsequently squatted and, furthermore, that [t]here are no proposed changes to the structure of the building, retaining walls. Immediately this gives rise to concerns that an old building that was constructed with the intention of holding intermittent meetings amongst people will now be repurposed and used for a noise-intrusive business that was never foreseen by the original building s developers and planners. It appears likely that a building of this era and construction could never be acoustically refurbished to suppress the noise coming from within its walls without a significant restructure of the building.

	<p>3. While the proposal advises that a noise assessment report will accompany the permit application, this report, if it has been received by the City of Perth Council, has not been made available on the City of Perth Council's website for review. All this is provided are comments advising that the report will prescribe noise attenuation measures and that [it] is likely that internal acoustical wall treatment will be employed inside the building, and that some or all windows will need acoustical treatment. Yet the proposal does not make any promises that some or all of these works would be undertaken if the City of Perth Council approves the change of use. And in the absence of the report, it is impossible to determine how effective these measures would be in suppressing or limiting the noise coming from the business.</p> <p>4. With potential operating hours currently proposed for between 6:30 am and 6:30 pm on weekdays and 10:00 am and 4:00 pm on weekends, there would also be very little time during the day in which there are not a number of dogs in the neighbourhood with the capacity to make noise. Neither is there any confirmation or advice as to whether dogs will be kept on the premises overnight. Furthermore, there is always the potential that these business hours, or the broader purposes of the dog day care business, could be extended at a future date.</p> <p>5. In addition, no proposal is given as to how the noise of the dogs will be suppressed when they are outside (for example, being taken to or from cars), and it is likely that no such assurances or remedies could be given. Policies cannot stop, and are imperfect in their capacity to limit, noise associated with barking dogs. With the business anticipating a capacity of up to 60 dogs, this would entail a steady stream of dogs and cars travelling to and from the premises, with an impact of noise associated with these actions. Most of the area that surrounds 581-583 Murray Street consists of concrete buildings, pathways and asphalt roads, and the nose of barking dogs would reverberate throughout the neighbourhood.</p> <p>6. The proposed access to and from 581-583 Murray Street may also have an undesirable effect upon traffic flow in the area. The proposal advises that vehicle access to the location will be both to and from a driveway that joins Harvest Terrace. Noting that the main hours of the proposed business operation would run to 5:30 pm, it is therefore anticipated that the bulk of the customers would be entering and exiting the premises via vehicle in a timeframe of around 5:00 pm to 5:30 pm to pick up their dogs. However, this part of Harvest Terrace, which is situated between Hay Street and Murray Street, often experiences congestion and gridlock during the timeframe as drivers attempt to join a similarly busy Murray Street before going on to Perth's major arterial roads (e.g. the Mitchell Freeway or Wellington Street). It is common to hear car horns being sounded in acts of road-rage motivated aggression and retaliation in the neighbourhood at this time. Having a number of vehicles both attempt to enter and exit 581-583 Murray Street during this time will further strain the capacity of the road system in the area to handle traffic flow.</p> <p>7. Accordingly, I do not think the current business proposal is appropriate for 581-583 Murray Street. As the building is located close to residential premises, it is suitable only for uses that would not cause noise intrusion to those residences. I anticipate that the City of Perth Council will take the above issues into account when considering the relevant matters highlighted under paragraphs 67(n), (r), (s), (t), (x) and (y) of the Deemed Provisions.</p>
7.	<p>Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p> <p>OBJECT</p> <p>1. Noise Disturbance: The proposal refers to a 'noise assessment' but it is not available for review and we note that acoustic limits are not specified. We note that the general tone of advertising and naming of many 'dog day care' businesses around Perth highlight that "barking" is relevant i.e Central Bark Dog Day Care; Bark In The Park and 'your dog will have a barking good time!' The noise generated from the proposed usage will cause a loss of amenity; have a negative impact on our customers and be generally disruptive to our day to day operations.</p>

		<p>2. Smells. it is clear from the proposal that 'smells' and waste disposal are a major concern and for the same reasons that 'noise' will impact, we object to being a close neighbour of a 'smell generating enterprise'.</p> <p>3. Traffic generation. We note the plan is for vehicle access to the proposed business to be from Harvest Terrace. However, Harvest Terrace is a 'one-way' street and invariably illegal traffic will be generated along our laneway which provides the only vehicular access to our office. This prospect would require significant amelioration which would also reduce the amenity of the precinct.</p> <p>4. The proposed appearance of pink painted street facing facade and dog cartoon characters is out of character with the business precinct!</p>
8.	Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth	<p>SUPPORT (IN PART)</p> <p>1. Overall I have no issues with the change - however I will be increased in the findings of the noise assessment report, and in particular the noise attenuation measures / wall treatment. I am interested in the inspection of this treatment work. Can you please provide an update on this treatment work and inspection, if and when it occurs.</p>
9.	Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth	<p>OBJECT</p> <p>1. Traffic Congestion and Safety - I feel the dog day care centre shall have large volumes of traffic movements at peak hours dropping off / picking up. Is the council confident that appropriate traffic modelling has been undertaken to assess the increase to traffic congestion and affect to road safety at peak periods? Is the 'dog valet' service limited to the car park area or will there be drop-off/pick-ups from public roads. This is unclear in the submission.</p> <p>2. Noise Nuisance - How confident are council that noise nuisance shall be appropriately managed? How will council monitor noise compliance going forward? What recourse will council have if noise is an issue? What recourse will residents/neighbours have if noise is an issue?</p> <p>3. Faeces / Urine / Disease / Odour - My main concern is that Dog faeces are one of the most common carriers of the following diseases: Whipworms, hookworms, Roundworms, Tapeworms, Parvo, Corona, Giardiasis, Salmonellosis, Cryptosporidiosis, Campylobacteriosis. Are council confident that the increased risk of disease is appropriate for a residential area? Is council confident the current layout and facilities appropriate for the waste management requirements. It is unclear where the frozen faeces are to be disposed, is it to be kerbside collection or other? I see this as an unanswered Health and Safety issue. Dog toilet grass mats to be cleaned and left to dry – is this outside? Today was 40 degrees can council guarantee that odour will not be an issue? Is the council confident there is not a risk of increased vermin?</p> <p>4. I would appreciate clarification on the above and hope that these matters will be addressed by council.</p>
10.	Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth	<p>OBJECT</p> <p>1. Proximity to residential area - although the provided Written Submission doc states that the unit is located in the middle of commercial area, it's actually across the road from 2 residential blocks of units: 611 Murray St & 1 Coolgardie St</p> <p>2. Noise - the proposal outlines modification to interior of the property, however it doesn't consider dogs barking while being transported between car and venue. 60 small dogs yapping away everyday (its to be open on weekends as well) is not going to be good for the</p>

		<p>residents of the above mentioned apartment blocks.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Appearance - a pink building with striped pink fence is definitely an eye sore Property value - I'm definitely concerned that this business could decrease the value of my apartment if I was to rent it out or sell it because no one wants to live across the road from a doggy daycare.
11.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> I am concerned about the noise levels this may present, particularly as our apartment faces 581-583 Murray Street and we often have noise pollution from traffic anyway. I also do not think the proposed design and colour of the centre is appropriate for this area, and I think the increase in traffic will only add to an already very difficult section of road to navigate in peak times
12.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> I object as I have serious concerns the impact this venture would have on the immediate area. Traffic. – I object to the dramatic increase in traffic flow along, off and on to Harvest Terrace and Murray Street. Particular between 4-6pm weekdays. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The configuration of junctions from Kings Park Road along Harvest Terrace and Murray Street leading in particularly to the north and south freeway accesses cause vehicles to back up (even beyond parliament) with the current traffic quantity on weekdays between 4-6pm. In particular the junction from Harvest Terrace onto Murray Street creates confusion with vehicles dangerously changing lanes on both roads. EVERY weekday there are incidents of near misses and road rage with blasting horns from frustrated drivers stuck in traffic on Harvest Terrace. Today (23/01/2019) I was shocked to see a vehicle illegally mount and drive down the pavement of Harvest Terrace to reach the entry to the car park subject to this application rather than be stuck in the traffic jam. Car number 1BPD 696. The application for the Dog Day Care Centre includes, max 60 dog at any one time, most proposed to be collected by owners by 5:30pm with the remainder collected by 6:30pm for a higher fee. So it is quite possible 30 – 60 more cars will be trying to drive down Harvest Terrace entering and exiting the car park during this critical peak time. Increased driver frustration meaning more could take reckless steps such as per the gym attendee today. Especially Dog Day Care clients pressurized to meet the 5:30pm deadline for fees? I foresee a serious issue of vehicles pulling up on to the pavements or blocking surrounding driveways or simply stopping in the middle of the road lane to drop off or pick up their dogs to avoid entering and exiting the carpark at peak times. Particularly if the dog valet service is not strictly confined to within the car park area. The gym membership is currently low but this could increase as it becomes established but at least gym members are parking for a period of time and not just manoeuvring during peak times. The application also states possible secondary uses in other areas which could increase the traffic flow further at this critical time. The Scouts use of this premises did not create an issue during this critical traffic time. Proposals have been made to convert Murray Street into a two way road. I believe this will only exacerbate the grid lock as the current full capacity of the road in the one way system struggles with the influx of commuters trying to access the freeway

	<p>system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The strict permits and rules regarding renting of car bays in CBD buildings was justified to myself by the City of Perth as The City of Perth actively trying to avoid/alleviate congestion within the CBD area. Discouraging people driving into the city and encouraging alternative methods of transport. By granting this application the City of Perth would be acting counter-productively with their own policies. This application is based on dogs arriving and departing by car in the city predominantly during rush hours. <p>2. Waste Management - It is concerning the quantity of waste which will be produced and the proposed method of disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please can you clarify are the Dog Day Care proposing to stockpile the faeces, freezing them and then adding them to the routine general waste collection on the pavement for landfill? Is the City of Perth Council agreeable to and accepting the responsibility and health risk of removal of large quantities of dog faeces to general landfill? Please can you also confirm the location and method of cleaning the dog toilets? Will this be done inside or outside in the carpark? If outside, where? Where will the run off liquids go? What procedure would be in place for dog faeces and urine outside occurring during drop off and pick up for example, car park cleaning morning and evening? Please clarify how the dog grooming and pampering would be conducted? How would all the pet hairs from the process and the Day Care be removed and disposed of safely? <p>3. Food Management – Delivery, storage, hygiene, disposal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What is proposed to minimizing disruption from deliveries, truck noise, avoiding busy traffic times, avoiding unsociable hours for deliveries, etc? Adequate storage for food products and packaging both prior to consumption and after, minimize the risk of vermin or cockroach infestations, clean feeding bowls, etc ? <p>4. Staff Qualifications and Training –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will the staff have any formal training and qualifications? Will there be any ongoing training? Will the dogs require any training before attending the Dog Day Care? Will the dogs receive any training while attending Dog Day Care? <p>5. Lighting to illuminate the facade – Although I welcome building improvements as detailed I would like clarification on the lighting to be externally installed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will efforts be made to hood, angle or recess the lighting or by other means so that it does not shine up or outwards towards neighbouring buildings? Will the lights be permanently on 24 hours a day or timer controlled or motion controlled or only during business hours, etc? <p>6. Air Conditioning Units – I am concerned by the odour, health risk and noise to the surrounding buildings by the installation of this system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I appreciate the need to install the system so as to provide a clean, healthy and pleasant environment internally but that means the odours, unhealthy bacteria, etc. identified requiring removal is then being pumped directly to the surrounding area. As a resident we are disturbed occasionally by the air condition system used by IBM and also sometimes by a particular unit used by the AFP. What would be the running times of the system, business hours only, as and when required, permanently
--	--

	<p>running 24/7? What would be the maintenance for this system to avoid breakdowns, additional/excessive mechanical noise?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintenance and cleaning of the system for bacteria, pet hair and other health risks. <p>7. Noise –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As West Perth is an extremely quiet suburb it would be disappointing should quantities of traffic and barking dogs be allowed to start as early as 6:30am. Barking dogs would be allowed at the Dog Day Care and are proposed to be in the centre section (presumably play area 3) How are the noise levels evaluated? How often would the noise levels be checked? Would each dog be individually assessed? Is each dog routinely reassessed? What happens when the behaviour of a dog changes? Will any effort be made to train the dogs attending the Day Care? Should noise levels exceed the limits what actions will be taken? <p>8. Aggressive, Violent, Unruly dogs –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What does the Dog Day Care propose should one or more dogs be aggressive or violent? Should one or more dogs escape? Will the Dog Day Care have sufficient insurance to cover potential injury, damage, cleaning and health issues? <p>9. Treatment of the dogs – Please clarify –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Are the dogs to be confined within the walls of the building except for drop off and pick up? Will all dogs be neutered/spayed? Will all dogs be treated for fleas and ticks? Will all dogs be vaccinated? <p>10. Personally I feel this particular location is inappropriate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a very quiet, high density, urban, residential area. Most residences in the area have a no pets policy. It would be wiser for such a business to be set up in smaller quantities in suburbs with less density and dedicated dog parks for external exercising. We deliberately purchased to live here as my partner suffers from a pet hair allergy. No pets are allowed in our building and we are not surrounded with suburban homes with yards containing dogs. We thought we had chosen wisely but this application if granted would mean we would change from no dogs near us to an extremely large quantity of dogs immediately next to us everyday.
13.	<p>Address: Landowner Coolgardie Street, West Perth</p> <p>SUPPORT (IN PART)</p> <p>1. We are not against the idea of having a doggy daycare at all. But this pink painting is hideous! We do not want to see that from my balcony each morning. I object to this pink painting, its an eye sore. I am sure everyone else will agree. I really hope you consider this and how it may impact other businesses - especially the Power lifting Gym downstairs...</p>
14.	<p>Address: Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p> <p>OBJECT</p> <p>1. I have a 1 year old child who will be woken from dogs barking while they are entering and leaving the premises.</p>

		<p>2. Dogs bark constantly at other dogs they do not know, as you would be aware.</p> <p>3. My husband also does shift work and sleeps throughout the day. He would also be woken by dogs barking and is not in favour of a dog day care centre opening up across the road.</p>
15.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Murray Street, West Perth</p>	<p>OBJECT</p> <p>1. Noise and amenity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The proposed doggie day care centre is not an appropriate use for the site and is out of character for the area. The site is in a built-up location, with potential for further densification, and is not proximate to existing open space areas to exercise the dogs. • The proposal is less than 40 metres from two high density residential apartment buildings. Iceworks comprises 29 units, half of which face directly onto the site and will be impacted from noise and activity generated from this use. It is difficult to predict and control how dogs interact, and an increased level of noise must be expected. I note that the entry/exit point to the centre is external to the building and dog noise is likely when dogs are dropped off and picked up. The potential for the rear car park to be used as an informal dog exercise area is also of concern, especially in relation to dog training and ad hoc “dog-related gatherings” which has not been elaborated on in the application. • While not within the realm of a kennel, which would typically require a one kilometre noise buffer, without proper noise controls in place, the quality of life for adjoining residents will be reduced due to potentially incessant barking and nuisance as dogs (and cars) come and go seven days per week. Approval of this use might also limit the redevelopment potential of adjoining lots for residential/mixed uses. A doggie day care centre would be better suited to light industrial areas or sites surrounded by commercial premises where a higher level of background noise already occurs. • This application should be accompanied by an independent acoustic assessment up front, not part of the building/health licence stages. The application seems to indicate that dogs will be subject to an acoustic assessment and not accepted/removed if exceeding certain levels. This approach does not seem practical or enforceable long-term. It is critical to understand the level of noise and resulting amenity impact for adjacent residences and what controls could be put in place to mitigate these effect before the development application is determined. <p>2. Traffic and access</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The site has constrained access, with just one crossover to Harvest Terrace which is a one-way street. I have made an assumption that the majority of customers to the centre would be driving to the site, not walking, though no modelling or estimates appear to have been provided on this. Harvest Terrace is grid-locked every week day between 4:30-6pm as cars use it to access the north and south freeway on-ramps from Murray Street. This congestion would prevent timely access to the site for customers collecting their dogs during evening rush hour, meaning dogs might be on site for longer than the hours stated in the application. • If up to 60 dogs were to be accommodated on site, this would equate to potentially 60 additional traffic movements accessing the site during this already congested time. If the crunch points are rush hours in the morning and afternoon, we can expect to see numerous cars lined up and idling in the car park as they wait to drop off/collect their dog via the “dog valet”. Consideration should also be given to on-site emergencies (sick dogs, animal bites etc) and the ability for emergency services to attend. Even with half as many dogs, the road network is not suited to this increased level of activity.

	<p>3. Waste management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insufficient detail on waste management has been provided. Will dog mess be disposed of using standard domestic bins left on the side of the street? It is not suitable to have dog waste out on the street for long lengths of time (as rubbish trucks typically arrive around 7-8pm in this area). Further, the rubbish would be directly facing the Iceworks apartment complex creating potentially unpleasant smells all day for residents and pedestrians. • In relation to cleaning of dog toilets and toys, will this be undertaken inside or will the external car park be used to hose down these items and left out to dry? Again, this is potentially unpleasant to smell and look at all day. • A detailed waste management plan should accompany this development application to provide further detail, not put off to the building/health license stages. <p>4. Compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the development application was supported, the City of Perth would be responsible for ensuring that the hours of operation are complied with and the number of dogs are controlled. What if a dog is not collected within the hours of operation? Will it be cared for off-site? What if waste disposal requirements are not met? What measures has the proponent put in place to prevent these issues? • In conclusion, I believe that the development application as submitted is insufficient to inform a thorough assessment of its impact on the local amenity. Without proper a noise assessment, nor detailed traffic and waste management plans, it should not be supported in its current form.
16.	<p>Address:</p> <p>Landowner Harvest Terrace, West Perth</p> <p>OBJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Extremely opposed to the above proposal because of the noise and the increase in traffic to the area. 2. The peak hour traffic is already a problem in the area with numerous accidents at the intersections of Hay Street and Harvest Terrace and Harvest Terrace and Murray Street. Regardless of parking provisions there will always be people who don't comply and think "I am only going to be a minute". 3. We also believe that up to 60 dogs cannot be kept quiet. I live approx. 5 kilometres from a Kennel area and you can hear those dogs all the time. Where would the dogs be exercised and toileted? I note the that waste management is mentioned but how? No-one wants a smelly, doggy waste bin close by. There is also the issue of escapee dogs at drop off or pickup. 4. We believe that the building and grounds are not suitable for such purpose.

For the attention of City of Perth Commissioners

I'm the owner of Madame Ma's doggie daycare, which has an application in with City of Perth at the moment. At the last meeting you expressed a wish to feel more confident in the effectiveness of our proposed noise controls to prevent dogs impacting the amenity of the area. It was suggested to examine an inner city dog daycare that has a similar situation to the one we propose. I fully take this onboard.

Dog daycare is becoming a sought after and regular service in Perth and other Australian cities. While many daycares are in distant suburbs, there is a strong track record of daycares in inner city council areas in other cities. I would like to faithfully submit this examination of similar, centrally located daycares from around Australia. I have personally made contact with each of them to establish the number of dogs they accommodate, and speak to them about their location and noise management.

You can see from the table below that all but one attest to having received zero noise complaints, and that one (6) is adjoined to an apartment block. Those that have a strong record of not affecting local amenity include (1) Darlo Dogs, which is in Sydney CBD under the Ibis hotel. Similarly, (11) The Dog Emporium is directly adjacent to a residential property and in a residential area and has received no noise complaints despite the fact that dogs are both indoor and outdoor. The owners of both these properties have been very forthcoming and expressed they are happy to discuss with the commissioners their Daycares and noise management strategies, which are the same as Madame Ma's Dog Daycare will be applying.

I've also included maps below for a plan view of where each facility is located in relation to nearby apartments and houses. Please feel free to contact me for more details relating to any of what is detailed below, and I will do my best to respond appropriately.

Name	City	Council	I/O	Zoning	# Noise Complaints	Dog Size	Type	# Dogs	Address	Type of Area
(1) Darlo dogs	Sydney	City of Sydney	I	B4 Mixed Use	0	sm, med	D	17	191-205 William St, Darlinghurst NSW 2010	Under ibis hotel, on ground level near retail
(2)The Doggie Dazzler	Melbourne	City of Whitehorse	I	Industrial 3 Zone	0	sm - lg	D	30-50	19 Duffy St, Burwood VIC 3125	Mixed Residential /commercial
(3)Dogs HQ	Melbourne	Yarra City Council	I	Commercial 2 Zone	0	sm - lg	D	40-70	86-88 Hoddle St, Abbotstford VIC 3067	Roadside commercial with residential behind

(4)Dog Zone	Melbourne	Yarra City Council	I	Industrial 1 Zone	0	sm - lg	D	25-40	52-54 North St, Richmond VIC 3121	Commercial with residential one street away
(5)Dogs @ Play	Sydney	City of Sydney	I	B4 Mixed Use	0	sm - lg	D	30	422-424 Crown St, Surry Hills NSW 2010	Mixed retail residential
(6)Happy Paws Fitness	Sydney	City of Sydney	I	B4 Mixed Use	>0	sm - lg	D	20-30	65 McLachlan Ave, Darlinghurst NSW 2010	Commercial with adjacent apartment block and residential behind
(7)Diggydoggy Daycare	Melbourne	City of Port Philip	I	Capital City Zone	0	sm - lg	D	70	41 Brady St, South Melbourne VIC 3205	Commercial / industrial,
(8)Paddington Pups	Brisbane	Shoalhaven City Council	I	Low Impact Industry	0	sm - lg	D	50	12 Parkview St, Milton QLD 4064	Industrial with residential round the corner, near stadium
(9)The Doggie Daycare salon	Brisbane	City of Brisbane	I	District Centre	unknown	sm , med	D	20	457 Logan Rd, Greenslopes QLD 4120	Retail and residential
(10)Poochies Parlour	Cairns	Cairns Regional Council	I/O	Low Impact Industry	0	sm, med	D	23	134 Aumuller St, Bungalow QLD 4870	Commercial and residential
(11)The Dog Emporium	Gold Coast	City of Gold Coast	I/O	Low Density Residential	0	sm - lg	D	40	49 Cypress Dr, Broadbeach Waters QLD 4218	Commercial building adjacent to residential buildings
(12)Brisbane Doggy Day Care	Brisbane	City of Brisbane	I	Mixed Use (Inner City)	N/A	sm - lg	D & B		8 Mollison St, South Brisbane QLD 4101	Commercial with residential one street away

D = Daycare only

D & B = Daycare and overnight boarding

I = Indoor Only

O = Outdoor Only

- Please note that data related to (12) is not considered for noise as this is also an overnight boarding kennels as well as a dog daycare.

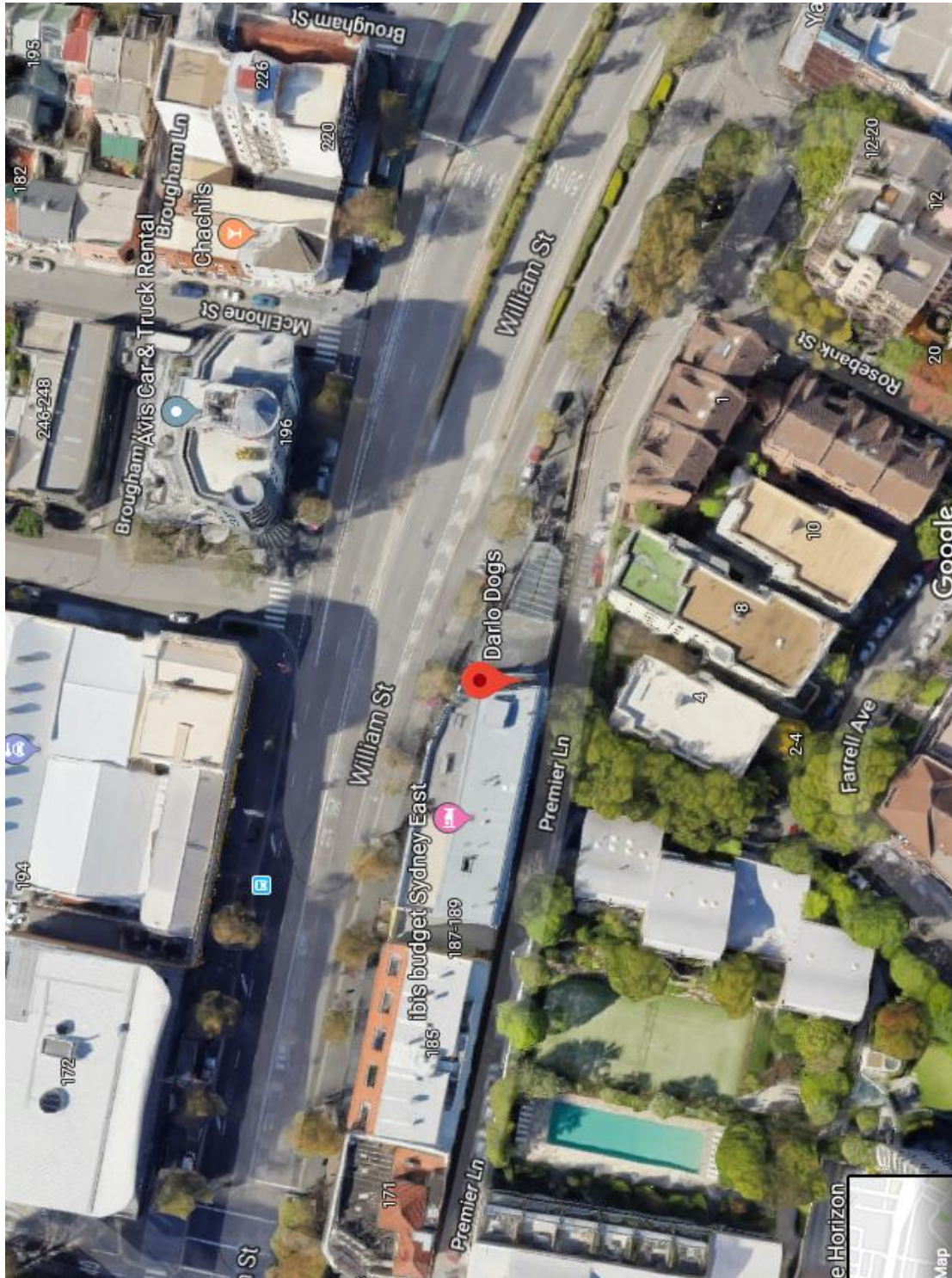


Figure 1, Location of Darlo Dogs Daycare

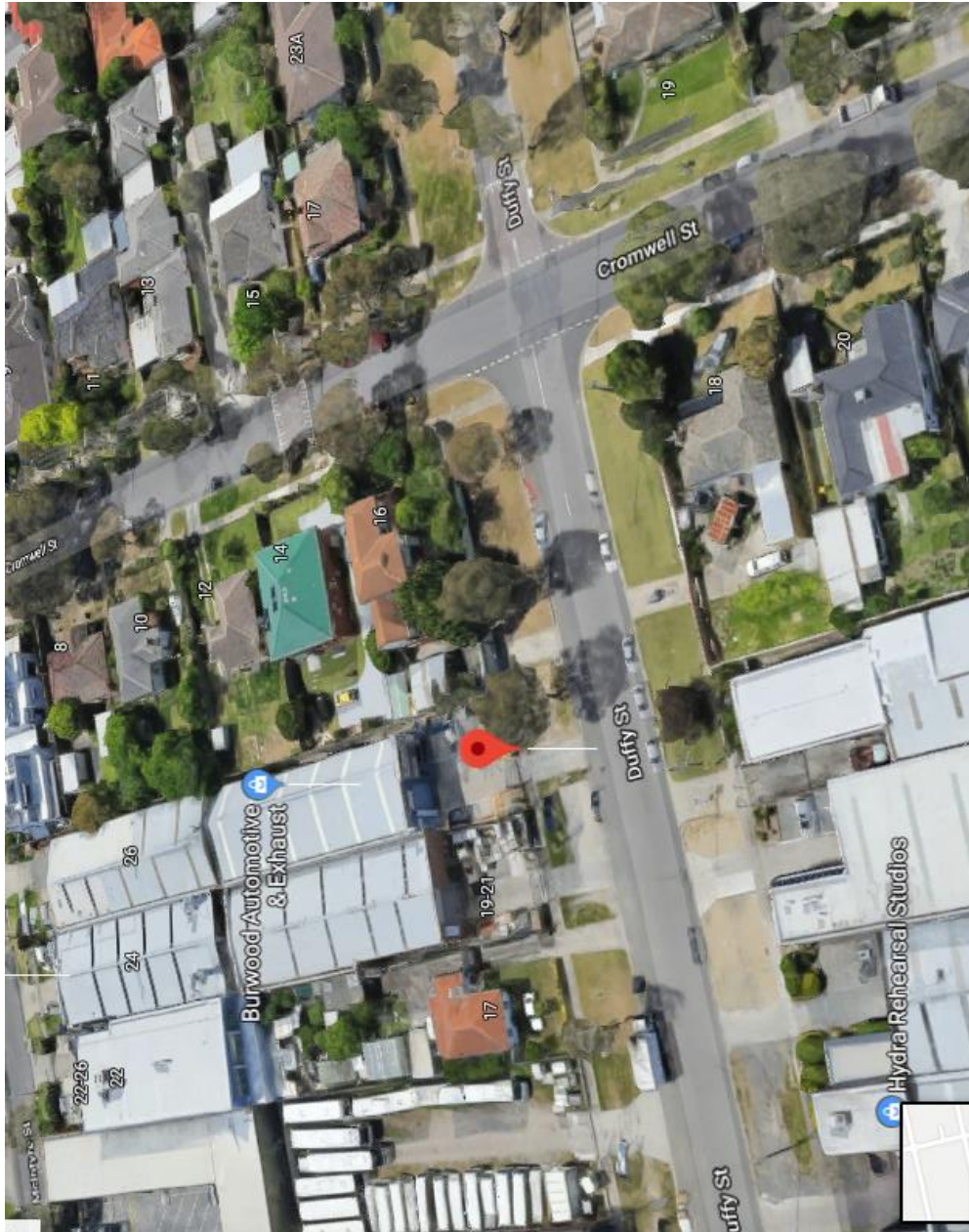


Figure 2: Location of Dog Dazzlers Dog Daycare

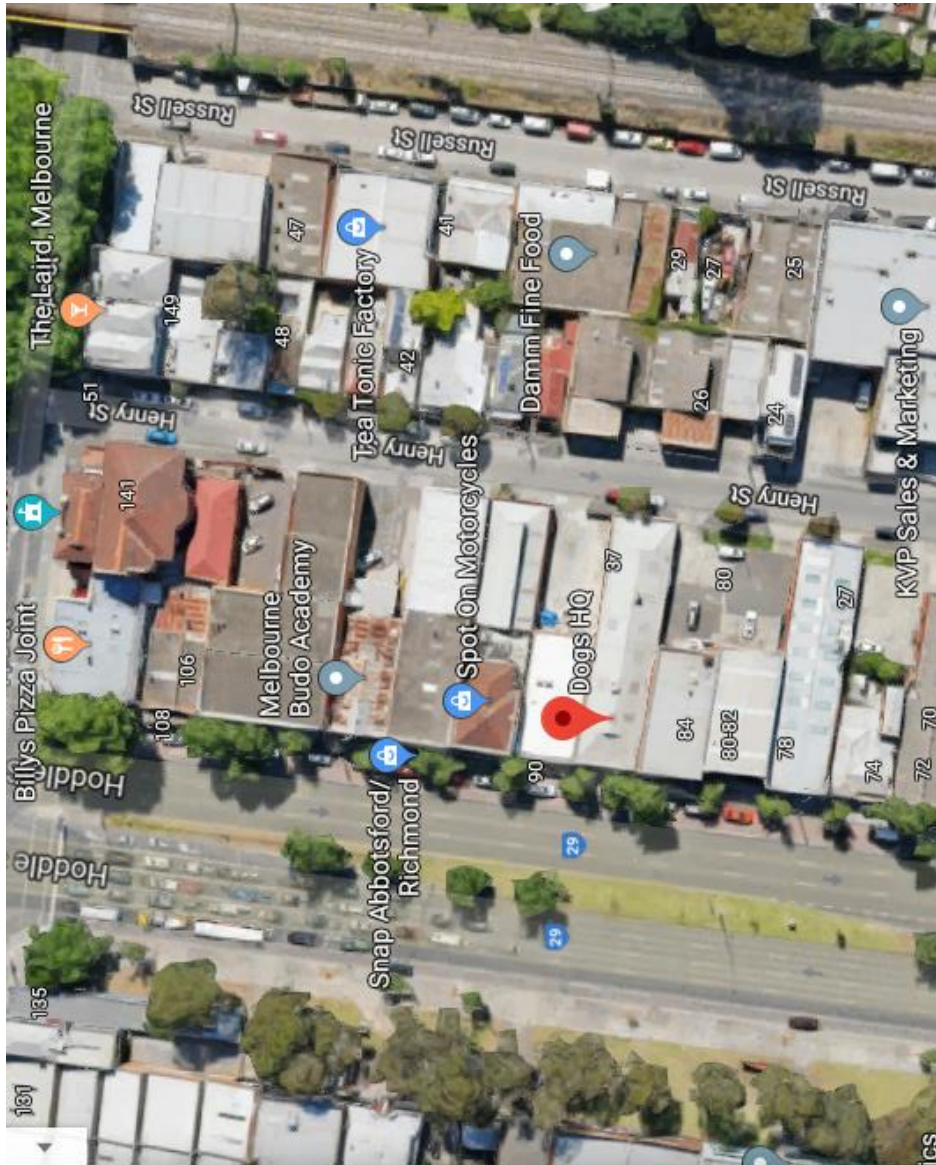


Figure 3: Location of Dogs HQ Dog Daycare

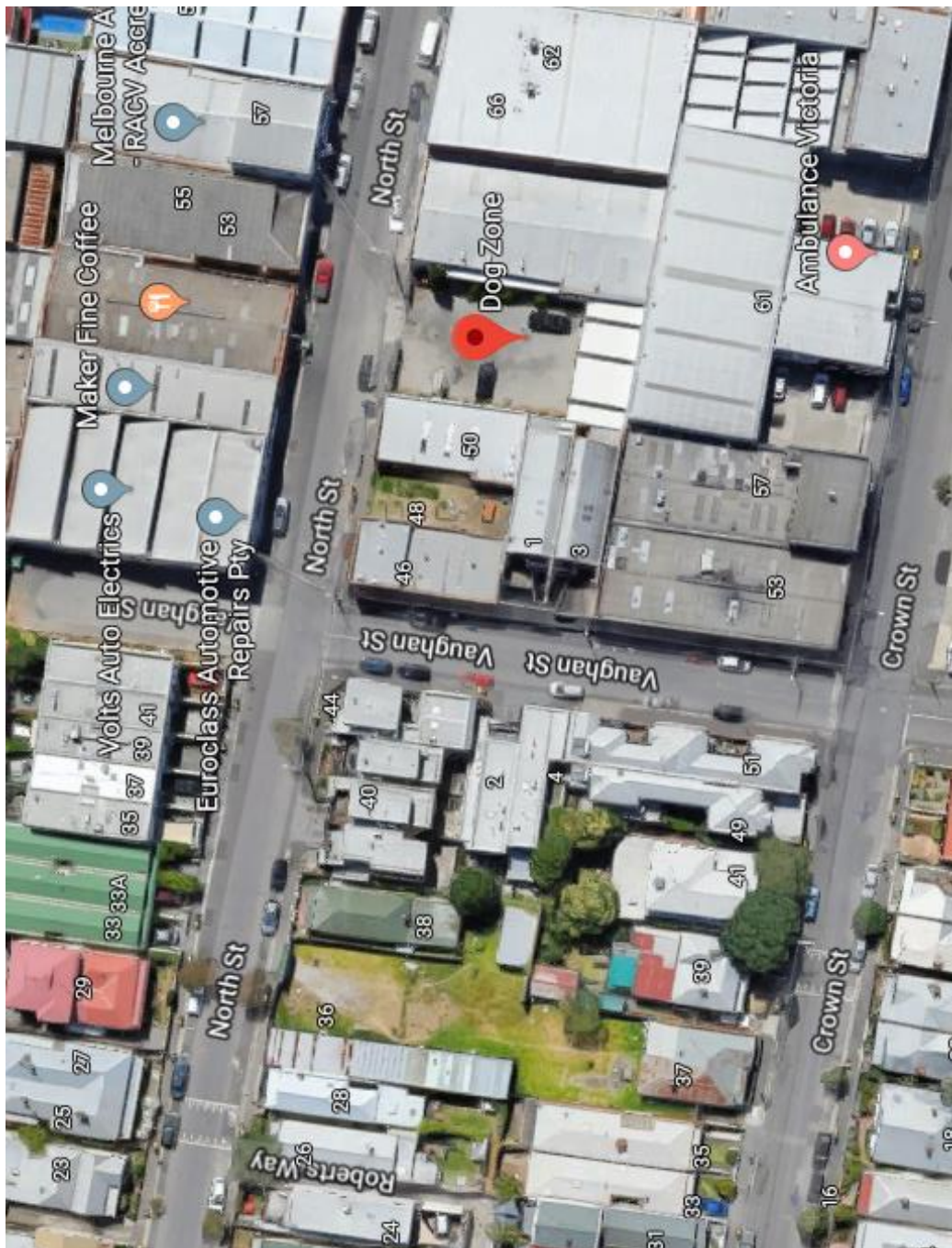


Figure 4: Location of Dog Zone Dog Daycare

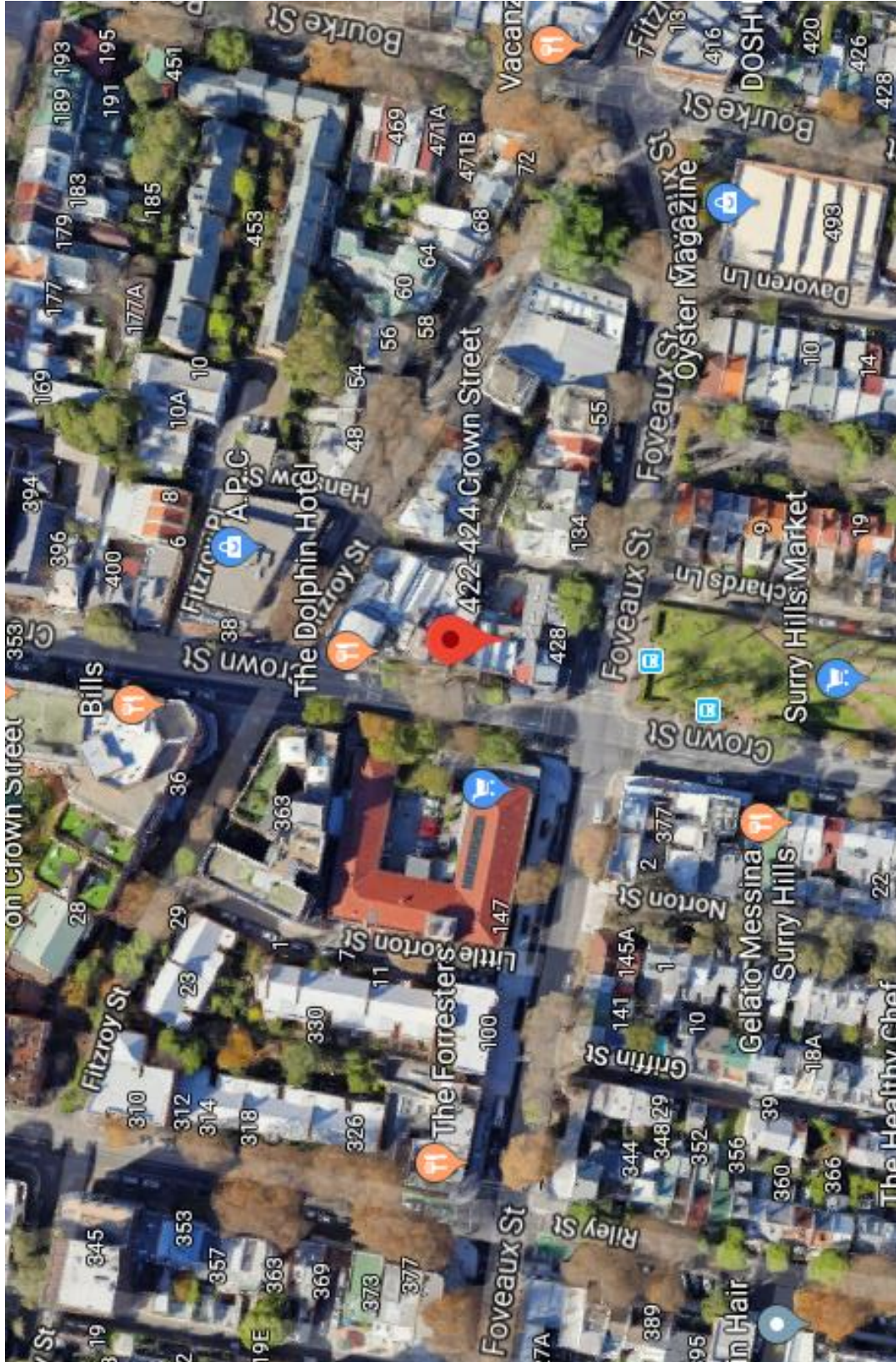


Figure 5: Location of Dogs @ Play Dog Daycare

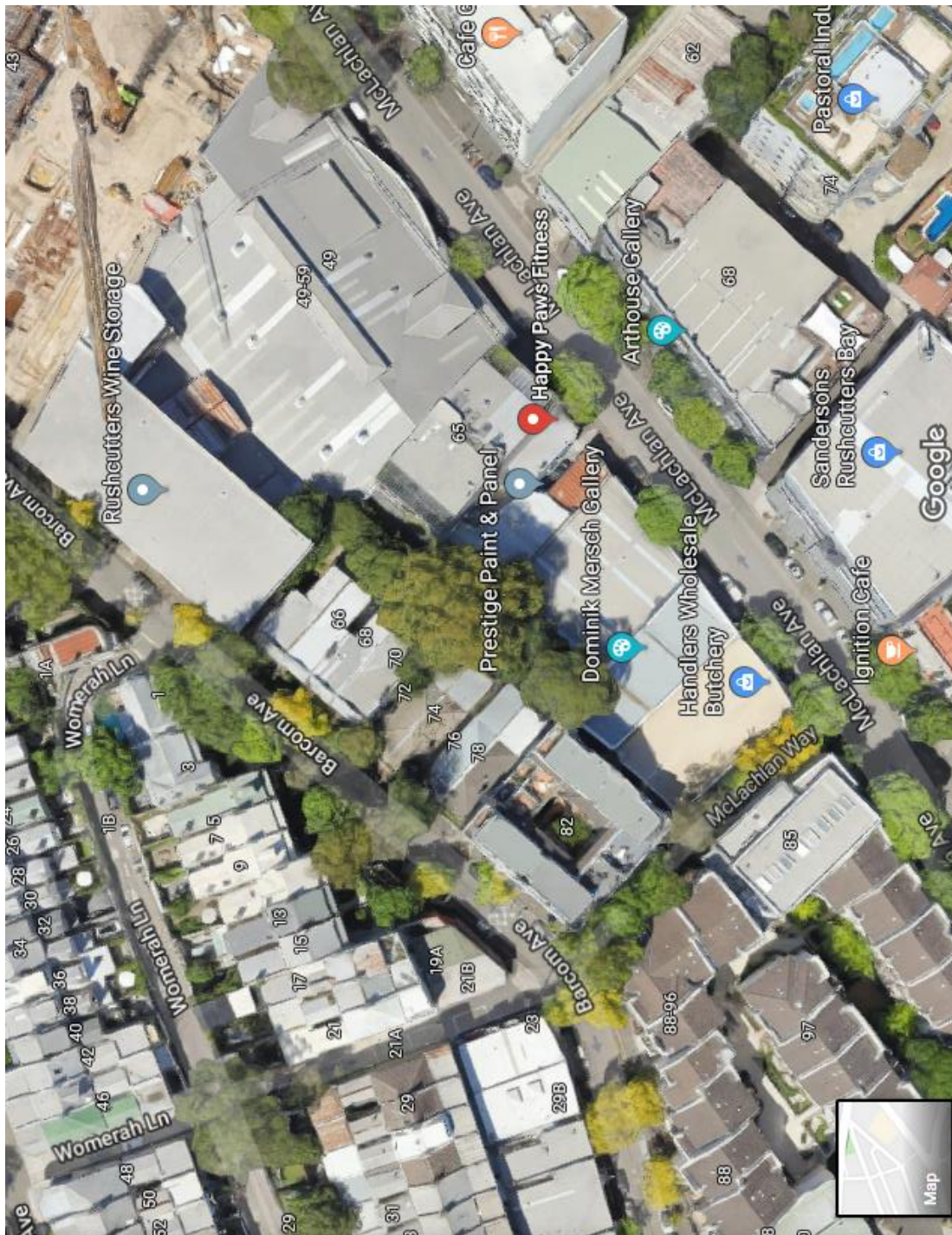


Figure 6: location of Happy Paws Fitness Dog Daycare

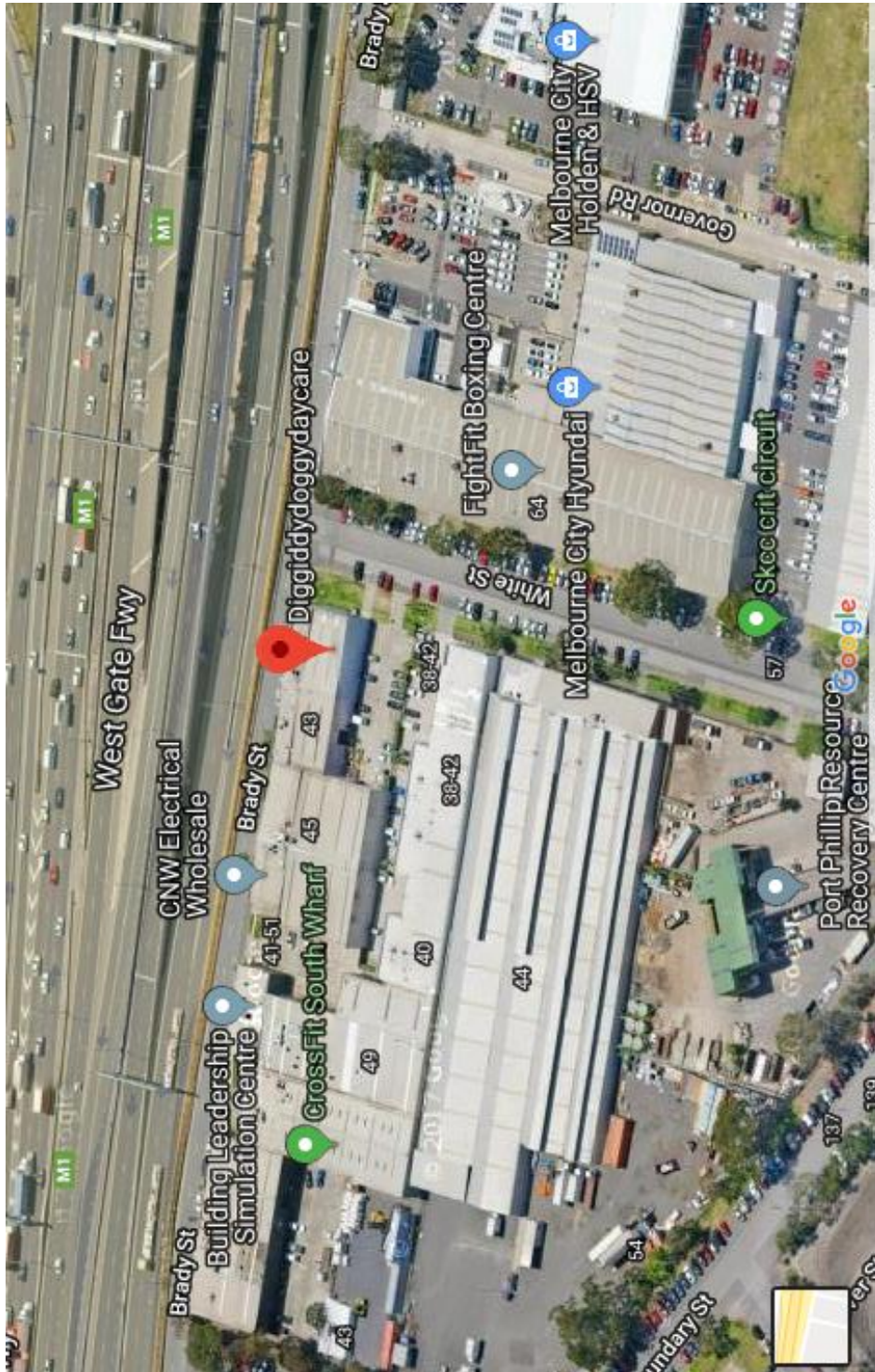


Figure 7: Location of Diggidydoggydaycare

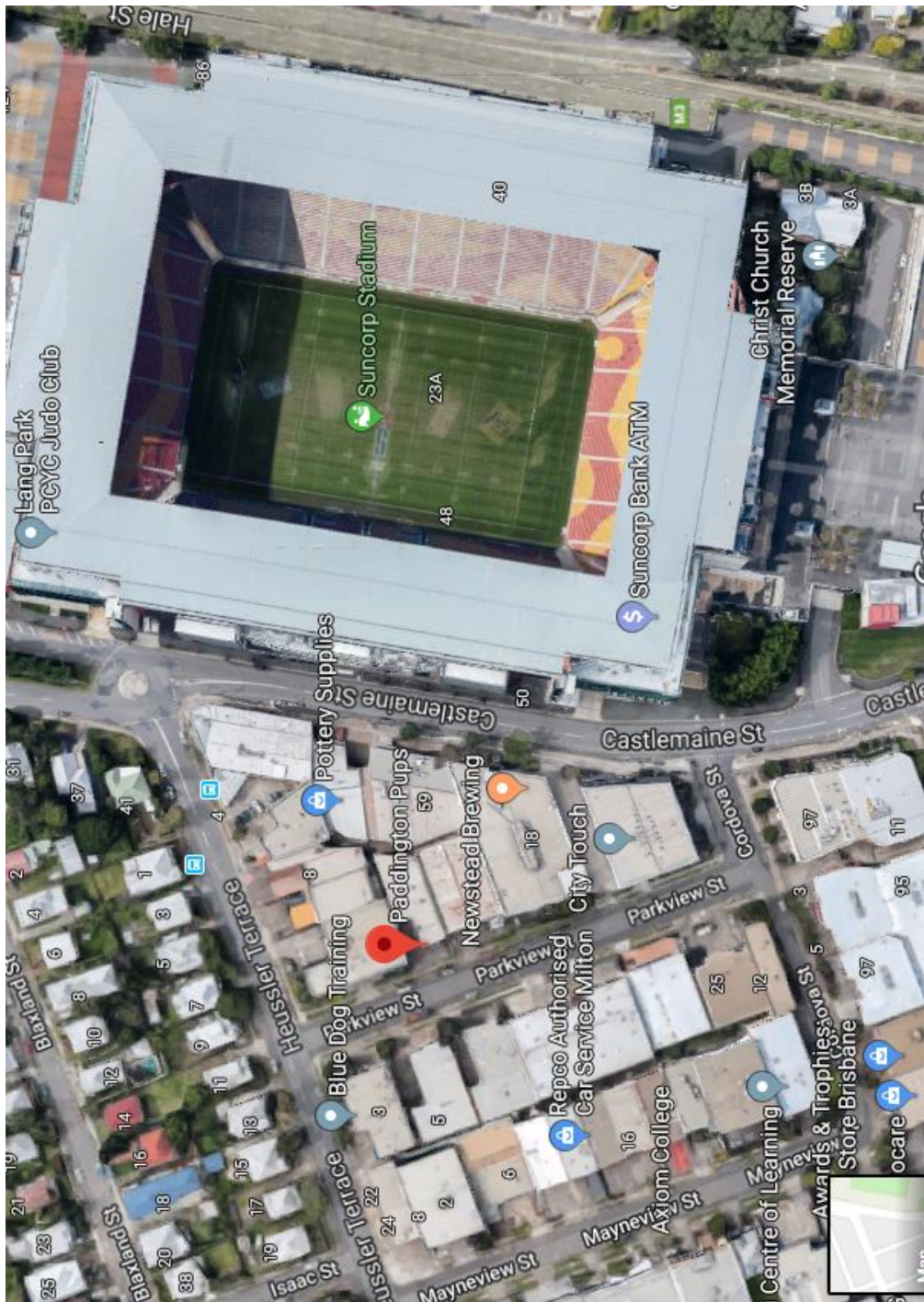


Figure 8: Location of Paddington Pups Dog Daycare



Figure 9: Location of The Doggy Daycare Salon

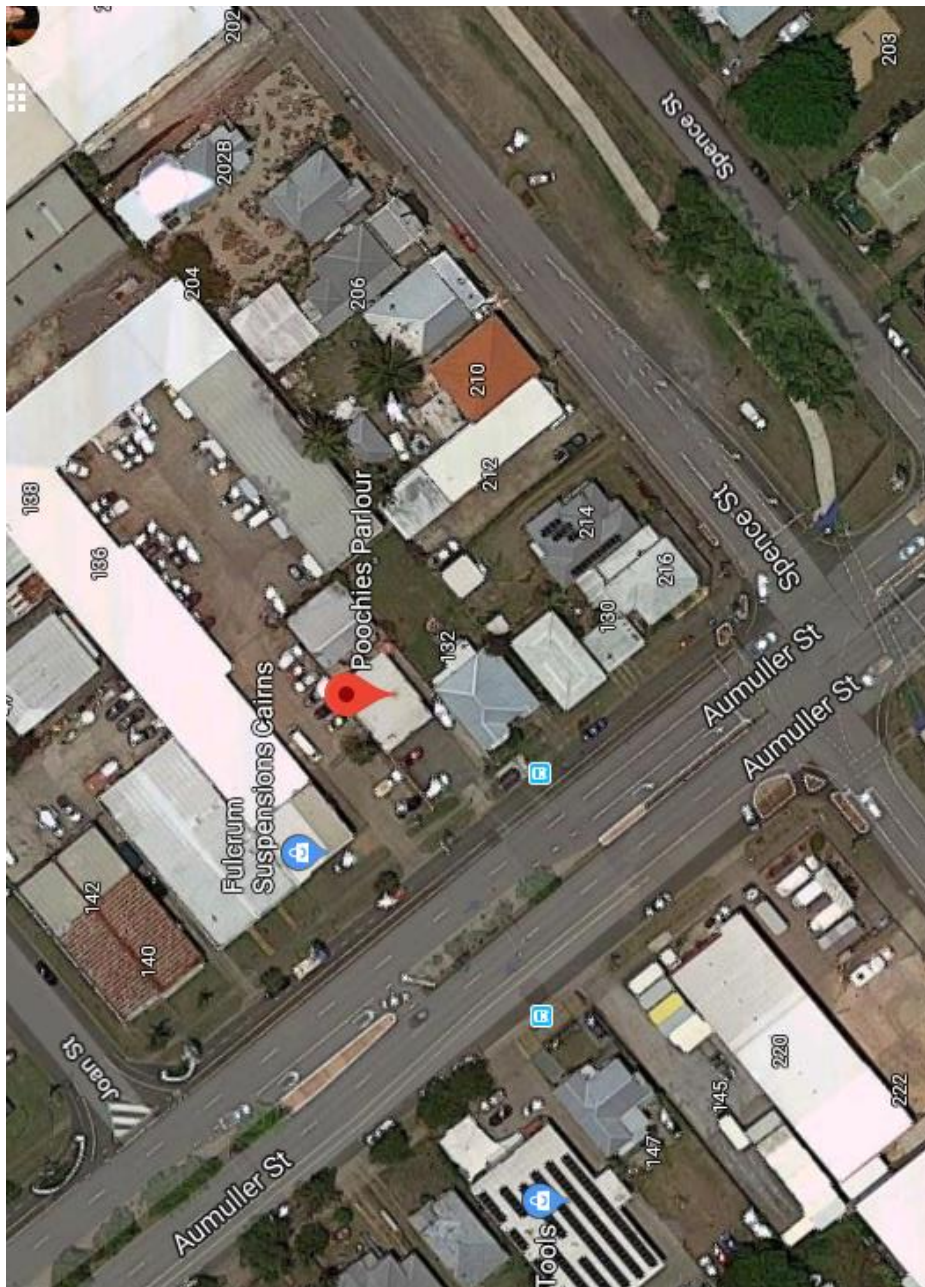


Figure 10: Location of Poochies Parlour Dog Daycare



Figure 11: Location of The Dog Emporium Dog daycare

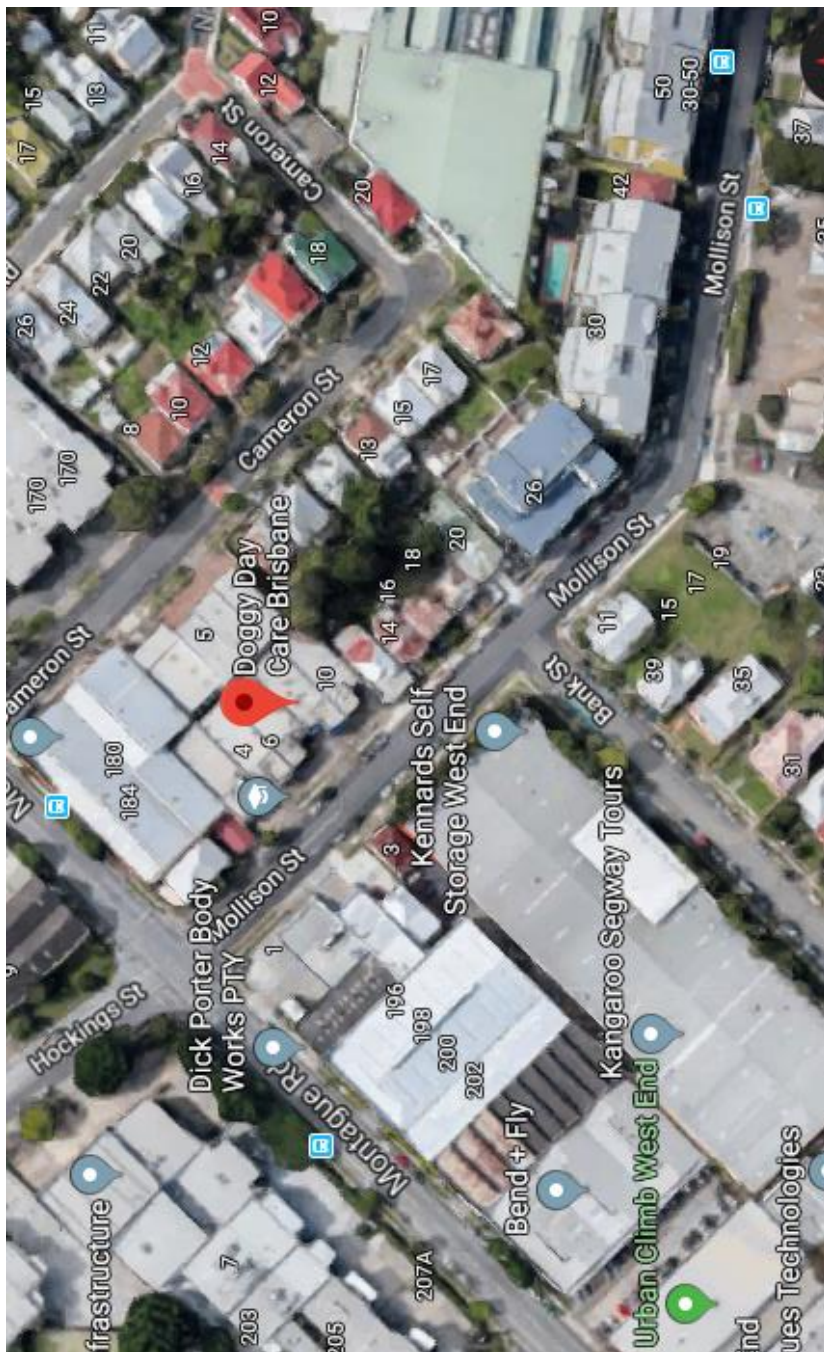


Figure 12: Location of Doggy Daycare Brisbane

Agenda **195 (Lot 52) Pier Street, Perth – Proposed 27 Level Mixed Use**
Item 13.2 **‘Public Works’ Development Containing 184 Apartments, a**
 Cafe/Restaurant, a Community Shared Space and 183 Car
 Parking Bays – Bonus Plot Ratio

Recommendation:

That Council ADVISES the Western Australian Planning Commission that:

- 1. it supports the overall design concept and the provision of a mix of social and private housing options within the development to meet demonstrated housing needs in the locality, however, recommends refusal for the application for the development of a 27-level mixed-use development containing 184 apartments, a cafe/restaurant, a community shared space and 183 car parking bays at 195 (Lot 52) Pier Street, Perth for the following reasons:***
 - 1.1 noting the landowner’s/applicant’s stated intent to subdivide the subject site into two new lots to create a 1,841m² development site, the proposed development on the reduced lot area would be contrary to the orderly and proper planning of the locality as it will exceed the prescribed maximum plot ratio for the development site, which would result in additional floor space (bulk and scale) that benefits the development without providing sufficient community benefits or facilities as required under the bonus plot ratio provisions (clause 28) of City Planning Scheme No. 2 and the City’s Bonus Plot Ratio Policy 4.5.1;***
 - 1.2 the development does not comply with the provisions of clause 28 of City Planning Scheme No. 2 noting the proposed inclusion of 15% bonus plot ratio (1,105m² of plot ratio floor space) for the provision of social housing does not comply with the provisions of the City’s Bonus Plot Ratio Policy 4.5.1.***
- 2. should approval be recommended by the Western Australian Planning Commission for the proposed 27-level mixed-use development containing 184 apartments, a cafe/restaurant, a community shared space and 183 car parking bays at 195 (Lot 52) Pier Street, Perth, the Council recommends that, the approval be subject to:***
 - 2.1 the development being constructed with high quality and durable materials and finishes and to a level of detailing that is consistent with the elevations and perspectives received on 10 April 2018, with particular attention to providing aesthetic treatments and finishes to the side and rear boundary walls of the podium levels, with the final details of the design and a sample board of the materials, colours and finishes being prepared in consultation with the City and submitted to and approved by***

the Western Australian Planning Commission prior to applying for a building permit;

- 2.2 the podium car parking levels being designed to ensure all car parking is screened from view from the street and surrounding properties with the final details being prepared in consultation with the City and to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission;*
- 2.3 any proposed air-conditioning condensers, external building plant, lift overruns, piping, ducting, water tanks, transformers, fire control rooms and boosters being located or screened to minimise any visual and noise impact on the adjacent developments and on the streetscape, including any such plant or services located within the vehicle entrances of the development, with details of the location and screening of such plant and services being prepared in consultation with the City and being submitted to and approved by the Western Australian Planning Commission, prior to applying for a building permit;*
- 2.4 the openings to the apartments abutting the central skylight area being provided with adequate screening devices to ensure visual and acoustic privacy between the apartments with final details of the design and functionality of the screening being prepared in consultation with the City and to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission;*
- 2.5 the submission of an implementation and management plan for the community co-working hub, providing details of operations and methodology for annual reporting to the City;*
- 2.6 the vacant southern portion of Lot 52 being landscaped or aesthetically screened to prevent the spread of dust and unauthorised car parking and to enhance the amenity of the locality until such time as when the portion is redeveloped, with details of the landscaping or screening being prepared in consultation with the City and to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission, with the landscaping or screening being installed prior to the occupation of the development;*
- 2.7 final details of all landscaped areas including soil depths, irrigation and plant species, being prepared in consultation with the City, and being installed prior to occupation of development and thereafter maintained to a high standard to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission;*
- 2.8 a final Waste Management Plan, satisfying the City's waste servicing requirements, being submitted to and approved by the Western Australian Planning Commission, prior to applying for a building permit, with the Plan being implemented by the owners and/or future strata managers of the development on an ongoing basis;*

- 2.9 the development being designed to achieve compliance at street level; at the building entrances and the outdoor amenity area on level 26 with the relevant pedestrian walking and standing wind comfort criteria and to determine the optimal wind controls wherever necessary, as demonstrated by the submission to the City and the Western Australian Planning Commission of a final environmental wind assessment, including the results of a scaled wind tunnel study, prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 2.10 the proposed development being designed and constructed in such a manner so that existing and possible future noise levels associated with:**
- a) inner city activities including commercial and entertainment uses and activities;**
 - b) traffic and railway impacts;**
 - c) noise between dwellings; and**
 - d) noise generated from within the development including all mechanical services and plant infrastructure;**
- that could potentially affect occupants of the development, can be successfully attenuated in accordance with the Environmental Protection (Noise) Regulations 1997, City Planning Scheme No. 2 - Residential Design Policy and State Planning Policy 5.4 - Road and Rail Transport Noise and Freight Considerations in Land Use Planning. Details of such noise attenuation measures shall be prepared by a qualified acoustic consultant and be submitted to for approval by the Western Australian Planning Commission, in consultation with the City, prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 2.11 all development and works shown outside of the Lot boundaries, excluding awnings, not forming part of this approval and being the subject of separate applications for approval by the City;**
- 2.12 on-site stormwater disposal/management being to the City's specifications with details being submitted to the Western Australian Planning Commission for approval prior to applying for a building permit;**
- 2.13 the existing street trees located in the road verge on Pier Street being retained and protected from damage throughout any demolition and development works with tree protection zones being established and maintained during the demolition and construction periods in accordance with the Australian Standard S4970-2009 - Protection of Trees on Development Sites, to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission;**
- 2.14 the dimensions of all car parking bays, the vehicle entrances, aisle widths and circulation areas complying with the Australian Standard AS2890.1, with a certificate of compliance by an architect or engineer being submitted to the Western Australian Planning Commission, prior to applying for a building permit;**

- 2.15 all on-site residential car bays being for the exclusive use of the residents of the development and their visitors to the satisfaction of the Western Australian Planning Commission;**
- 2.16 store rooms located adjacent to a car parking bay being allocated to the same multiple dwelling as the car parking bay/s to the Western Australian Planning Commission's satisfaction;**
- 2.17 all redundant crossovers being removed and the verge and footpaths being reinstated and all new crossovers being located and constructed in accordance with the City's specifications and at the expense of the developer/landowner;**
- 2.18 any signage for the development being integrated with the design of the building with details of any signage that is not exempt from approval under the City's Planning Policy 4.6 – Signs being subject to a separate application for approval; and**
- 2.19 a construction management plan for the proposal being prepared in accordance with the City's 'Construction and Demolition Management Pro-Forma' and being submitted to for approval by the Western Australian Planning Commission, in consultation with the City, prior to applying for a building permit, with attention to how it is proposed to manage:**
- a) the delivery of materials and equipment to the site;**
 - b) the storage of materials and equipment on the site;**
 - c) the parking arrangements for the contractors and subcontractors;**
 - d) maintaining access at all times to the adjacent easement access-way;**
 - e) the protection of street trees and any other City assets;**
 - f) any dewatering of the site; and**
 - g) other matters likely to impact on the surrounding residents and properties.**

Advice Notes:

- 1. the City will not support any future subdivision of Lot 52 that would result in the development on the new lots exceeding the maximum plot ratio requirements for the lots, contrary to the provisions of City Planning Scheme No. 2;**
- 2. the City does not support any removal or substantial pruning of existing street trees or modifications to the street and footpath infrastructure assets.**

FILE REFERENCE:	2019/5060
REPORTING UNIT:	Development Approvals
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil

DATE: 15 April 2019
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.2A – Location Plan
 Attachment 13.2B – Perspectives
 Attachment 13.2C – Development Plans
 3D MODEL PRESENTATION: N/A
 LANDOWNER: State Housing Commission (Housing Authority)
 APPLICANT: Roberts Day
 ZONING: (MRS Zone) Central City Area
 (City Planning Scheme Precinct) Stirling (P3)
 (City Planning Scheme Use Area) City Centre
 APPROXIMATE COST: \$50 million

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Planning and Development Act 2005

Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015

Metropolitan Region Scheme

City Planning Scheme No. 2

State Planning Policy 7.3 - Residential Design Codes Volume 2 – Apartments

Public Works Act 1902

Policy

Policy no and name:

- 2.2 - Public Notification/Advertising
- 3.7 – Mixed Residential/Commercial Development
- 4.1 – City Development Design Guidelines
- 4.4 - Building Heights and Setbacks Policy
- 4.5 - Plot Ratio Policy
- 4.5.1 – Bonus Plot Ratio Policy
- 4.7 – Landscaping Requirements
- 4.9 – Residential Design
- 5.1 – Parking Policy
- 5.2 – Loading and Unloading Policy
- 5.3 - Bicycle Parking and End of Journey Facilities

Purpose and background:

The purpose of this report is to provide an assessment of, and recommendations for, the proposed development of the northern portion of Lot 52 Pier Street, Perth.

Whilst the subject proposal will contain only a minor portion of ‘social housing’, as the Department of Communities (DoC) is the landowner and the developer, with Peet Limited providing a project management role, it is defined as ‘public works’ in accordance with section 2a of the *Public Works Act 1902*. The application is, therefore, exempt from requiring approval under the local planning scheme, City Planning Scheme No.2 (CPS2) and is required to be determined only under the provisions of the Metropolitan Region Scheme (MRS) by virtue of section 6 of the *Planning and Development Act 2005*.

In this case, the application will be determined by the City of Perth Local Development Assessment Panel, with the WAPC acting as the responsible planning authority. Whilst CPS2 provisions are not directly related to the WAPC’s assessment of the proposal, the WAPC is required to have due regard to the development’s conformity with:

- the purpose and intent of the Local Planning Scheme;
- orderly and proper planning; and
- local amenity.

In this regard, Council is requested to consider and assess the proposed development consistent with a standard application in order to provide detailed and comprehensive comments to the WAPC consistent with any other development of this scale within the locality and addressing the proposal’s conformity with CPS2.

The subject site is located on the western side of Pier Street and has a total site area of 3,099m². The site contains a disused car parking area and is generally vacant. The site is split in two portions by a 3.64-metre-wide easement which includes a driveway to and from Pier Street providing access to the funeral parlour located directly west at 68 Stirling Street.

At its meeting held **25 October 2005**, Council considered an application for an eight-level residential ('social housing') development on the subject site containing 72 apartments and 35 car parking bays and resolved to advise the Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC) of its support for the application subject to relevant conditions. The proposal constituted 'public works' and was exempt from determination by the local authority. The WAPC subsequently granted conditional approval for the development and the City issued a demolition licence for the demolition of all buildings and structures on the site however, the development did not proceed.

Details:

Approval is sought to construct a 27-level mixed-use development containing 184 apartments, a cafe/restaurant, a community shared space and 183 car parking bays at 195 (Lot 52) Pier Street, Perth. The owner has explained that they intend subdividing the site to create a 1,841m² lot for the proposed development on the northern portion of the subject site with the remaining southern portion retained as a separate vacant lot for future development. Therefore, the proposed development is to be assessed against the proposed 1,841m² lot rather than against the existing area and dimensions of Lot 52.

It is proposed that the DoC will retain 15% of the apartments for social housing and a further 15% for shared equity (or 'affordable') housing.

The proposed development will provide the following range of dwelling types:

- Six studio apartments (43m²) with balconies (10m²);
- Thirty-seven 1-bedroom and 1-bathroom apartments (47m² to 51m²) with balconies (11m² to 16m²);
- Seventeen 2-bedroom and 1-bathroom apartments (63m² to 64m²) with balconies (12m² to 13m²);
- One hundred and seven 2-bedroom and 2-bathroom apartments (71m² to 72m²) with balconies (12m² to 16m²); and
- Eighteen 3-bedroom and 2-bathroom apartments (90m² to 97m²) with balconies and decks (16m² to 137m²).

Details of the proposed development are as follows:

Ground Floor Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three car share vehicle parking bays; • Two commercial tenant car parking bays; • Loading bay area; • Shared bicycle storage to accommodate 46 bicycles; • One universal access car parking bay; • Waste storage room; • Two universal access toilets with shower; • Secure residential lobby; • Lift and stair access; • Electrical substation; • Cold water plant room; • Two fire tanks and pump room; • 153m² Café/Restaurant;
---------------------------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 185m² Community and Cultural / Office space; and • Vehicle entry ramp.
Mezzanine Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 28 resident car parking bays; • Three motorcycle parking bays; • Seven bicycle parking bays; • Eleven resident car bays; • 10 residential store rooms; and • Stair and lift access.
First to Fifth Floor Levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 resident car parking bays; • Four motorcycle parking bays; • Seven bicycle parking bays; • Stair and lift access; • Four one-bedroom and one-bathroom apartments; • One two-bedroom and one-bathroom apartment; • One studio apartment; and • 13 residential store rooms.
Sixth Floor Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stair and lift access; • Six three-bedroom and two-bathroom apartments; and • Six store rooms.
Seventh to Twelfth Floor Levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stair and lift access; • Five two-bedroom and two-bathroom apartments; • Two two-bedroom and one-bathroom apartments; • One one-bedroom and one-bathroom apartment; and • Eight residential store rooms.
Thirteenth to Twenty Third Floor Levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stair and lift access; • Seven two-bedroom and two-bathroom apartments; • One one-bedroom and one-bathroom apartment; and • Four residential store rooms.
Twenty Forth and Twenty Fifth Floor Levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stair and lift access; • Six three-bedroom and two-bathroom apartments; and • Six residential store rooms.
Roof Level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Female and male change rooms; • Universal toilet and shower; • 60m² gym; • 35m² communal laundry; • 40m² lounge and cinema room; • 250m² outdoor communal space; and • 210m² plant equipment space.

The applicant advises the following with respect to the design, materials and palette section for the development:

- *“The design draws from its context in both form and spatial responses and creates a new built form typology which is timeless, beautiful and practical. We have focused on an honesty of building materials, space planning and servicing which is expressive, raw and elegant. The external simplicity of design will follow through into the internal spaces with an expressively beauty and honesty which is not currently provided by developer driven built form.*

- *The form is a deeply articulated building and composed architectural response. Taking cues from the scale and massing of the newly developed area; This includes a tall podium level building opposite on Pier street at WORKZONE (effectively 6 storeys residential) and to the North at CAMPUS PERTH (8 storeys), which matches the podium proposed on this development and tall slender towers incrementally filling the built form context.*
- *The tower is broken into key articulated forms which break away from the centre of the building to make best use of view corridors and access to light and ventilation. The apartments on the extremities of the building have introduced a simple planning flip which creates a deeply shadowed articulated building form, without resorting to 'bolt-on' applique which permeates modern building forms. This tower will have an honesty and integrity in its architectural form which will allow it to age in place, age gracefully in a controlled way and with a level of detail which respond to its precinct context.*
- *The macro design forms of the TYPEFACE abstracted font will flow through into the micro detailing of the ground floor spaces. The texture will inform signage, glass patternation, place making and way finding. This will strengthen the integrity of the design response and connect visual connection from the pedestrian scale through to the internal spaces.*
- *The honest and raw material selections mean the building is a solid and deeply revealed building form. Reflectivity and sunlight penetration are deeply controlled and integrated into the façade development”.*

Compliance with Planning Scheme:

While it is acknowledged that the provisions of CPS2 do not apply to the determination of public works, the purpose and intent of the Local Planning Scheme is still to be considered by the applicant. Therefore, an assessment of the proposal's compliance with CPS2 standards has been undertaken.

Land use

The subject site is located in the City Centre Use Area of the Stirling Precinct (P3) of CPS2. The Stirling Precinct will develop as an office, mixed commercial and residential area taking advantage of good access to public transport and close proximity to retail and entertainment areas.

'Residential' is a contemplated ('C') use within the Stirling Precinct however it is prohibited where it fronts the street at pedestrian level. It is noted that all of the apartments are accommodated within the first-floor level and above, with no apartments being located on the ground floor adjacent to the Pier Street frontage. 'Dining' and 'Office' are preferred ('P') uses whilst the 'Community and Cultural' use is contemplated ('C'). The proposed uses are considered to be consistent with the precinct statement of intent by providing a diversity of residential accommodation and the ground floor uses contributing to the local day and night time economy.

Development requirements

Development within the Precinct will have a nil street setback and be of a low scale along the street frontage with any additional building height being setback from all lot boundaries. The overall height of buildings will decrease towards Newcastle Street to reflect the existing scale of development on the northern side of Newcastle Street. The proposal's compliance with the CPS2 development requirements is summarised below:

Development Standard	Proposed	Permitted / Required
Maximum Plot Ratio:	5.7:1 (10,488m²) inclusive of a plot ratio bonus of 42.5% (3,124m²) on the basis of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – a 20% bonus for including residential development, – a 15% bonus for including special residential development and – a 7.5% bonus for including public facilities 	Base Plot Ratio 4:1 (7,364m ²) Maximum Bonus Plot Ratio of 50% consisting of a combination of any of the below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Special Residential Development (20% and 40% for high quality hotel maximum) – Residential Development (20% maximum) – Heritage Conservation/Public Facilities/Transfer Plot Ratio (20% maximum)
Maximum street (podium) building height:	21 metres	14 metres
Maximum Building Height:	85 metres	No prescribed limit
Setbacks:		
<u>Pier Street (East)</u>	Nil to 1.7 metres (ground floor colonnade) up to 21 metres in height then 3.9 to 5 metres up to a maximum height of 85 metres	Nil up to height of 21 metres with a 5 metre setback up to a height of 65 metres and then a 10 metre setback for the remainder of the development
<u>Side (North)</u>		
Lower building levels	Nil (podium boundary wall) and nil (apartment windows and balconies) up to 21 metres in height (exceeding the provision from 14 metres upwards)	Nil (no openings/balconies) 4 metres (with openings/balconies)
Upper building levels	3 metres (balconies) to 4.6 metres (main building) up to a height of 85 metres (exceeding the provision from 65 metres upwards)	4 metres up to 65m in height 8 metres over 65m in height
<u>Side (South)</u>		
Lower building levels	Nil (no openings) to 7.3 metres (with openings) up to 21 metres in height (exceeding the provision from 14 metres upwards)	Nil (no openings/balconies) 4 metres (with openings/balconies)
Upper building levels	4.6 metres up to a height of 85 metres (exceeding the provision from 65 metres upwards)	4 metres up to 65m in height 8 metres over 65m in height
<u>Rear (West)</u>		
Lower building levels	Nil (no openings) up to 21 metres in height (exceeding the provision from 14 metres upwards)	Nil (no openings/balconies) 4 metres (with openings/balconies)
Upper building levels	4.9 to 4.5 metres up to a height of 80 metres (exceeding the provision from 65 metres	4 metres up to 65m in height 8 metres over 65m in height

Development Standard	Proposed	Permitted / Required
	upwards)	
Vehicle Parking:		
Residential	178 bays	184 bays (minimum) 364 bays (maximum)
Commercial Tenant	3 bays (including one universal access bay)	46 bays (maximum)
	3 bays	
Car Share Scheme		N/A
	32 bays	
Motorcycle		N/A
Bicycle Parking:		
Residential	87 bays	61 bays (minimum) or can be located within residential stores (minimum dimension 2.2 metres and area of 5m ²)
Commercial (Dining/Office)	1 bay	1 bay

If the application was to be determined under CPS2, an increase in the maximum plot ratio may be permitted in accordance with Clause 28 of CPS2 and is discussed under the heading Bonus Plot Ratio.

Variations to the maximum street building height, setback and bicycle parking provisions of CPS2 can be granted by an absolute majority decision of the Council, in accordance with Clause 36 of the City Planning Scheme and provided the Council is satisfied that:

“36(3)(c)(i) if approval were to be granted, the development would be consistent with:

- (A) the orderly and proper planning of the locality;*
- (B) the conservation of the amenities of the locality; and*
- (C) the statement of intent set out in the relevant precinct plan; and*

(ii) the non-compliance would not have any undue adverse effect on:

- (A) the occupiers or users of the development;*
- (B) the property in, or the inhabitants of, the locality; or*
- (C) the likely future development of the locality.”*

Stakeholder engagement:

The application was advertised for comment in accordance with the CPS2 Notifications/Advertising Policy 2.2. The details of the public consultation are discussed in the following section.

Comments:

Consultation

As outlined above the provisions of CPS2 are not directly applicable to the proposal however in the interests of orderly and proper planning and noting the proposed development includes bonus plot ratio and variations to the requirements of CPS2, the proposal was advertised to the owners of the adjacent and surrounding properties for a period of 14 days, closing on 5 April 2019.

No submissions were received during the advertising period with respect to the proposed development.

Design Advisory Committee

The proposed development was considered by the City of Perth Design Advisory Committee (DAC) at its meeting held on 21 March 2019, where it was resolved that it:

- “1. supports the overall design concept and aesthetic quality of the development, noting that the layout of most apartments is successful and of good quality; the landscape provision within the development is acceptable, as are the environmental aspects of the development;*
- 2. considers that, as a Public Work, it is imperative that the development is consistent with public policy, namely State Planning Policy 7.3: Residential Design Codes Volume 2 – Apartments (Design WA), and has regard to the purpose and intent of City Planning Scheme No. 2. Notwithstanding 1. above, the Committee raises concerns in regard to:*
 - minimum ceiling heights (2.7 metres for habitable rooms);*
 - daylight access for habitable rooms, noting that lightwells should not form the primary source of daylight to any habitable room;*
 - the management of noise transfer within the development and between dwellings to maintain amenity;*
 - the minimum internal floor area for all dwellings;*
 - the overall bulk and scale of the development (plot ratio);*
 - the car parking being adequately screened from view from the street and from surrounding properties;*
 - canopies and awnings over the footpath providing continuous shelter for pedestrians;*
- 3. supports the awarding of 38% bonus plot ratio comprised of:*
 - 3.1 20% bonus plot ratio for the provision of a Residential use subject to compliance with Residential Design Policy 4.9;*
 - 3.2 up to 15% bonus plot ratio for the provision of a new Special Residential use for the proposed social housing to meet an identified community need in this area, but noting that this does not satisfy the City’s Special Residential (Serviced and Short Term Accommodation) Policy 3.9; and*
 - 3.3 3% bonus plot ratio for the provision of a community/co-working hub;*
- 4. does not support the awarding of any bonus plot ratio for the provision of:*
 - 4.1 affordable housing as this is not considered to be a Special Residential use as these apartments are the same use and product as the other multiple dwellings (Residential use) within the development;*
 - 4.2 pedestrian facilities – widened access easement and ground level colonnade;*
 - 4.3 the temporary park;*
 - 4.4 the provision of a car share scheme;*
- 5. accepts the justification for the proposed variation to the maximum street building height for the podium levels of the development but notes that consideration needs to be given to the separation of the podium levels, over a height of 14 metres, from buildings on adjacent sites to provide for visual and acoustic privacy, daylight access and outlook;*

6. *notes that works proposed within the road reserve do not form part of any development approval and will be subject to separate negotiations with the City.”*

The applicant subsequently met with City officers and submitted revised plans and details to address the above points (where relevant). The following sections detail the extent to which the revised plans respond to the matters raised by the DAC.

Bonus plot ratio

Bonus plot ratio will not be awarded “as of right”. Bonus plot ratio is an award that must be earned and applicants will be required to demonstrate that the proposed bonus facility or use will deliver an identifiable strategic need or benefit and that the proposed development will be of an appropriate bulk and scale and a standard of architectural and design quality appropriate within the capital city of the state.

The site is eligible for a maximum 50% bonus plot ratio when assessed under the provisions of CPS2, which may be comprised of:

- Public Facilities and Heritage: Maximum 20% bonus (includes public spaces, pedestrian links, provision of specific facilities on private land and conservation of heritage places).
- Residential Use: Maximum 20% bonus.
- Special Residential Use: Maximum 40% bonus (20% for a special residential use or 40% for high a quality hotel use).

The application originally sought a total of 50% bonus plot ratio, comprised of:

- 20% bonus plot ratio for a new Residential use;
- 20% bonus plot ratio for a new Special Residential use; and
- 10% bonus plot ratio for the provision of public facilities.

However, following consideration by the DAC and discussions with City Officers, the proposal was amended and is now seeking 42.5% bonus plot ratio, comprised of:

- 20% bonus plot ratio for a new Residential use;
- 15% bonus plot ratio for a new Special Residential use; and
- 7.5% bonus plot ratio for the provision of public facilities.

This is based on the application complying with the requirements specified under clause 28 of the CPS2 and the City’s Bonus Plot Ratio Policy 4.5.1 as follows.

Bonus plot ratio for residential use

Developments that incorporate a residential use may be awarded bonus plot ratio of up to 20% where it is located within the area indicated on the Residential Bonus Plot Ratio Plan contained within CPS2. Whilst there is no requirement for the residential use in a mixed-use development to form part of the base plot ratio of the building, the bonus plot ratio floor area must be used for the residential use. The residential use shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of Residential Design Policy 4.9. Where bonus plot ratio is granted for development which incorporates residential use, the residential use must be maintained in its entirety for a minimum period of ten years in accordance with clause 35 of CPS2.

The Residential use group under CPS2 is defined as “*premises providing for long-term or permanent residential accommodation including: aged persons dwelling, caretaker’s dwelling, grouped dwelling, single house, multiple dwelling*”. The proposed 184 apartments within the development fall under the definition of ‘multiple dwellings’ (separate, self-contained dwellings within a building containing two or more such dwellings) and, therefore qualify for consideration of bonus plot ratio.

If assessed against the CPS2 development standards, the application is seeking the full 20% bonus plot ratio for the provision of a ‘Residential’ use. The applicant has provided a detailed report indicating compliance with the City’s Residential Design Policy 4.9, a summary of which is discussed below:-

Element 1 – Streetscape interface and dwelling mix

Streetscape interface

The building entry is clearly defined being centrally located on Pier Street with the awning providing a sense of arrival. Swipe cards will provide restricted access to ensure the privacy and security of residents.

Dwelling mix

The proposed development provides a mix of studio, one-bedroom, two-bedroom and three-bedroom apartments with minimum dwelling sizes are as follows:

- 43m² for the studio dwellings;
- 47m² for the one-bedroom podium level dwellings;
- 63m² for the two-bedroom dwellings; and
- 90m² for the three-bedroom penthouse dwellings.

The studio minimum dwelling sizes are above the area recommended under the City’s Policy of 40m². However, the one-bedroom, two-bedroom and three-bedroom minimum dwelling sizes are below those recommended under the Policy being 50m² (one-bedroom apartments), 70m² (two-bedroom apartments) and 100m² (three-bedroom apartments). The applicant justifies the variations to the apartments sizes based on:

- the majority of dwellings (apart from some 2 bedroom/1 bathroom units) meet the minimum floor areas prescribed by State Planning Policy 7.3 - Residential Design Codes Volume 2 – Apartments (SPP7.3);
- the indicative floor layouts for the apartments include realistically sized furniture demonstrating that the apartments provide adequate space for circulation and space for additional furniture;
- the reduced area is offset by the provision of additional outdoor living space provided on balconies which include full height glazing doors, which allows these areas to be opened and utilised as part of the living component of the apartment; and
- the open style plan of apartments means the areas can accommodate standard fitout designs.

*Element 2 – Privacy and security***Privacy**

Each dwelling is provided with a private outdoor living area. The building has been designed to have alternating locations of balconies, which prevents balconies being stacked. The intention of this design is to mitigate noise between the balconies. On each floor balconies on either side of the buildings are separated by bedrooms to provide a visual and noise buffer between balconies. A condition is required to address final details of the design and functionality of the screening devices and acoustic treatment proposed for apartments abutting the central skylight area and between apartments located along the western and eastern facades of the tower element.

Surveillance

The proposed development has been designed with major openings and outdoor habitable spaces fronting surrounding streets. This will serve to ensure sufficient passive surveillance of the public realm. Building entrances are clearly defined and visible from the street and adjacent buildings.

Lighting

Appropriate lighting will be provided in accordance with Australian Standards and the principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED), with further details to be provided at the detailed design stage.

Element 3 – Noise

The preliminary acoustic report prepared in support of the proposal demonstrates that the proposed development can comply with the relevant acoustic standards and requirements. Noise mitigation strategies have been identified and full acoustic assessments will be undertaken at detailed design stage.

*Element 4 – Open space***Private Open Space**

Each dwelling is provided with an outdoor living area that is:

- a minimum of 10m² in area with the majority exceeding the Policy's recommended minimum dimensions;
- directly accessible from a habitable room;
- open on two sides to provide adequate ventilation. The angle of the building maximises the number of apartments that have access to northern sunlight. Balconies which directly face south are larger in size to provide improved amenity to these dwellings; and
- covered by the floor of the storey above, to provide protection from the weather. Balconies in the tower are deep in size to provide awning shading to apartment living rooms.

Communal open space

A 250m² communal outdoor space is provided on the roof terrace, accessible via swipe access. The space has been designed to achieve different spaces or 'rooms' for residents through articulation of the setbacks and landscaping. These spaces provide for a range of activities such as BBQ dining, park lounge, alfresco dining, quiet lounge area, communal drying area and communal garden. This creates intimate spaces for residents to use and feel comfortable interacting with other guests.

Landscaping

Minimal 'in-ground' landscaping is proposed with landscaping predominantly being provided in planters which is appropriate to the development's inner urban context however an appropriate mix of soft and hard landscaping is provided within the various publicly accessible and resident communal spaces.

Element 5 – Efficient resource use and provision of daylight

Heating and cooling

Whilst the site is constrained to an east-west orientation given the location of southern access easement and frontage to Pier Street, dwellings within the podium have been located to face towards Pier Street to maximise interaction with the street and access to northern sunlight. The tower component contains a central corridor for ventilation. The wings of the building are arched to maximise the number of apartments with balconies and living areas angled with access to northern sunlight.

Ventilation

The building has been designed with bathrooms and kitchens located close to the central corridor, with habitable spaces of living rooms, dining and balconies on the external façade of the buildings to allow windows to be opened and ventilate through the apartments. All habitable rooms with access to balconies have full height retractable doors to allow them to be opened. The design of the northern one-bedroom/one-bathroom apartments within the podium levels should be conditioned to be modified to provide all habitable rooms with access to natural ventilation and daylight in the event that the adjacent site is developed with a nil setback.

Stormwater

Opportunities for stormwater redistribution on site will be investigated at the detailed design stage.

Clothes Drying

Each unit is equipped with a clothes dryer, with an additional communal laundry area provided on the roof level. Communal clothes drying area is also provided on the roof terrace with access to northern sunlight and open to allow for breeze.

Borrowed Light and Light Wells

Direct natural light is provided to all apartments. Full width balconies are provided facing Pier Street to maximise the angled northern sunlight. Natural light is also provided to all common corridors for the residential component of the proposed development. Within the podium a central lightwell has been provided to allow any internal bedrooms to have access to light and ventilation to reduce the need to utilise mechanical ventilation.

Relationship to adjoining buildings

The built form of the proposal provides for appropriate building-to-building separation, allowing for natural light, ventilation and outlook between buildings, and maximising sunlight penetration into streets and public spaces as far as is practicable. Final details of the method and function of screening from and to the podium car parking levels should be conditioned to be provided prior to a permit being issued noting the City's requirement for all car parking and car headlights to be suitably screened from view from the street and surrounding properties.

Greywater use

Feasibility of greywater reuse and recycling will be considered at further stage of development.

Sustainable development

The proposed development promotes sustainable design principles through design strategies that maximise sunlight access to apartments and promotes natural ventilation.

Element 6 – Access and parking

A secure bicycle storage room is provided on the ground floor, this store room will be accessible to residents via swipe access. Secure vehicle access is provided from the access easement to the south of the building. Residential car bays are separated from non-residential bays, loading areas and shared cars, being located above the ground floor.

Element 7 – Servicing

Stores

Each dwelling is provided with a storeroom with minimum area of 3m² and minimum internal width of 1.2m. These dimensions are under the minimum 4m² and 1.5 internal width recommended by the Policy. The applicant justifies the variation based on:

- balcony space is not impacted by storage, with separate storerooms provided;
- the storerooms are integrated into the building providing weather protection and screened from view externally;
- all store areas are proposed to be regular in shape to provide most benefit to residents, including full in height to maximise storage volume; and
- as separate bicycle storage is provided for residents, it allows storerooms to be utilised for storage purposes only, effectively providing additional storage space.

The variation can be supported on the basis that the undersized stores only account for a small proportion of the stores (22 out of 184), with the majority achieving the minimum size and dimension requirements of the Policy. Where stores are located adjacent to a car bay it is preferable that the store and car bay are allocated to the same dwelling for ease of access and convenience. This arrangement can be addressed through a condition of any approval.

Mailboxes

All residential mailboxes are consolidated and located within the lobby accessed from Pier Street. The lobby will only provide swipe access to residents, will be lit at night for safety of residents and are protected from the weather elements.

Noting the above, the proposal considered to generally satisfy the Policy requirements to be awarded maximum bonus plot ratio of 20% for the provision of a residential use. As outlined previously, the City's DAC supported the awarding 20% bonus plot ratio for a new 'Residential' use subject to matters relating to dwelling sizes being addressed by the applicant. Whilst the dwelling sizes are still predominantly less than those recommended by the Policy their functionality and level amenity have been improved via the revised plans. As such it is considered that the proposed bonus plot ratio can be supported.

Bonus plot ratio for special residential use

In accordance with clause 28 of CPS2, the Council may permit a bonus plot ratio of:-

28(2)(c)(i) up to a maximum of 20% per lot where the development incorporates a new special residential use and the development is located within the area shown on the Special Residential Bonus Plot Ratio Plan as being eligible for a maximum of 20% or 40% special residential bonus plot ratio

The bonus plot ratio policy elaborates further to explain that developments which incorporate a new 'Special Residential' use, the predominant purpose of which is to provide short term accommodation in the city, may be awarded bonus plot ratio. Special residential uses shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of the Special Residential (Serviced and Short Term Accommodation) Policy. A separate lobby will be required to be provided for the special residential use. Special residential guest rooms or apartments will also be required to be separated from other uses by being located on separate floors of the building.

Where bonus plot ratio is granted for development that incorporates a special residential use, the special residential use must be maintained in its entirety for a minimum period of ten years in accordance with clause 35 of CPS2.

The Special Residential use group under CPS2 is defined as "*premises providing short-term, temporary or specialised residential accommodation including: lodging house, hotel, serviced apartment*".

The applicant is seeking 20% bonus plot ratio for a special residential use on the basis that the development will contain 15% social housing and 15% affordable housing (Department of Communities Shared Home Ownership Scheme) with the remaining 70% being privately owned. The applicant has explained that:

"It is considered reasonable that social and affordable housing is taken to constitute 'specialised residential accommodation' as it clearly serves a different purpose and function to standard housing.

As CPS2 does not define 'specialised residential accommodation', it is arguable that when the term is viewed in the context of the various other terms that surround it in the definition (i.e. 'short-term', 'temporary', 'lodging house', 'hotel' and 'serviced apartment'), it would appear that it is intended to refer to something that is neither short-term not [sic] temporary accommodation, as it has clearly been identified as being something different.

Therefore, the proposed Social Housing for the property would constitute 'specialised residential accommodation' and therefore attract special residential use bonus plot ratio. The City's Bonus Plot Ratio Policy includes the following objective for the provision of 'Special Residential' uses:

"3. to encourage the provision of residential and special residential accommodation within the city to address an identified need which is not being met by the market and which will assist in creating a living and vibrant capital city;"

The provision of social and affordable housing is considered to meet this objective of the policy as the development will provide housing opportunities for people on low-to-moderate incomes who would otherwise face barriers to owning or renting their own home in close proximity to the city and its associated services and facilities. The mix of owners and tenants will bring a diversity of residents into the Stirling Precinct, adding to the area's vibrancy and sense of community. These owners and tenants will also cater to the needs of key workers (e.g. nurses, police, firefighters, teachers) who work in the CBD (e.g. Royal Perth Hospital, police headquarters, Central TAFE) but cannot afford to live in close proximity to their place of employment. This is particularly important for hospital and emergency services workers who work on alternating day-time/night-time shifts."

As explained in the previous section dealing with the bonus plot ratio for a residential use, the proposed 184 apartments within the development all fall under the definition of 'multiple dwellings' under CPS2 and, therefore, come under the Residential use group rather than the Special Residential use group. The CPS2 does not define 'social housing' or 'affordable housing', however, neither of these are considered to be specialised residential accommodation as they do not perform a different purpose or function to the provision of standard residential housing (multiple dwellings). While 30% of the apartments will provide housing opportunities for people on low-to-moderate incomes, they will be used for long term or permanent residential accommodation.

As previously outlined the City's DAC resolved to support up to 15% bonus plot ratio for the provision of a new Special Residential use for the proposed social housing to meet an identified community need in the area. The DAC further noted that the support was *despite the fact that the proposal did not satisfy the City's Special Residential (Serviced and Short Term Accommodation) Policy 3.9.*

Whilst the City is supportive and encouraging of the provision of social and affordable housing to accommodate housing for key workers in the city and for the disadvantaged, in all instances it is required to fit within the available planning framework as any deviation may set an undesirable precedent. Furthermore, the Bonus Plot Ratio Policy determines that the DAC will be requested to provide advice on the architectural and design quality of all development applications seeking bonus plot ratio, but in the case of bonus plot ratio for a special

residential development the extent of bonus plot ratio will not be assessed by the DAC. In this instance, the DAC may have gone beyond its proper role so far as incorrectly reinterpreting the definition of the Special Residential use group and assessing and recommending an amount of bonus plot ratio to award to this use.

Should the applicant's and the DAC's interpretation of the social and affordable housing being '*specialised residential accommodation*' be accepted, in circumstances where a proposal appears to fall within the general terms of more than one use group, the State Administrative Tribunal (SAT) has adopted the "best fit" approach. If a use fits within a use group specified in the CPS2 (eg 'multiple dwellings' under the Residential use group), the SAT has found that "it is not permitted to strain to place the use in a different use class because an attribute of the use might also be referred to in the definition of that other use" (such as Special Residential). It is necessary to identify the "primary focus or emphasis" of each definition.

It is therefore, considered that the social and affordable dwellings should **not** be included within the Special Residential use group category, given the only differentiation between these and the other apartments in the development would be on the basis of residents' income. This is also consistent with similar types of developments approved in the City with a social housing component that were classified as multiple dwellings ('Residential') in line with their function.

It is further noted that the social and affordable housing will be scattered throughout the development and that the design does not satisfy the requirements of the Special Residential (Serviced and Short Term Accommodation) Policy 3.9, making it contrary to the provisions of the Bonus Plot Ratio Policy.

On this basis, it is recommended that the WAPC be advised that the proposal cannot be supported in its current form due to the inclusion of 15% plot ratio floorspace over and above the amount which can be approved under clause 28 of CPS2 and the associated Bonus Plot Ratio Policy.

It is noted that should the application be approved by the WAPC incorporating the proposed plot ratio bonus of 42.5% the future subdivision of the lot as envisaged by the applicant/owner will not be able to be supported by the City noting that the approved plot ratio of the development on the northern lot would exceed the CPS2 plot ratio provisions.

Bonus Plot Ratio for Public Facilities

Developments which incorporate public facilities may be awarded bonus plot ratio of up to 20% where it is located within the area indicated on Public Facilities Bonus Plot Ratio Plan contained within CPS2. The facilities and/or amenities provided must result in the provision of a "public good" which will benefit the population of the city and the community as a whole, enhance enjoyment of the city, and contribute positively to the overall physical environment and ambience of the city. The nature of the facility must be such that it would be unlikely to be included as an integral part of a development in the event that bonus plot ratio was not on offer and that it is fulfilling an identified or demonstrated strategic need.

The applicant originally sought the awarding of 10% bonus plot ratio for the provision of the following public facilities:

- Pedestrian facilities – Laneway (existing easement widened) and widened footpath (Pier Street setback);
- Public space – Temporary park (during construction on part of the southern part of the development site);
- Specific facilities on private land:
 - Provision of a car share scheme; and
 - Provision of a community/co-working hub.

However, in response to advice from the City's DAC, whereby only 3% bonus plot ratio was supported for the provision of a community/co-working hub, the applicant amended the plans, reducing the amount of plot ratio floor space and removing the landscaped public space. While the widened access easement and colonnade areas remain, no bonus is sought for these design elements. The car share scheme is also maintained however no bonus sought for its inclusion in the development and will primarily service residents of the development.

In place of the temporary landscaping proposed over the vacant portion of the site, the applicant has suggested minimal remediation, hydro-mulching and fencing works. It is considered that this portion of the site should be appropriately landscaped to prevent the spread of dust, the unauthorised use of the land for car parking and to improve the amenity of the locality and of the development. This would be the standard required of any city site that is awaiting redevelopment and can be made a condition of any approval.

Community/co-working hub

The Stirling Precinct is in transition and is set to become one of the highest density neighbourhoods in Perth. The population is expected to be highly diverse and transient, with students, residents, social and affordable housing users, and tourists all living within a dense urban environment.

Moving beyond simply providing housing, a 110m² community and co-working hub is proposed on the ground floor of the development, providing space for community groups and entrepreneurs to meet, organise events and collaborate.

The community hub will offer a range of event spaces, meeting rooms and hard/software that is fit for purpose, depending on user's specific needs. The co-working aspect of the space will be complimentary to the community function and respond to the needs of a transient, and multi-cultural population. The location is considered fit for purpose given the characteristics of the surrounding population, and benefits from potential co-location with internet service providers in the area (Next DC and Vocus Communications).

Early discussions have been undertaken with potential operators of the hub, including Town Teams, which will progress through further talks and result in the signing of a lease agreement."

Despite the DAC's advice that the provision of the community/co-working hub is suitable for the awarding of 3% bonus plot ratio, the applicant has requested that a bonus of 7.5% be considered for this facility. This is on the basis that the design matters raised by the DAC have been addressed in the revised plans and the awarding of 7.5% bonus plot ratio equates to only an additional 552m² of floor space or approximately 5m² of additional floor area per 1m² of

community space provided, which is generally comparable to bonuses granted for similar facilities in previously approved mixed-use developments in the city. In addition, the applicant is continuing discussions with suitable tenants to lease and occupy the community space with a view to obtaining a letter of intent in the near future.

It is considered that the additional information and justification provided by the applicant warrants support for a 7.5% bonus plot ratio for the provision of the community/co-working hub public facility. This aspect should however be conditioned requiring confirmation of a management plan, ongoing annual reporting on the facility and conclusion of a tenancy contract with an acceptable operator.

In conclusion, while the proposal has been amended to reduce the plot ratio of the development, it continues to incorporate additional floor space, above an amount that any other development would be allowed under the CPS2. The private benefit to the development will not be offset by an appropriate public or community benefit, contrary to the provisions of CPS2 and the City's Bonus Plot Ratio Policy 4.5.1 and the orderly and proper planning of the locality. It is for this reason that the proposal should not be supported in its current form.

Building design, materials and finishes

Under CPS2, new development within the Stirling Precinct shall incorporate attractive facades, with open areas such as car parks and servicing areas located behind buildings. In addition, the development of verandas and awnings over footpaths is strongly encouraged to provide weather protection for pedestrians. In view of these requirements and as outlined previously, the overall design of the proposal was generally supported by the DAC, subject to the submission of additional details to address matters relating to:

- minimum ceiling heights (2.7 metres for habitable rooms);
- daylight access for habitable rooms, noting that lightwells should not form the primary source of daylight to any habitable room;
- the management of noise transfer within the development and between dwellings to maintain amenity;
- the minimum internal floor area for all dwellings;
- the overall bulk and scale of the development (plot ratio);
- the car parking being adequately screened from view from the street and from surrounding properties;
- canopies and awnings over the footpath providing continuous shelter for pedestrians; and
- separation of the podium levels, over a height of 14 metres, from buildings on adjacent sites to provide for visual and acoustic privacy, daylight access and outlook.

The revised plans include minimum ceiling heights of 2.7 metres for all apartments which is consistent with the DAC's recommendation and provisions of SPP7.3.

With regards to daylight access and noise transfer, the applicant has modified the design of the central studio apartments within podium to gain secondary light from the lightwell which has also been amended to provide for improved access to light. In addition, windows abutting the lightwell have been screened from each other. Noise mitigation measures are proposed to be identified at the detailed design stage and implemented as part of future construction. Whilst the improvements to the design and functionality of the apartments adjoining the central light well are noted, it is recommended that any approval include the requirement for

final details of screening and acoustic attenuation measures to ensure a suitable level of amenity is provided for the occupants of the dwellings.

The revised plans include amended dwelling sizes, with the majority meeting the minimums prescribed by SPP7.3 however it is noted that only the studio apartments meet the City's Policy minimum size recommendations. Given only 17 of the 184 apartments (less than 10%) do not achieve the sizes prescribed by SPP7.3 it is considered that the applicant has adequately addressed the relevant DAC recommendation.

As identified previously, the overall bulk and scale of the proposal has not been significantly altered from the plans reviewed by the DAC. Whilst the overall plot ratio has been reduced from 6:1 to 5.7:1, the overall height of the development has increased from 83 metres to 85 metres mainly due to the provision of increased ceiling heights. The podium height has however been reduced by a metre and the tower has been provided with increased setbacks, particularly from the western boundary where it has been increased by a metre from the original plans. The combination of these revisions is considered to have addressed the DAC's concerns in relation to the proposal's potential impact on adjoining development, however as identified previously, the overall bulk and scale of the development should be further reduced noting the non-compliance with the plot ratio provisions of CPS2.

The revised plans include an increase of 40% of screening of the podium car parking levels from the street and adjoining properties. Whilst this is an improvement, it is considered that additional details of the screening proposed to demonstrate suitable levels of function and performance, particularly at night, are required and this can be addressed as a condition of any approval.

The applicant has confirmed that the canopies and awnings over the Pier Street will be connected and provide for continuous shelter for pedestrians. This was the original design intent however it was noted that the original plans did not reflect this and the revised plans have been amended accordingly in response to the DAC's concerns.

It is considered that the development is contemporary in design with a variety of materials, finishes and colours being used to accentuate features and minimise the impact of different elements of the building including its overall scale. The façades of the building have been sufficiently articulated with varied window and balcony typologies and recesses to reduce the overall bulk of the building. However, it is recommended any approval be conditioned to require the applicant to submit final details refining the remaining matters outlined above for the WAPC's approval, in consultation with the City, at the building permit stage.

Building height and setbacks

In accordance with CPS2, the site has no prescribed maximum building height, however, a maximum street building (podium) height of 14 metres along Pier Street is prescribed. The proposed development includes a street building height of 21 metres which is approximately a third higher than the prescribed 14 metre maximum. Whilst the variation is significant if considered in isolation, it is generally consistent with adjoining and surrounding development and provides for a consistent streetscape at this location. The additional height contains residential use which provide for activation and articulation above the recommended street building height. The proposed height is considered to be appropriate for the location and the variation can therefore be supported based on the design being consistent with the requirements of Clause 36 of CPS2.

With regards to the setback requirements of CPS2 and the associated Building Heights and Setbacks Policy (4.4), variations are proposed to all boundaries of the subject site.

The ground and mezzanine levels of the development include a 1.8 metre setback to the Pier Street frontage in lieu of the prescribed nil setback. The variation is considered to be acceptable in this case as it primarily relates to the 'widening' of the adjacent relatively narrow footpath and provision of a colonnade for the ground level tenancies and lobby entrance. The variation can therefore, be supported based on the design satisfying the requirements of Clause 36 of CPS2.

The tower element of the development has a front setback ranging from between 3.9 to five metres for the majority of the frontage and 9.3 metres for the central recess area. These setbacks are retained for the entirety of the front elevation of the tower component. This constitutes a variation to the five metre (below 65 metres in height) and 10 metre (above 65 metres in height) front setback requirements. The design of the façade which effectively plays the apartments on either side of the central recess area provides sufficient articulation and variation to offset the encroachments into the front setback area. It is also noted that whilst the setback provisions of the Policy do not include 'averages', the irregular shape of the frontage results in the tower achieving an average front setback of 5 metres below 65 metres in height.

It is also considered that any additional setting back of the levels above 65 metres would detract from the development's overall design and consistency without achieving any major reduction in overshadowing of the adjacent street environment or adjoining properties. The variations can therefore be supported based on the design being consistent with the requirements of Clause 36 of CPS2.

The podium levels include apartment windows and balconies with nil setbacks along the northern boundary. Ordinarily it would be required that the internal configuration of the affected apartments be modified to future-proof their habitability. In this instance, the openings will be appropriately fire rated, the adjoining site has been recently redeveloped for student housing and the presence of a sewer easement along the common boundary is likely to prevent adjacent development from having a nil side setback abutting this wall (podium). Furthermore, the variation can be supported on the basis that there are no current issues related to overlooking given the 14-metre separation between the proposed development and the existing building to the north.

The tower is provided with a setback of three metres at its closest point to the northern boundary which is contrary to the minimum four metre (below 65 metres in height) and eight metre (above 65 metres in height) setbacks prescribed by the Policy. However, the majority of the tower is setback in excess of the four-metre minimum given the angled design of the northern elevation with only the central balcony elements encroaching into the required setback area (below 65 metres in height). The rear (western) and southern side setbacks of the tower are compliant below 65 metres in height with the levels above 65 metres in height not achieving the required 8 metre setback to the boundaries apart from the majority of the southern boundary.

Whilst the Policy refers to minimum setbacks to provide for adequate sky views and separation between buildings it is considered that the irregular shape of the tower levels reduces the perceived impact of bulk and scale on the adjoining properties. Any additional setting back of the tower above 65 metres in height is also not considered warranted in this case given the articulated design of the facades provides adequate separation between

existing and future development and will maintain suitable access to natural light and ventilation. It is considered that the setback variations would not compromise the requirements of Clause 36 of CPS2 and can therefore be supported.

Car Parking and traffic management

The proposed development does not comply with the City's Parking Policy (5.1) as it provides only 178 on-site residential car parking bays in lieu of the minimum requirement of one bay per dwelling being 184 car parking bays. In support of the reduced residential car parking provision, the applicant advises that the subject site is:

- approximately 200 metres from the Mclver train station and 800 metres from the Perth Railway Station;
- within comfortable walking distance to local amenities and services are in walkable distance of the subject site; and
- within an inner-city location where reduced availability of car parking is expected assists in alleviating traffic congestion.

In order to offset the minor shortfall, the applicant has provided 32 motorcycle/scooter parking bays in addition to bicycle bays which have been provided in excess of the minimum requirement of the City's Bicycle Parking and End of Journey Facilities Policy (5.3). Based on the above it is considered that the proposed shortfall can be supported in accordance with Section 7.1 of the Policy noting the close proximity to public transport links and amenities and the availability of on-street and public car parks within close proximity to the site. It is also noted that it is intended to provide three car parking bays for car share purposes to service the development.

The Policy also states that visitor parking should be provided in residential development areas where it can be expected that existing on-street facilities will not adequately provide for visitors to the development. It is considered that the expected demand for visitor parking from the development can be adequately provided for by the presence of on-street bays adjacent to the site.

The applicant submitted a Transport Impact Statement (TIS) for the City's review in support of the application. City officer's concluded that the TIS is generally consistent with the City's requirements and that the additional vehicular traffic generated by the development can be accommodated within the existing surrounding road network.

Waste

The applicant submitted a Waste Management Plan (WMP) in support of the application. The WMP confirms that the development can be serviced in accordance with the City's servicing requirements however, the size and operational functionality of the bin store area needs to be further addressed in preparation of the final WMP to be submitted at the building permit stage. This can be addressed through a condition of any approval.

Noise

The applicant submitted an Acoustic Report in support of the proposed development which provides a preliminary assessment in relation to proposed noise mitigation measures (noting the site's proximity to the railway line in particular) and potential for the development to comply with the associated noise regulations. Noting the location of the subject site within a

mixed-use environment, appropriate acoustic attenuation is required to preserve the amenity of future occupiers of the residential dwellings.

While the City's officers are supportive of the standards and criteria identified by the preliminary report, it was noted that:

- during the detailed design phase, separate acoustic reports will be undertaken in order to comply with the criteria and will be submitted to City officers for review; and
- potential noise impacts from items of equipment such as mechanical plant requires further assessment and potential mitigation once the detailed equipment design is known/available.

It is therefore recommended that any approval include a condition requiring a final detailed acoustic report to be submitted addressing the above requirements. In addition, the relevant building permit plans are to be certified by an acoustic consultant to confirm that the proposed development contains the appropriate acoustic requirements to achieve compliance with the relevant noise legislation and that an appropriate level of internal residential amenity will be provided.

Wind

The applicant submitted a preliminary Wind Impact Statement in support of the proposed development which considered the form and exposure of the proposed development, nominated criteria for various public areas according to their function and impact on likely wind conditions. The Statement concluded that based on the design of the development:

- the ground level footpaths would be expected to have wind levels within the walking comfort criterion;
- the wind conditions near the main entrance areas would be expected to be within the criterion for standing;
- the outdoor seating areas area will be expected to be within the sitting comfort criterion; and
- the outdoor amenity area on level 26 is expected to be within the recommended walking criterion.

The Statement also recommends a scaled wind tunnel study be undertaken at the detailed design stage to verify the predictions and determine the optimal wind controls, wherever necessary. It is recommended that this form part of a submission of a final Environmental Wind Assessment at the building permit stage and be included as a condition of any approval.

Conclusion

The proposed mixed-use development constitutes a public work by virtue of the Department of Communities being the developer. While this exempts the application from being determined under City Planning Scheme No. 2, it is still necessary for the applicant to have consideration for the purpose and intent of the Local Planning Scheme; orderly and proper planning; and the local amenity.

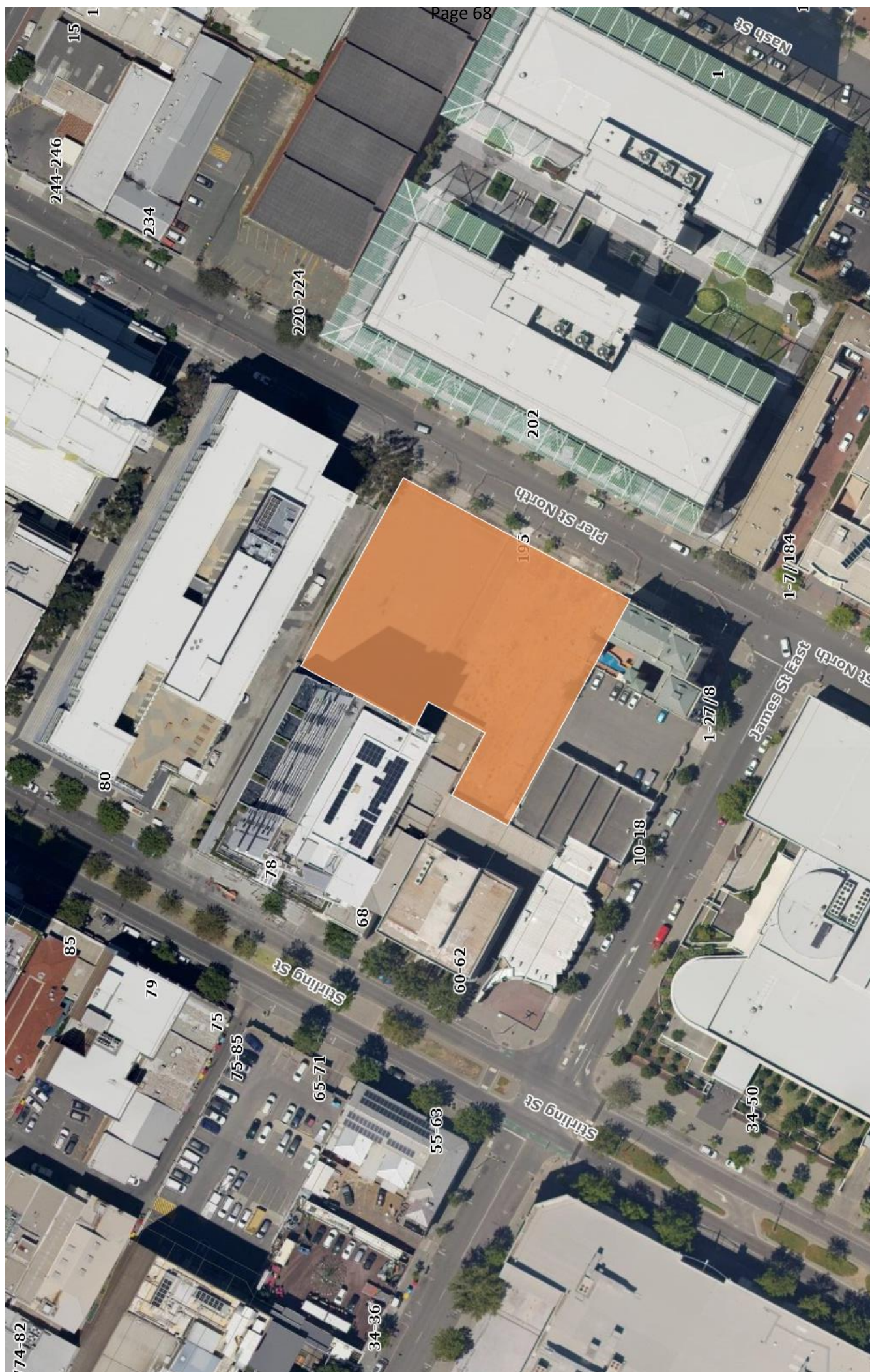
It is considered that the proposed development is consistent with the statement of intent for the Stirling Precinct Plan which encourages residential and visitor accommodation in the locality, taking advantage of good access to public transport and the close proximity to retail and entertainment areas.

The proposed built form is consistent with that envisaged under the City's Building Heights and Setbacks Policy (4.4) in terms of the podium and tower elements. The variations to the street building height, and side and rear setbacks are considered to be acceptable given they are consistent with the heights and setbacks of surrounding development and are balanced with greater setbacks and articulated facades.

The design concept has been well considered and is of high quality. In response to the initial concerns of the City's Design Advisory Committee, the applicant has provided revised plans and elevations to improve the functionality of the podium levels in particular. It is noted that additional specific design matters identified by the DAC and City Officers will require further resolution.

The proposal would also satisfy the maximum plot ratio requirements of CPS2 if Lot 52 was retained as the whole of the development site. However, if the site is to be subdivided, as intended by the applicant/owner, the development will exceed the maximum plot ratio permitted on the reduced 1,841m² lot by 42.5%. It is considered that the proposal might warrant a maximum of 27.5% bonus plot ratio on the basis of the residential use and provision of the community hub (a public facility). However, it is considered that the additional 15% sought for the provision of social housing does not reasonably fit within the definition of Special Residential use under CPS2 and cannot be considered for the awarding of bonus plot ratio under clause 28 of CPS2.

Based on the above, despite the quality of the design and the need for more social and affordable housing in the city, it is recommended that the WAPC be advised that due to the non-compliant plot ratio, the proposal should not be approved in its current form as it would be contrary to the provisions of CPS2 and to the orderly and proper planning of this locality. Noting the City is not the responsible authority in this case, it is also recommended that the WAPC be advised of appropriate conditions should the application be approved.



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



KLOPPER
& DAVIS
ARCHITECTS

2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)





2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



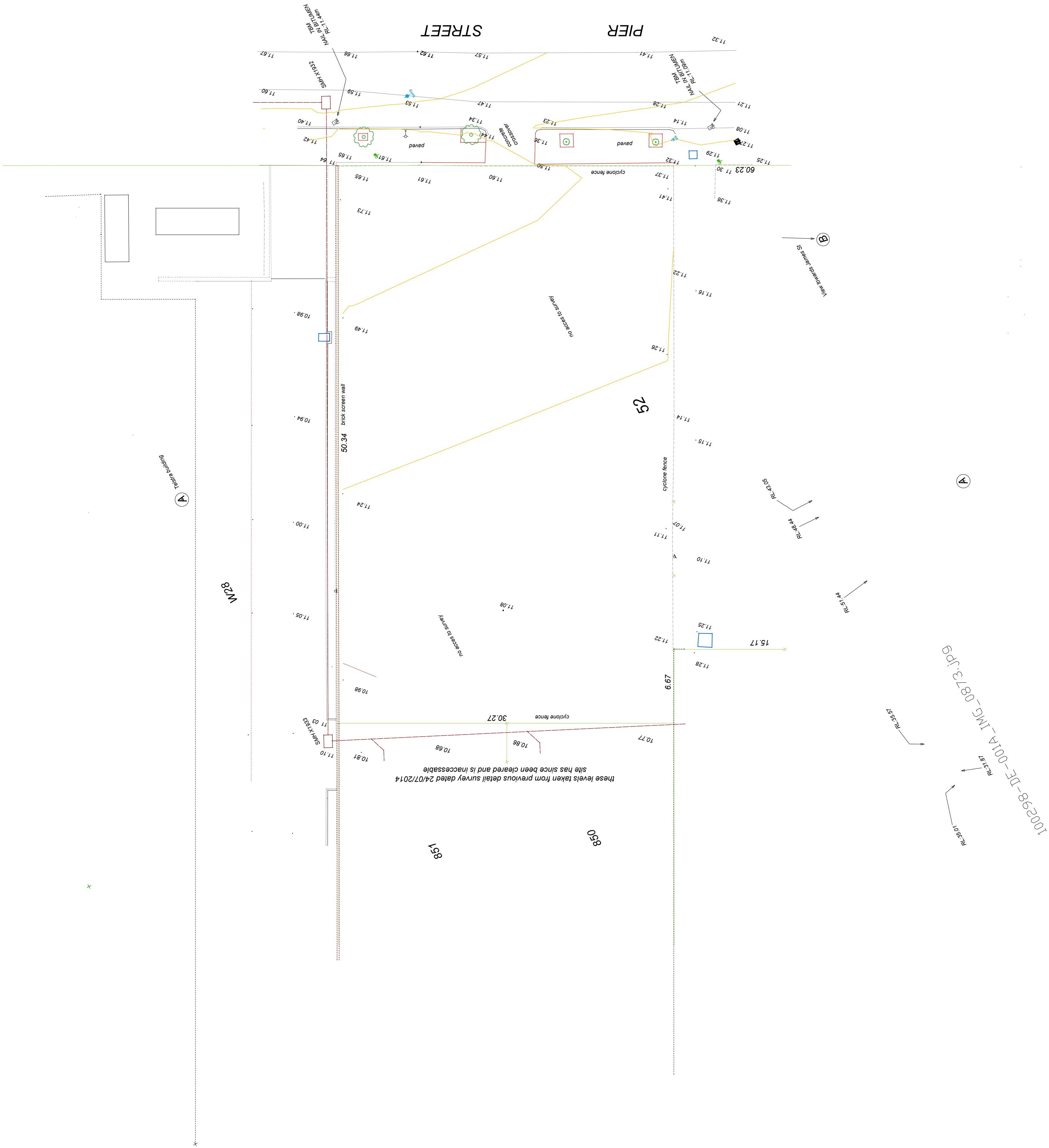
2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)



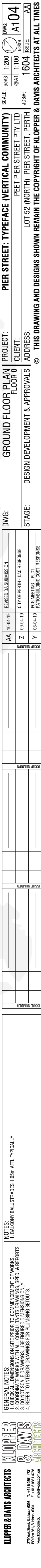
2019/5060 – 195 (LOT 52) PIER STREET, PERTH (PERSPECTIVES)

10/4/2019

Received









PLOT RATIO AREA

City of Perth

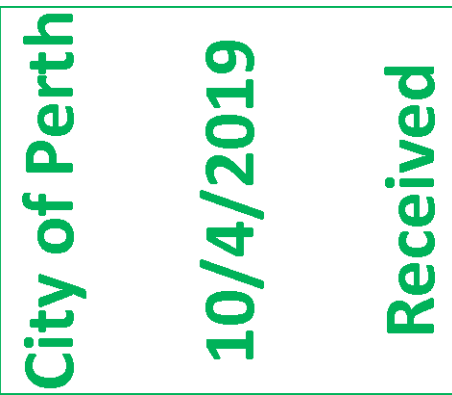
10/4/2019

Received



PLOT RATIO AREA

NOTE: FOR CLARITY THESE TWO DRAWINGS SHOWING FLOOR LAYOUTS C AND D INDICATE THE TWO CONDITIONS OF SETBACKS, OVERLOOKING ETC. THE FINAL LAYOUT OF THE FLOORS WILL BE DETERMINED BY THE ELEVATIONS WHICH WILL DETERMINE THE LOCATION OF TYPE B2 AND B3.



NOTE: FOR CLARITY THESE TWO DRAWINGS SHOWING FLOOR LAYOUTS A AND B INDICATE THE TWO CONDITIONS OF SETBACKS, OVERLOOKING, ETC. THE FINAL LAYOUT OF THE FLOORS WILL BE DETERMINED BY THE ELEVATIONS WHICH WILL DETERMINE THE LOCATION OF TYPE C1 AND C2.

[illegible]

TYPICAL TOWER FLOOR LAYOUT B (5)
 PROJECT: _____
 CLIENT: _____
 ADDRESS: _____
 DESIGN DEVELOPMENT & APPROVALS

PIER STREET: TYPEFACE (VERTICAL COMMUNITY)
PEET PIER STREET PTY LTD
LOT 52 (NORTH) PIER STREET, PERTH
D DESIGNS SHOWN REMAIN THE COPYRIGHT OF KLOPPER & DAVIS ARCHITECTS AT ALL TIMES

SCALE: @A3: 1:200
@A1: 1:100

DWG: A112

1604 ISSUE AA

JOB#:



NOTE: FOR CLARITY THESE TWO DRAWINGS SHOWING FLOOR LAYOUTS A AND B INDICATE THE TWO CONDITIONS OF SETBACKS, OVERLOOKING ETC. THE FINAL LAYOUT OF THE FLOORS WILL BE DETERMINED BY THE ELEVATIONS WHICH WILL DETERMINE THE LOCATION OF TYPE C1 AND C2.

City of Perth
10/4/2019
Received



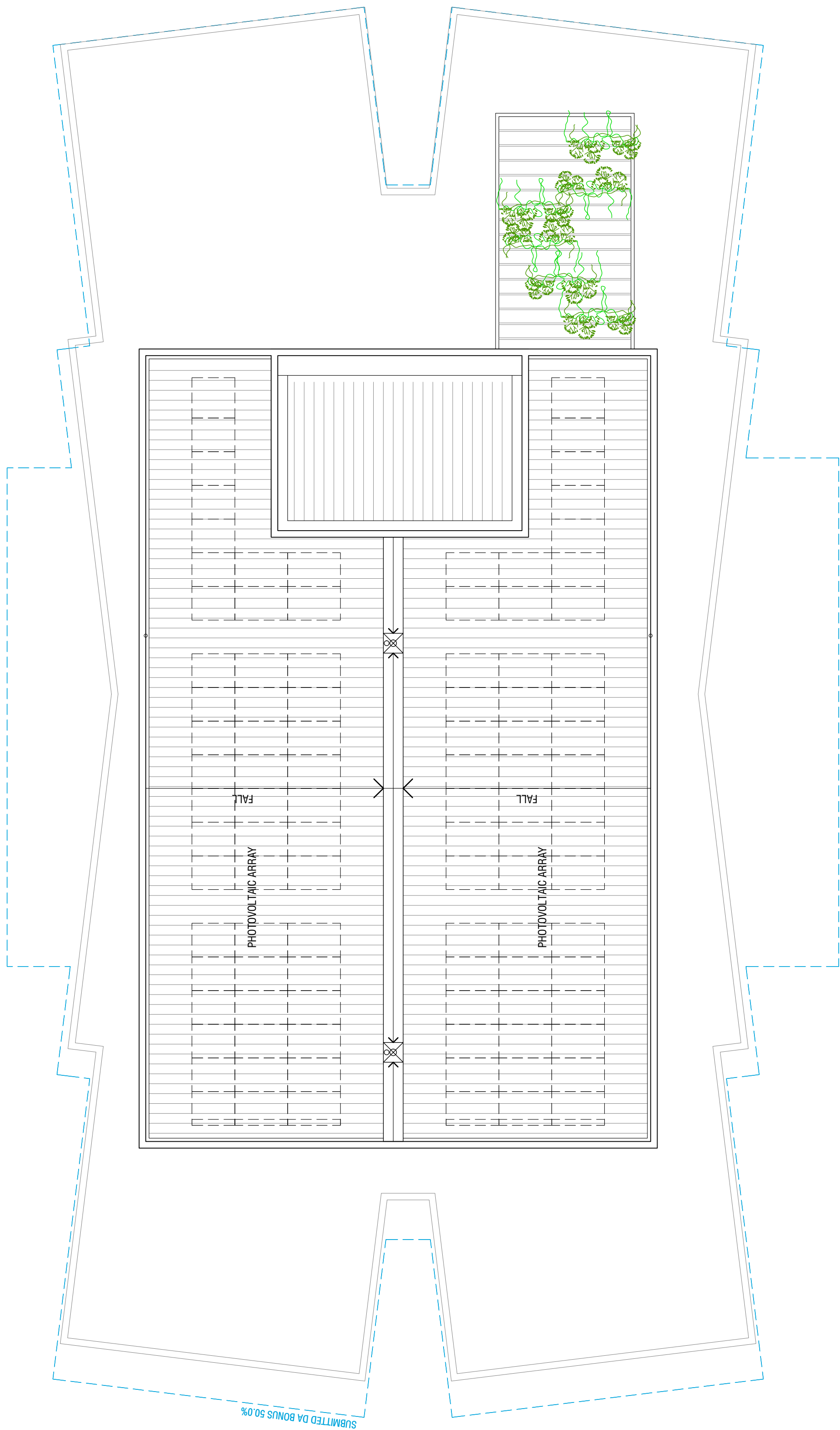
City of Perth

10/4/2019

Received

PLOT RATIO AREA

PLOT RATIO AREA



GENERAL NOTES:

1. CHECK ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS.
2. COORDINATE WORKS WITH ALL CONSULTANT'S DRAWINGS, SPEC. & REPORTS.
3. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS. USE FIGURED DIMENSIONS ONLY.
4. REFER TO INTERIOR DRAWINGS FOR PLUMBING SETOUTS.

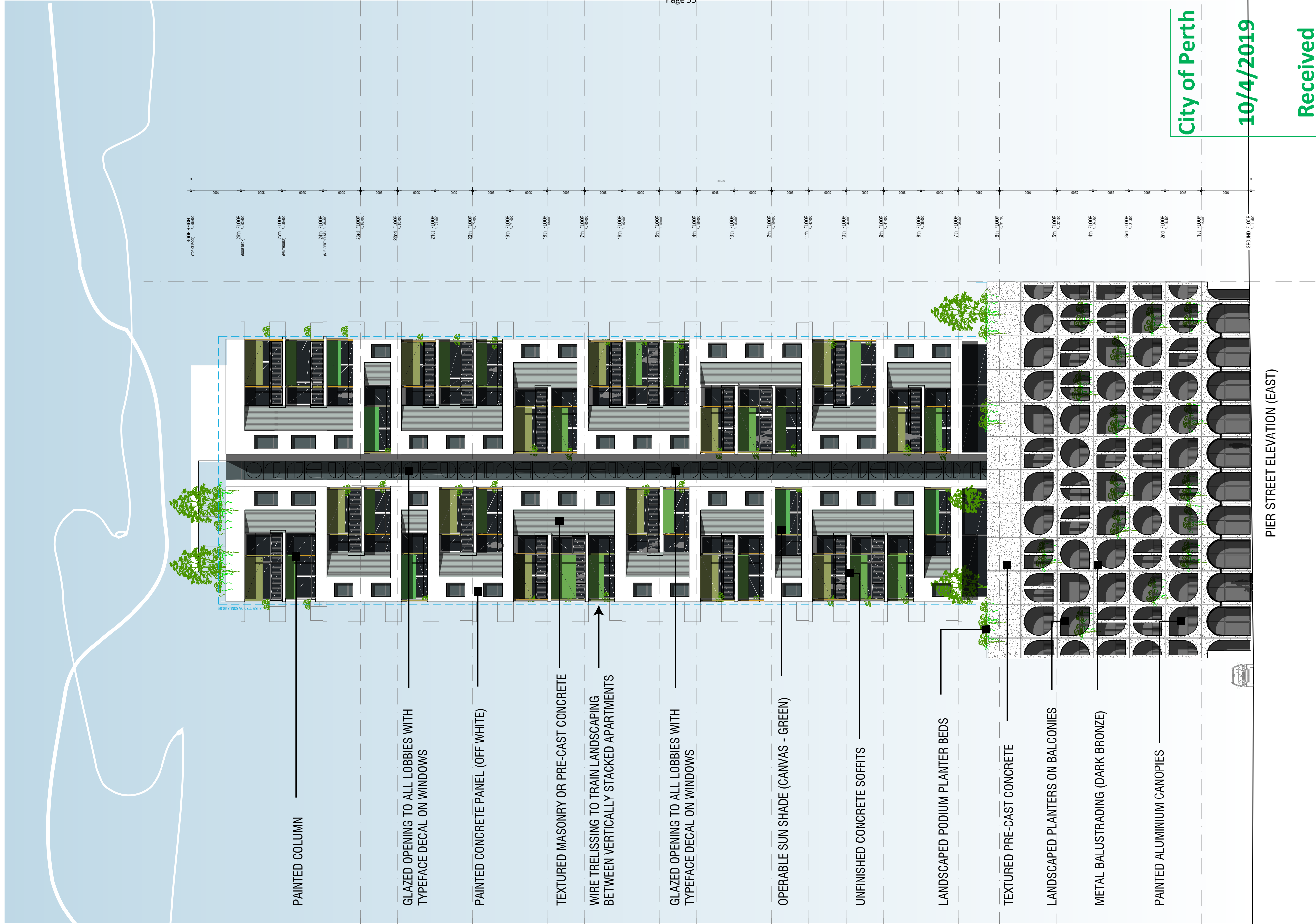
NOTES:
1. BALCONY BALUSTRADES 1.05m AFFL TYPICALLY

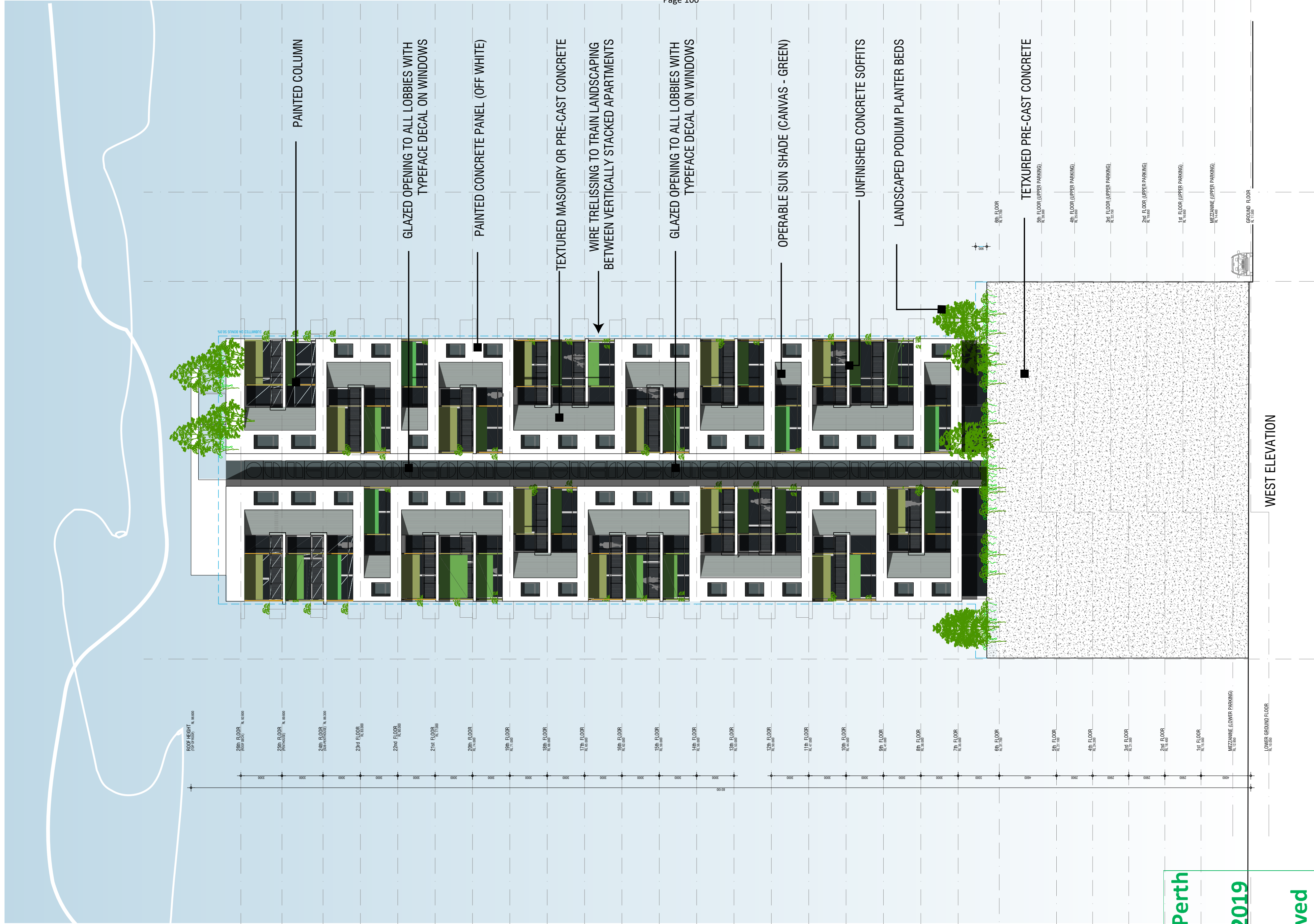
[illegible]

DWG:

PROJECT: _____
CLIENT: _____
ADDRESS: _____
T & APPROVALS _____

PIER STREET: TYPEFACE (VERTICAL COMMUNITY)
 SCALE: @A3 1:200 @A1 1:100 NORTH
 PLOT: PIER STREET PTY LTD
 LOT 52 (NORTH) PIER STREET, PERTH
 JOB#: 1604 ISSUE: AA
 DWG: A115
 ALL DESIGNS SHOWN REMAIN THE COPYRIGHT OF KLOPPER & DAVIS ARCHITECTS AT ALL TIMES





SECTION B - SHORT SECTION (NORTH-SOUTH)



Agenda Item 13.3

Heritage Grant for a Conservation Management Plan – Bon Marche Arcade, 78 - 84 Barrack Street, Perth

Recommendation:

That Council APPROVES a Heritage Grant of \$20,000 (excluding GST) to Canci Property Group Pty Ltd for the preparation of a Conservation Management Plan for Bon Marche Arcade, at 78 - 84 Barrack Street Perth.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1023383-3
REPORTING UNIT:	Arts, Culture and Heritage
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	14 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.3A - Officers Grant Assessment Report 78 - 84 Barrack Street Perth Attachment 13.3B - Photographs of Subject Site 78 - 84 Barrack Street Perth

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications

Strategic Community Plan

Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy No and Name: 18.13 - Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:

The City of Perth has received an application for a Heritage Grant of \$20,000 (excluding GST) from the owners of 78-84 Barrack Street Perth (Bon Marche Arcade) to prepare a Conservation and Management Plan. Photographs of the site are shown in Attachment 13.3B. Bon Marche Arcade is heritage listed in the City Planning Scheme and the State Heritage Register.

The request is in response to the City of Perth Policy 18.13 Sponsorship and Grants and the Heritage Grant Program Guidelines which support the full funding of the preparation of a Conservation Management Plan to a maximum of \$20,000 (excluding GST).

Details:

The Conservation Management Plan will be prepared in accordance with the State Heritage Office guidelines as described in the Australian ICOMOS Burra Charter and as required by the City's heritage grant conditions.

The Conservation Management Plan involves research and preparation of the history, physical evidence, preparation of a Statement of Significance and areas/levels of significance of the Place.

Conservation and interpretation policies based on the Statement of Significance will be developed, and a schedule of works identified to conserve the Place will also be prepared. This schedule of works can assist future planning for the site.

The Conservation Management Plan is needed to inform and assist the Owners in making key decisions about the conservation of the Place. The document will guide the owners, the City of Perth and the State Heritage Office for decisions about the building now and into the future.

The Conservation Management Plan will also greatly assist the City of Perth in developing and telling the stories of not only the building and who built it, the architects, who owned it and operated out of the building, but also the connections of this building and those people into the broader history of Perth. These stories add to our unique identity and sense of place and provide the cultural context for the city. The City retains non-exclusive copyright of the Conservation Management Plan so it can publish and make it available via the City's History Centre.

Financial implications:

On **9 October 2007**, Council resolved to commit to Heritage Grants of up to \$400,000 per annum. The tables below reflect the Commitment and Budgeted allocations.

GRANTS COMMITMENT

BUDGET ITEM:	Heritage Grants
COUNCIL APPROVED 2018/19 COMMITMENT:	\$400,000

AMOUNT COMMITTED TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COMMITMENT:	\$20,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$380,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$NA
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$NA

GRANTS BUDGET

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 1435-51220-0000-7901
2018/2019 BUDGET ITEM:	Heritage Grants
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$250,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$20,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$230,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$0
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$0

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Payment claims for approved heritage grants can be made following completion of the works or documentation and acquittal to the City's satisfaction. If approved, it is likely this grant payment will be made in this financial year 2018/19.

Comments:

The report by the Heritage Grant Assessment Panel (Attachment 13.3A – Officers' Grant Assessment Report 78-84 Barrack Street) recognises the positive benefits of the Conservation Management Plan and the value of preparing such a document for the owner, the City and State Heritage Office.

The Assessment Panel acknowledged that the documentation supplied by the applicant justifying the Conservation Management Plan did focus on potential development outcomes rather than focussing on understanding the cultural heritage significance of the place. However, given the Conservation Management Plan will also be used by the City and the State Heritage Office to guide appropriate conservation works in the future, the panel saw the positive outcomes of funding the preparation of a Conservation Management Plan, if undertaken in accordance with the grant conditions and industry standards.

The panel noted that all Conservation Management Plan's subject to the City of Perth Heritage grants are prepared under State Heritage Office guidelines (to a standard set under the Burra Charter), with specified outcomes that are well documented. The quality checks and compliance with Conservation Management Plan industry standards will be undertaken by the Officers to ensure the final document supports conservation outcomes.

A grant of \$20,000 (excluding GST) was requested by the applicant for the preparation of a Conservation Management Plan. This is consistent with the 100% funding criteria outlined in the Heritage Grant Policy specifically for Conservation Management Plan's and the amount requested is consistent with the preparation of Conservation Management Plan's for buildings of this size and complexity.

Assessors Heritage Grant Report 78-84 Barrack Street Heritage Grant**Application | 2019 | 78-84 Hay Street**

Applicant	Marc Beattie (element)
Project Start Date	15/02/2019
Project End Date	05/04/2019
Project Address	78-84 Barrack Street, Perth
Project Type	Conservation Management Plan
Heritage Status	Listed as a heritage place in the City of Perth Planning Scheme
Total Project Cost	\$20,000
Total Amount Requested	\$20,000
Recommendation	Approval
Recommended amount	\$20,000 (100% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	<u>TOTAL SCORE 11 out of 16 (68.75%)</u>

Applicant Details*Information from the Australian Business Register*

ABN	66 602 100 505
Entity Name	Canci Property Group Pty Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Private Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6167
ACNC Registration	No

Project Summary

The applicant is seeking a Heritage Grant from the City of Perth to prepare a Conservation Management Plan (CMP) for 78-84 Barrack Street, Perth, a building listed as a Heritage Place in the City of Perth Planning Scheme and State Heritage Register.

The CMP is the principal guiding document for the conservation and management of a heritage place. The main objective of the CMP is to ensure that decisions are made with regard to the cultural heritage significance of a heritage place. To that end, a CMP identifies the heritage significance of the place and provides clear policies for the sustainable future of the place.

The process in preparing a CMP is described in the Burra Charter Process and outlined in a guide to Conservation Management Plans set out by the State Heritage Office.

Essentially, this process can be broadly broken down into three parts:

1. Understanding the significance of a place
2. Developing policies to guide maintenance and change
3. Developing an action plan

The CMP benefits not only the owner as outlined above but also provides invaluable information to the Council in relation to the history of the place for telling the story of Perth. In addition, the CMP provides the Council with an understanding the significance of place as original fabric and zones of significance are identified and used in the development approval and assessment process.

The funding is consistent with the Heritage Grant guidelines which provides up to 100% for the preparation of a Conservation Management Plan.

Previous City of Perth Support

The building is not a current recipient of the Heritage Rate Concession.

Heritage Grant Application | Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

ASSESSMENT SCORE CARD – ESSENTIAL CRITERIA	
Has the applicant provided a demonstrated need for the document, including what issues the document seeks to inform or resolve?	2.3
Has the applicant detailed how the information will influence future management of the heritage place?	2
How do you rate the quality of any requests for proposal or guidelines provided to consultants?	2
How do you rate the quality of information provided by the preferred consultants/technical experts in response to the brief?	2.3
How do you rate the overall quality of the application for accuracy, content, detail, attachments and response to the questions?	2.7
TOTAL SCORE 11 out of 16 (68.75%)	
	11.3

Assessment Panel comments:

- ... reference to conserving the original facade to enhance the streetscape of Barrack Street predetermines an outcome focused only on the façade - however the intent of CMP is the principal guiding document for the conservation and management of a heritage place. The whole place and setting.

- *As the CMP follows a predetermined process set out by the SHO and will be used by the owner, the City and the SHO in guiding outcomes I feel comfortable that appropriate document will be developed and informed decisions on development will be made.*
- *The positive aspect of the development is that this is an important building in an important heritage street in the City and that the first step of a conservation plan should be encouraged.*

Photograph of Bon Marche Arcade, 78-84 Barrack Street Perth



Image supplied by the City of Perth 10/3/2015

Agenda East End Revitalisation – 2018 Masterplan Update

Item 13.4

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***RECEIVES the detailed cost estimate and staging plans of the various streetscape enhancements, proposed for the East End Revitalisation Program as detailed in this report and Attachment 13.4A and Confidential Attachment 13.4B; and***
2. ***NOTES the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy for the design and implementation phase of the East End Revitalisation Program, as detailed in Attachment 13.4C.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1033804
REPORTING UNIT:	Construction
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Construction and Maintenance
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	12 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.4A – East End Revitalisation Program - Proposed Staging Plan Confidential Attachment 13.4B – East End Revitalisation Program: Detailed Cost Estimate Attachment 13.4C – East End Revitalisation Program - ‘Have Your say 2018’ summary and City responses Attachment 13.4D – Irwin Street Plaza Artists Impressions Attachment 13.4E – Irwin Street Plaza Planting Scheme <i>Confidential Attachments are distributed to Commissioners under separate cover</i>

Council Role:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |

- ☐ Quasi-Judicial *When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.*
- ☒ Information *For the Council/Committee to note.*

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation N/A

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
 Goal 1 – A city for people
 Goal 2 – An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city
 Goal 3 – A city connected to its natural beauty
 Goal 7 – An open and engaged city

Policy

Policy no and name: N/A

Purpose and background:

At its meeting held on **29 May 2018**, Council endorsed the following:

APPROVES the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan, including Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone, as detailed in this report and Attachments A, B and C;

NOTES that the Plan addresses the following:

- adjustments to kerbside uses and footpath modifications in response to major developments in the area;
- improved permeability and legibility of the city with the reintroduction of two-way traffic in Hay and Irwin Streets;
- Pedestrian Priority Zone (PPZ) on Hay Street between and including the Pier and Irwin Street intersections;

NOTES the enhancements proposed in this program will be staged over approximately 5 years;

NOTES that a more detailed cost estimate of the various street enhancements, including a staging plan, will be presented to a future Council meeting;

NOTES the inclusion of \$1,200,000 in the draft 2018/2019 capital works budget, for detailed design fees and initial construction, with the first stages of construction to commence by early 2019; and

DEVELOPS and **DELIVERS** a community engagement strategy for the design and implementation phase of the project including information sessions or workshops to be conducted and feedback sought and considered prior to the commencement of detailed design documentation.

This report provides an update on the progress of the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan, including project staging, estimated costs and community consultation.

Details:

Detailed design

Since receiving Council approval in May 2018, the detailed civil and electrical design for the project has significantly progressed. In response to the outcomes of the community consultation processes undertaken for numerous projects within the East End from 2014, the streetscape design includes the following items:

- Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone (PPZ)
- Irwin Street Plaza
- Two-way streets
- Wider footpaths
- Streetlighting and CCTV upgrades
- Wi-Fi and events power infrastructure
- Additional street trees
- More outdoor dining opportunities
- New street furniture

The detailed civil and electrical design for the PPZ is nearing completion, and detailed design is also progressing for the Hay Street and Irwin Street sections of the Masterplan area.

Staging

As a standalone project, the project is proposed to be staged over three financial years until 2022; commencing at the eastern end of the Masterplan area and working back towards the west. A detailed breakdown of the proposed staging for each financial year is included in Attachment 13.4A.

The construction works for the entire Masterplan area is proposed to be tendered as one multi-stage construction contract, with the six stages of the project being documented as separable portions within the overall contract. This will allow flexibility to schedule the staging of the works in response to the City's needs and within any budget constraints, as well as providing economies of scale by awarding a large-scale contract rather than several smaller piece-meal contracts.

The works include several items with a long lead-time that will need to be pre-procured by the City well ahead of construction (for example multi-function poles and luminaires: 3-4 months, granite kerbing: 6 months, mature trees: 18 months). This will often mean procuring materials in the financial year prior to construction.

The proposed staging is outlined below:

STAGE 1 - Hay Street (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) – Streetscape Upgrade and Two-Way Conversion

This part of the works must be awarded as a multi-stage construction contract with Irwin Street (Hay Street to St George's Terrace) and the Hay Street PPZ, as these three stages of the works need to be carefully staged and managed to ensure continuity of construction; avoid temporary/redundant works at the Hay Street and Irwin Street intersection; and minimise confusion for road users that may result from the changes in traffic conditions.

STAGE 2 - Irwin Street (Hay Street to St George's Terrace) – Streetscape Upgrade and Two-Way Conversion

This stage of the works must be awarded as a single construction contract with Hay Street (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) and the Hay Street PPZ, for the reasons outlined above. The conversion of Irwin Street to two-way traffic conditions must be carefully coordinated with the removal of the existing median island and traffic signals at the Hay Street & Irwin Street intersection (which will be completed as part of the PPZ construction).

STAGE 3 - Hay Street (Pier Street to Irwin Street) – Pedestrian Priority Zone

The PPZ is a key feature of the Masterplan area, which has been developed in close collaboration with Main Roads Western Australia (MRWA) to facilitate removal of the traffic signals at the Pier Street and Irwin Street intersections. The PPZ will reconfigure the alignment of Hay Street to reduce vehicle speeds and reinforce that pedestrians have priority over vehicles in this space by widening footpaths, introducing horizontal deflection, and the use of concrete paving in the roadway. The speed limit in the PPZ will be reduced to 20km/hr.

The PPZ will also see the creation of the Irwin Street Plaza, a large public plaza space featuring catenary lighting, raised planters with integrated seating, and public artwork. An artist's impression of the Irwin Street Plaza space is included as Attachment 13.4D.

Stage 3 should be awarded as a single construction contract with Stages 1 and 2, for the reasons outlined above.

STAGE 4 - Pier Street (Hay Street to St George's Terrace) – Streetscape Upgrade

This stage could be awarded as a separate contract to the Hay Street and Irwin Street works if necessary, but a single contract for the whole masterplan area would improve flexibility of staging and economies of scale.

STAGE 5 - Pier Street (Murray Street to Wellington Street) – Streetscape Upgrade

Similarly, to Stage 4 above, construction of this stage could be awarded as a standalone contract if necessary, but is not recommended for the reasons noted above.

STAGE 6 - Pier Street (Hay Street to Murray Street) – Streetscape Upgrade

Like Stages 4 and 5 above, construction of this stage could be awarded as a standalone contract if necessary but is not recommended for the reasons noted above.

Updated detailed cost estimate

An updated construction cost estimate has been provided by RLB Quantity Surveyors, based on the 50% design drawings for the project. The cost estimate has been broken down into the stages outlined above.

A summary of the total estimated project cost, including design, procurement, construction, consultant fees and contingencies is included as Confidential Attachment 13.4B.

Stakeholder engagement

The East End Revitalisation 2018 Masterplan was approved by Council in May 2018. The detailed design has incorporated feedback from three phases of community consultation held in 2014, 2017 and 2018.

Community Consultation

2014 – Hay Street Two-way – Phase 1

The community was initially engaged in July 2014 as part of the adopted 2014 Hay Street Masterplan. This indicated a high level of support, with the understanding that the proposal would improve the environment, permeability and accessibility over time.

2017 – East End Revitalisation Program – Phase 2

A second phase of community engagement occurred in December 2017 which informed the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan. This consultation again showed support for the streetscape enhancements within the East End with the community acknowledging the significant potential of the area whilst highlighting that it is currently out dated and in need of improvements.

2018 – East End Revitalisation Program – Phase 3

Following the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan being endorsed in May 2018 the City developed a Stakeholder Engagement Plan to allow feedback to be sought and considered prior to the commencement of detailed design. This plan also sets out the community engagement strategy for the implementation phase of the project. The City recognises the importance of ongoing marketing, media and monitoring to ensure that all users are aware and understand how the changes will affect them, this being particularly important within the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone.

Consultation occurred in August 2018 via a range of activities, including:

- Community Information Sessions at the City of Perth Library and on-site at the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone
- Online survey (via engage.perth.wa.gov.au)
- Social media advertising, including LinkedIn, Twitter and YouTube
- Footpath decal advertising
- Mailout to all ratepayers and tenants within the masterplan area
- Email to all key stakeholders
- Program advertising postcards

62 members of the community attended the City's Community information sessions, with 31 formally responding to the online survey. The survey results clearly identified a need and wish by the community for the East End Revitalisation to proceed, and a high level of support for a key feature of the program, the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone. See Attachment 13.4C – East End Revitalisation Program "Have your say 2018" summary and City responses for a full breakdown of community feedback.

To date over 2000 members of the community have visited the programs Engage Perth website and approximately 600 people have viewed the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Flythrough on YouTube.

Moving forward, the City's Stakeholder Engagement Plan identifies the following ongoing tactics to be used to during the program planning and implementation phase:

- Engage Perth Project Updates
- Mailouts to ratepayers and tenants within the masterplan area with updates regarding timing
- Ongoing social media and marketing campaign
- Construction hoarding imagery, including imagery, commentary, key dates and timing
- Project Signboards, including imagery, commentary, key dates and timing
- Opening day event
- Banners and Signage advertising the change in conditions

Key stakeholder consultation

Key stakeholder consultation has occurred and is ongoing, including but not limited to:

- Kings Park Botanic Gardens and Parks Authority
- City of Perth East End Art Working Group
- City of Perth Access and Inclusion Advisory Group
- Historic Heart
- Main Roads Western Australia

Kings Park

A significant feature of the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan was the inclusion of a public plaza space at the intersection of Hay and Irwin Streets, which includes large areas of planting.

During the detailed design phase the City recognised the opportunity to support the Wildflower Way initiative by promoting the use of native planting within the plaza. To achieve this the City has worked with Kings Park to develop a native planting palette that responds to the unique site characteristics (See Attachment 13.4E – Irwin Street Plaza Planting Scheme)

City of Perth East End Art Working Group

In 2018 the City formed the East End Art Working Group to act as an advisory body for the detailed design and procurement phases of public art projects to be commissioned as part of the East End Revitalisation Program. This group consists of City officers and external art industry representatives. The rich history and heritage value of the area is a primary consideration for the group, who are providing recommendations to guide the commissioning of public art and other creative initiatives. These recommendations can be utilised by the City and external groups, such as Historic Heart, to support a cohesive and informed response for all art within the East End.

City of Perth Access and Inclusion Advisory Group

The City is committed to ensuring the city is welcoming and inclusive for all people and is committed to raising awareness, and making life in the city as safe, comfortable and accessible as possible for people with and without a disability.

Pedestrian Priority Zones can potentially have significant legibility problems for several user groups, including children, the elderly and visually impaired. In light of this, the City has been

working closely with the City's Access and Inclusion Advisory Group throughout the detailed design phase to ensure the pedestrian priority area will be accessible for all users.

Historic Heart

Established in 2016, Historic Heart of Perth Inc (Historic Heart) are a not-for-profit association whose vision is to reinvigorate and revitalise the Perth's East End. Stage One of their arts and landscape initiative was completed in February 2018.

In September 2018 the City committed \$300,000 as part of a matched funding agreement for Stage Two of works, which includes additional planter boxes, large scale mural works and laneway lighting upgrades. The City has been liaising with Historic Heart and the City's East End Art Working Group as part of the implementation planning for the East End Revitalisation Program, to ensure a cohesive approach towards all programs within the East End.

Main Roads Western Australia

The Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone has been designed in consultation and collaboration with Main Roads Western Australia (MRWA). MRWA approved the pedestrian priority zone and the removal of the associated traffic signals in December 2018. The City is continuing to engage with MRWA to develop and deliver the educational marketing, media and signage strategy for the pedestrian priority zone to ensure all users are aware and fully understand how the change in road hierarchy will affect them.

Financial implications:

Not applicable for this financial year. Refer to Attachment 13.4A – East End Revitalisation Program: Proposed Staging and Confidential Attachment 13.4B – Detailed Cost Estimate for future financial implications.

Comments:

The East End Revitalisation Program – Masterplan 2018 has now been developed into detailed design, incorporating key strategic considerations, community consultation and ongoing key stakeholder consultation. Construction works are proposed to be staged over the next 3 years.

Following the confirmation of the financial year 2019/2020 Capital Works Budget, the first stage of works will be Hay Street (Irwin Street to Victoria Avenue) and Irwin Street (Hay Street to St George's Terrace).

There are several capital works projects planned in the City's East End, which are at similar stages of design development. Tendering these projects together as a single large-scale construction contract will allow the City to maximise economies of scale and be more flexible and responsive in planning and executing construction works in response to budget availability.



Stage Number	Stage	Construction Year*
1	Hay Street (Victoria Avenue to Irwin Street)	FY 2019/2020
2	Irwin Street (St Georges Terrace to Hay Street)	FY 2019/2020
3	Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone (Pier to Irwin Streets)	FY 2020/2021
4	Pier Street (St Georges Terrace to Hay Street)	FY 2021/2022
5	Pier Street (Murray to Wellington Streets)	FY 2021/2022
6	Pier Street (Hay to Murray Streets)	FY 2021/2022

* Subject to budget approval

CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT 13.4B
ITEM 13.4 – EAST END REVITALISATION – 2018 MASTERPLAN
UPDATE

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

30 APRIL 2019

DISTRIBUTED TO COMMISSIONERS UNDER SEPARATE COVER



City of Perth

East End Revitalisation Program “Have your say 2018” summary and City responses



October 2018

To keep updated with the East End Revitalisation moving forward please visit:
engage.perth.wa.gov.au/east-end-revitalisation

Introduction

The East End Revitalisation Program aims to improve the environment, character and quality of the East End precinct through the revitalisation of the streetscape.

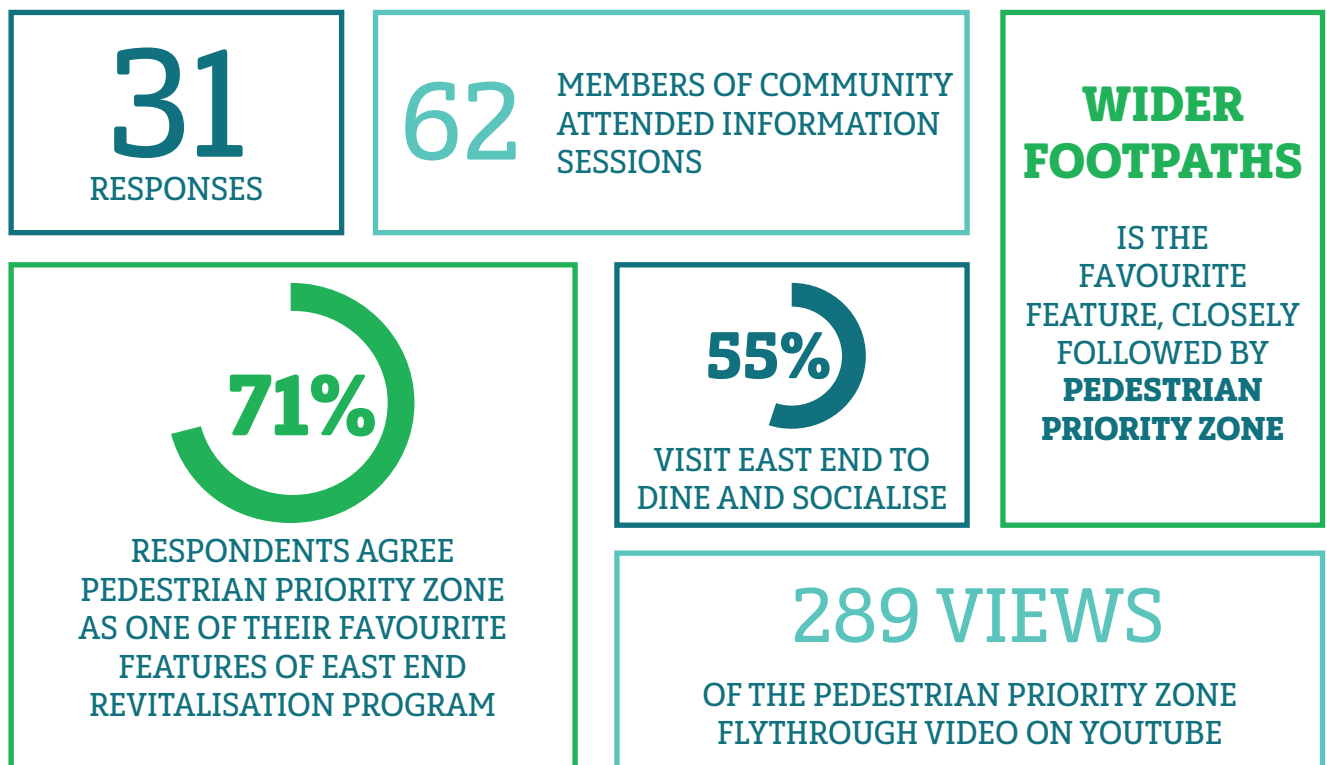
The community was initially engaged in July 2014 as part of the adopted 2014 Hay Street Masterplan. This consultation indicated a high level of support, with the understanding that the proposal would improve the environment, permeability and accessibility over time.

A second phase of community engagement occurred in December 2017 which informed the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan. This consultation again showed support for streetscape enhancements within East End with the community acknowledging the significant potential of the area whilst highlighting that it is currently out dated and in need of improvements.

Following the East End Revitalisation Program: 2018 Masterplan being endorsed in May 2018 the City has undertaken further consultation to allow feedback to be sought and considered prior to the commencement of detailed design.

The survey results have clearly shown a need and wish by the community for the East End Revitalisation to go ahead, and support for a key feature of the program, the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone.

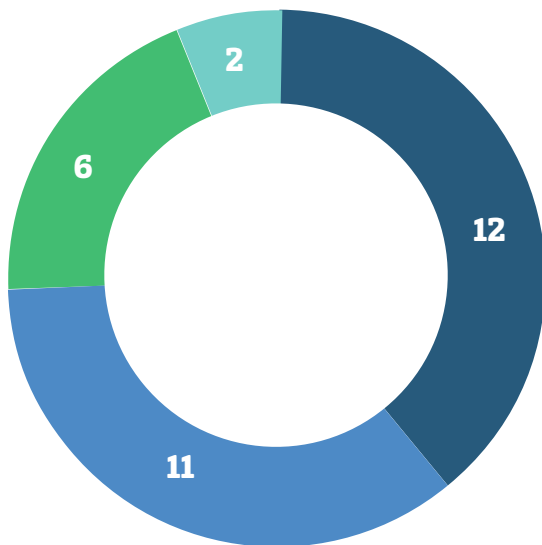
At a Glance



Survey Results

QUESTION 1

Which community information session did you attend?

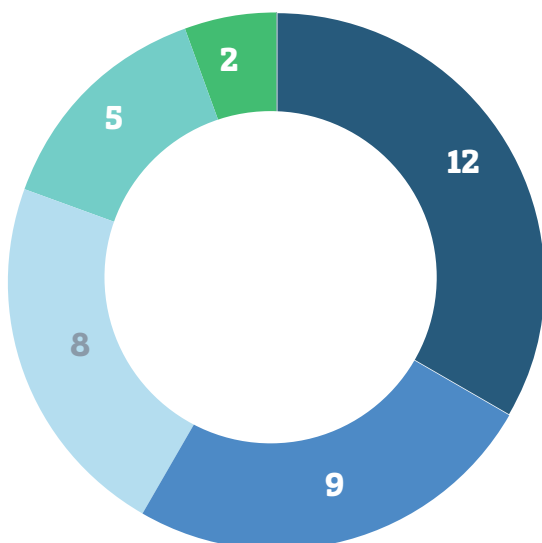


- Thursday 23 August
East End Revitalisation - Perth City Library
- Tuesday 28 August
East End Revitalisation - Perth City Library
- Friday 24 August
Pedestrian Priority Zone - On-site Drop In
- I did not attend a community information session

31 responses

QUESTION 2

What is your relationship to the East End?

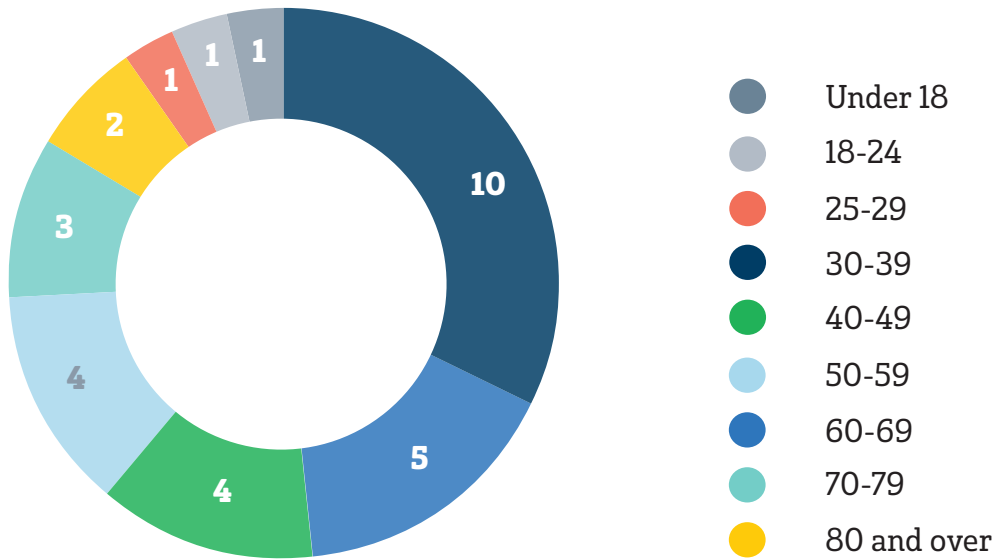


- I am a resident of the East End
- I work in the East End
- I am a visitor
- I own / operate a business in the area
- Other

31 responses

QUESTION 3

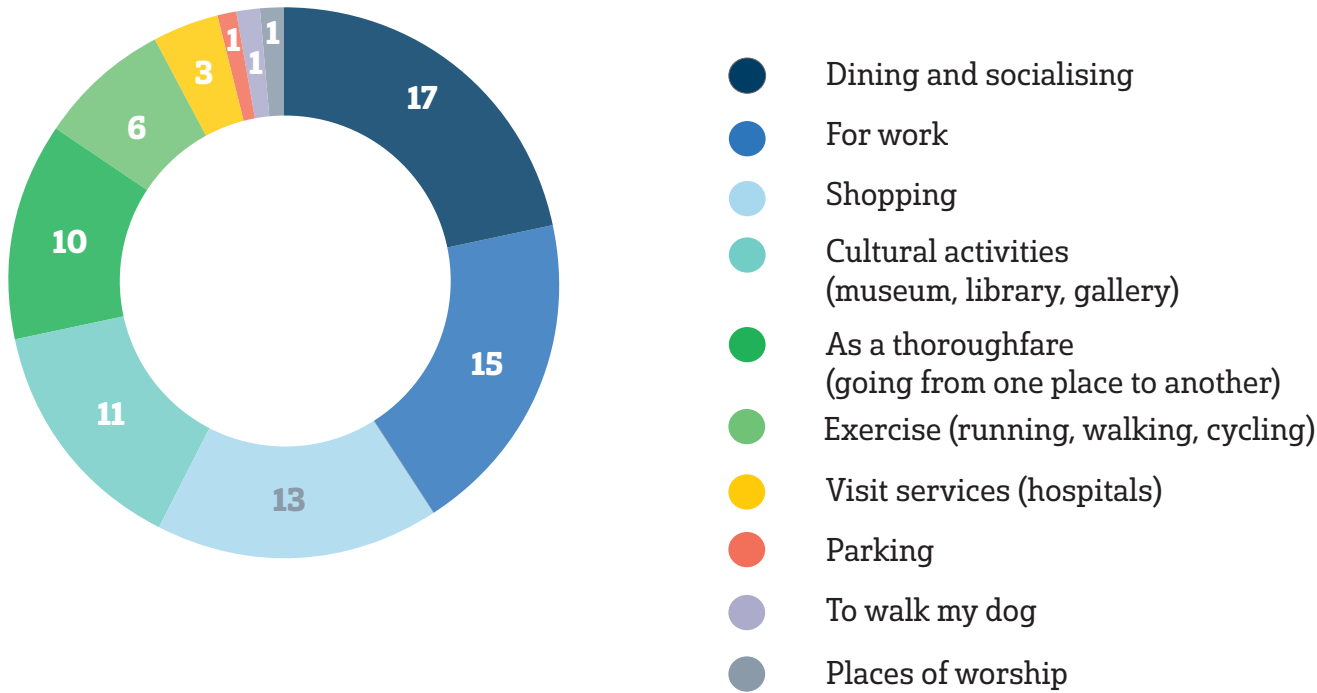
What is your age group?



31 responses

QUESTION 4

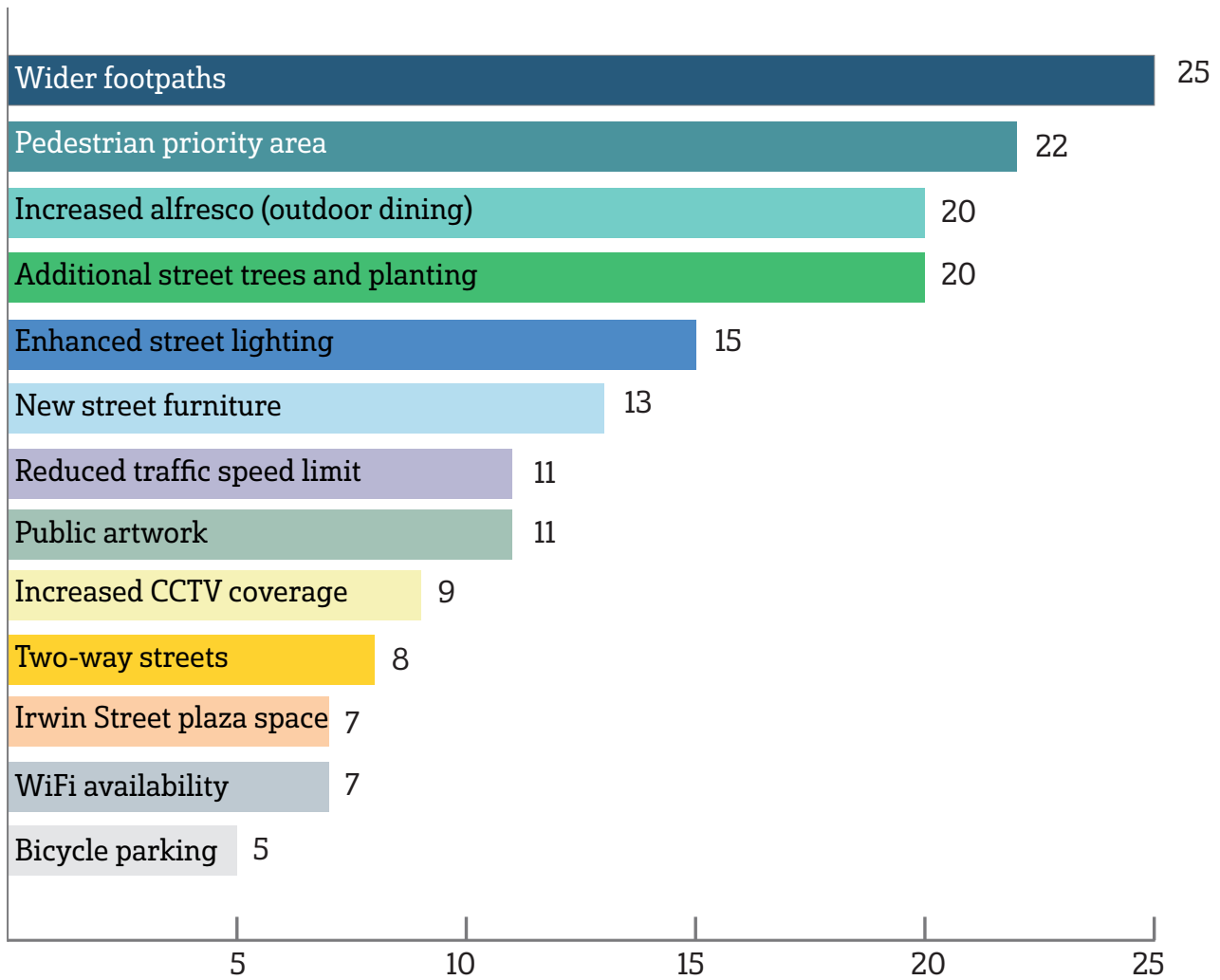
What brings you to the East End?



31 responses

QUESTION 5

What are your favourite features of the East End Revitalisation Program?



QUESTION 6

Please give us your feedback on the
East End Revitalisation Program?

What did people tell us...

"This area has been neglected over the last couple of decades - which this program seems to address well... streets made safer and more pedestrian-friendly and attractive to enjoy al fresco dining & socialising"

"Great job doing up what is a tired, dark, sad looking area... Make sure blind people are OK about the traffic lights going"

"Good initiative to revitalise the city centre"

"Worthwhile project to be commended!"

"As a property owner in the East End, we welcome the initiative to create pedestrian friendly & business friendly environment. Open space & public walking/ cycling areas create a part of difference and destination that people want to visit"

"Improved streetscape is brilliant"

"Well done on marketing"

"I think aesthetic and safety improvements will bring more people, shops, restaurants etc. to the area"

"Great idea and potential, most excited about increased alfresco with the added competition and possible diverse nature that more restaurants might bring"

"I would like to see more cafes, restaurants and bars in the East End"

"Homeless issues getting worse and need to be addressed"

"You should have pop up food sellers with cheap affordable snacks."

QUESTION 7

Please give us your feedback on the
Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone?

What did people tell us...

"A great opportunity to revitalise an area with improved road safety and increased pedestrian attraction, improving the look and feel of the area and encouraging new businesses and allowing existing businesses to thrive"

"I think increased pedestrian access in the area is a positive, particularly around the courts"

"I like the plan...Please start planting larger trees"

"This project is a huge step forward on the East End Revitalisation Program... improve pedestrian movement and comfort, enabling all users to share the space"

"Love the innovative scheme that will support pedestrians in the East End. Particularly liking the Irwin Street Plaza, providing public space for workers and residents. Well done City of Perth"

"Looking forward to seeing it implemented"

"It is particularly great to have more greening in the City - encouraging people to walk in a pleasant (with artwork) well lit and greened area in safety with the CCTV coverage"

"The design looks great. I like how the streets do not line up with each other at intersections - slower traffic and better pedestrian experience"

Public Feedback and City Responses

What did you tell us about the East End Revitalisation Program and Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone?

Public Feedback

"As a property owner in the EEZ, and our place of business, we welcome the initiative to create a pedestrian friendly & business friendly environment. Open space and public walking/cycling areas create a part of difference and destination that people want to visit"

"The design looks great. I especially like how the streets do not line up with each other at intersections - this means slower traffic and a better experience for pedestrians"

"Looking forward to the completion of the program"

"Great"

"Great to see investment in a much needed area"

"I really hate overlit areas at night"

"Instead of doing an entire Hay Street revitalisation, my recommendation would be to do it by pockets/squares so that the revitalised area is not run down by non-preferred traffic from parallel streets and require another revitalisation e.g. Forrest Chase. Murray Street between Barrack Street and Pier Street should also be revitalised in conjunction when Hay Street is being revitalised. Also speed to implementation need to increase or development will be obsolete when it is completed."

City Response

Thank you for your feedback, it has all been noted. Please continue to visit Engage Perth for program updates and ongoing information regarding the East End Revitalisation.

The previous community consultation highlighted the community's desire for increased lighting on streets within the East End to improve safety and security within the area. Lighting will be upgraded to meet Australia standards, responding to the community's request and supporting the night time economy.

The streetscape upgrade of Hay Street was initially endorsed by Council in 2014 as part of the City's Two-Way program and the need to renew assets on the street. The 2018 plan has been revised to suit current and future conditions whilst still maintaining all the original key principles of the 2014 plan. Murray Street is programmed to have a light-streetscape upgrade in 2019, prior to the commencement of the East End Revitalisation, including new paving, new street furniture and new lighting and CCTV. The East End Revitalisation is now moving into detailed design, including construction staging. Once this is complete the City is planning to commence construction in January 2020 on Hay Street. This is subject to Council budget approval.

"Great job doing up what is a tired, dark, sad looking area.

Please just make sure:

- 1. Blind people are OK about the traffic lights going*
- 2. Tree roots wont raise the pavement*
- 3. Wheelchairs can get through the alfresco and tree area*
- 4. More bike racks in the Westin area closer to restaurants"*

1. The City is working with the City's access and inclusion advisory group and has appointed an access consultant to design a space that is suitable for all users following the removal of the traffic signals. The City will explore different design opportunities and continue its education program to support all users in the space.
2. The tree species selected within the East End will follow the City's street tree framework. The use of tree grates and correct planting methods will prevent tree roots lifting the footpaths.
3. Australian standards, the City's Outdoor Dining Guidelines and Design and Construction notes will ensure all users can easily move throughout the revitalised streetscape.
4. The City has recently placed new bike racks on Murray Street outside the northern entrance of the Westin Hotel complex. As the open space immediately outside the Westin Hotel is privately owned the City cannot place bike racks in that location.

"There isn't enough of it - the beatification of the street just isn't enough - we need to find a solution to the homeless people - our guests are fearful to walk the street at night."

Please see statement 1 - City of Perth Homelessness.

"Love the innovative scheme that will support pedestrians in the east end. Particularly liking the Irwin street plaza, providing public space for workers and residents. Well done City of Perth!"

Thank you for your feedback, it has all been noted. Please continue to visit Engage Perth for program updates and ongoing information regarding the East End Revitalisation.

"It is particularly great to have more greening of the City - encouraging people to walk in a pleasant (with the artwork) well lit and greened area in safety with the CCTV coverage."

"I think it's a good initiative to revitalise the city centre"

"This project is a huge step forward on the East End Revitalisation Program. It will improve pedestrian movement and comfort, enabling all users to share the space. Is allowing all users for more and freer occupation of the open space. This project seems to be a great trial site and pilot scheme, that could be widely used in various contexts and various locations. Great work! Looking forward to see it implemented."

"As a property owner in the EEZ, and our place of business, we welcome the initiative to create a pedestrian friendly & business friendly environment. Open space and public walking/cycling areas create a part of difference and destination that people want to visit "

"Looks great. Cannot wait"

"Worthwhile project. To be commended!!"

"Improved streetscape is brilliant"

"It is highly important to ensure the right businesses are allocated to attract the desired traffic. An example is the failure of Raine Square which is now going through another revitalisation to ensure the right businesses are allocated to attract the desired customer group."

"I think you should have:

- 1. Pop up food sellers with cheap affordable snacks*
- 2. Bike rental incorporating the whole CBD"*

"I am a ratepayer and trust this great upgrade project will ensure that the CoP will vehemently oppose that any future light rail system is routed along Hay St!!!"

Thank you for your feedback, it has all been noted. Please continue to visit Engage Perth for program updates and ongoing information regarding the East End Revitalisation.

Whilst the City has no control over the businesses within the East End it is envisaged that the improved streetscape environment will support current and new businesses. The City's Economic Development team is working with business owners in sections of the East End to support current and new business, this scheme is the East End Business Improvement Model.

1. The City's outdoor dining guidelines allows adjacent business to sell pre-packaged food within its outdoor dining area. Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone, Irwin Street Plaza and Pier Street all have power points which will support vendors during events.
2. Noted

There is currently no planned light rail on Hay Street.

"While the idea of shared road space is appealing, it seems very doubtful that the proposals will change motorist behaviour enough for this to be effective. Many (probably most) people will not feel safe cycling without separated cycle infrastructure. A more radical approach would be needed to make this concept work, eg closing the roads to through traffic completely (maintaining property access only). If that is not possible, protected cycle lanes are essential."

"There still needs to be a way to ride a bike from East to West or vice versa of the city without a mall dominated by pedestrians or life and limbo on Wellington St or St George Tce"

"Homeless issues getting worse and need to be addressed"

"I think aesthetic and safety improvements will bring more people, shops, restaurants, etc to the area"

"I would like to see more cafes, restaurants and bars in the East End, this area is dead and boring and needs newer architecture and not so many apartments but more office and hotel space as well as dining and retail experience"

"I think increased pedestrian access in the area is a positive, particularly around the courts."

"This area has been neglected over the last couple of decades - which this program seems to address well - with some of the wonderful buildings being rejuvenated and streets made safer and more pedestrian-friendly and attractive to enjoy al fresco dining/socialising is a great development for the City of Perth - for both local residents and visitors from interstate/overseas."

The City and Main Roads Western Australian (MRWA) are committed to driver education around the Hay Street Pedestrian Priority Zone. The community consultation sessions and Hay Street Pedestrian Priority are the beginning of the education program, the City will continue to work with MRWA to develop media and marketing ensuring all users of the space understand who has priority. The proposed 20kph speed limit will support integrated cycling in the road. A separated cycle lane is not necessary in such a slow speed environment.

The conversion of Hay Street to two-way will support cycling in both directions. The proposed 20kph speed limit will support integrated cycling in the road.

Please see statement 1 - City of Perth Homelessness.

Thank you for your feedback, it has all been noted. Please continue to visit Engage Perth for program updates and ongoing information regarding the East End Revitalisation.

"A good proposal especially with the PPZ. A great opportunity to revitalise an area with improved road safety and increased pedestrian attraction, improving the look and feel of the area and encouraging new businesses and allowing existing businesses to thrive. Already has tourist attractions that can only benefit from both local and interstate and international tourists. "

"Great idea and potential, most excited about increased Alfresco with the added competition and possible diverse nature that more restaurants might bring. "

"I like the plan and support it however I am sick and tired of seeing small trees with barely any leaves being planted around the city that create no form of shade. e.g. St. Georges Terrace from William to Barrack Street intersections, trees are small and make the area look empty, please start planting larger trees and would be nice if they were non deciduous or had lights wrapped around them."

Thank you for your feedback, it has all been noted. Please continue to visit Engage Perth for program updates and ongoing information regarding the East End Revitalisation.

The proposed size of trees to be planted has not yet been confirmed by the City. Whilst we make very attempt to plant larger trees in the streetscape the large number of underground services beneath the city streets sometimes prevents this from happening. Trees species selection has not yet been finalised, however it will align with the City's street tree framework.

Statements

1. City of Perth Homelessness

Homelessness is a complex issue, where at its core are people looking to access sustainable accommodation, however there may be many contributing factors to someone experiencing homelessness. Reasons for homelessness include; family and domestic violence, death or divorce, family or relationship breakdown, financial difficulties, alcohol and other drug use, mental health and disability, amongst other reasons, where 'rough sleepers' and people who 'beg' are only one visible part of a bigger picture.

It is important to note that street present people who appear to be experiencing homelessness have a high proportion of mental health. It is also important to know that homelessness needs to be viewed separately to anti-social behaviour and visa versa. Anti-social behaviour including; causing a public disturbance, public disorder (including public urination), trespassing, intimidation and assault are all matters that need to be directly reported to the WA Police on 131 444 or 000 for emergencies. You can also report matters anonymously via Crime Stoppers on 1800 333 000 or seek assistance from City Watch Surveillance Centre on 9461 6611 or 9461 6666 for emergencies.

Depending on the reasons a person is at risk of becoming homeless, currently experiencing homelessness or appears to be, will depend on the tailored support that person will require. Support services in the inner city include; legal aid, counselling, employment, cultural specific services, food assistance, medical and health assistance, drug and alcohol support, domestic violence support, accommodation assistance and crisis assistance.

The City of Perth supports the homeless sector by providing:

- In-kind support for public open spaces, cleaning services and parking permits for the homeless support service providers;
- A dedicated City of Perth Community Development Officer specific to Perth homelessness;
- Partnership and funding towards the annual Homeless Connect Perth Event; <https://homelessconnect.volunteeringwa.org.au/home>
- The development and distribution of a 'Homeless Services in the Inner City' brochure with a detailed map that people experiencing homelessness can use as a tool to navigate support service options; <https://www.perth.wa.gov.au/living-community/community-programs-and-initiatives/homeless-services-inner-city>
- Funds to commission homeless sector reviews and reports to keep up to date with homelessness statistics and outcomes, so the City of Perth can best support, collaborate with and advocate for organisations, initiatives and strategies within the homelessness sector; <https://www.perth.wa.gov.au/living-community/community-programs-and-initiatives/homeless-sector-review>
- Support to the WA Alliance to End Homelessness which is a 10-year plan to end homelessness for everyone in Western Australia; <https://www.endhomelessnesswa.com/>
- Support to the Department of Communities 10-Year Strategy on Homelessness; <https://www.communities.wa.gov.au/about/projects-and-programs/homelessness-strategy/>

The City of Perth is working collaboratively with organisations, peak bodies and the State Government in the development of the Department of Communities 10 year Strategy on Homelessness. This strategy aims to make improvements to service delivery to those experiencing homelessness and through changes to procurement of services, improve outcomes for those experiencing homelessness.



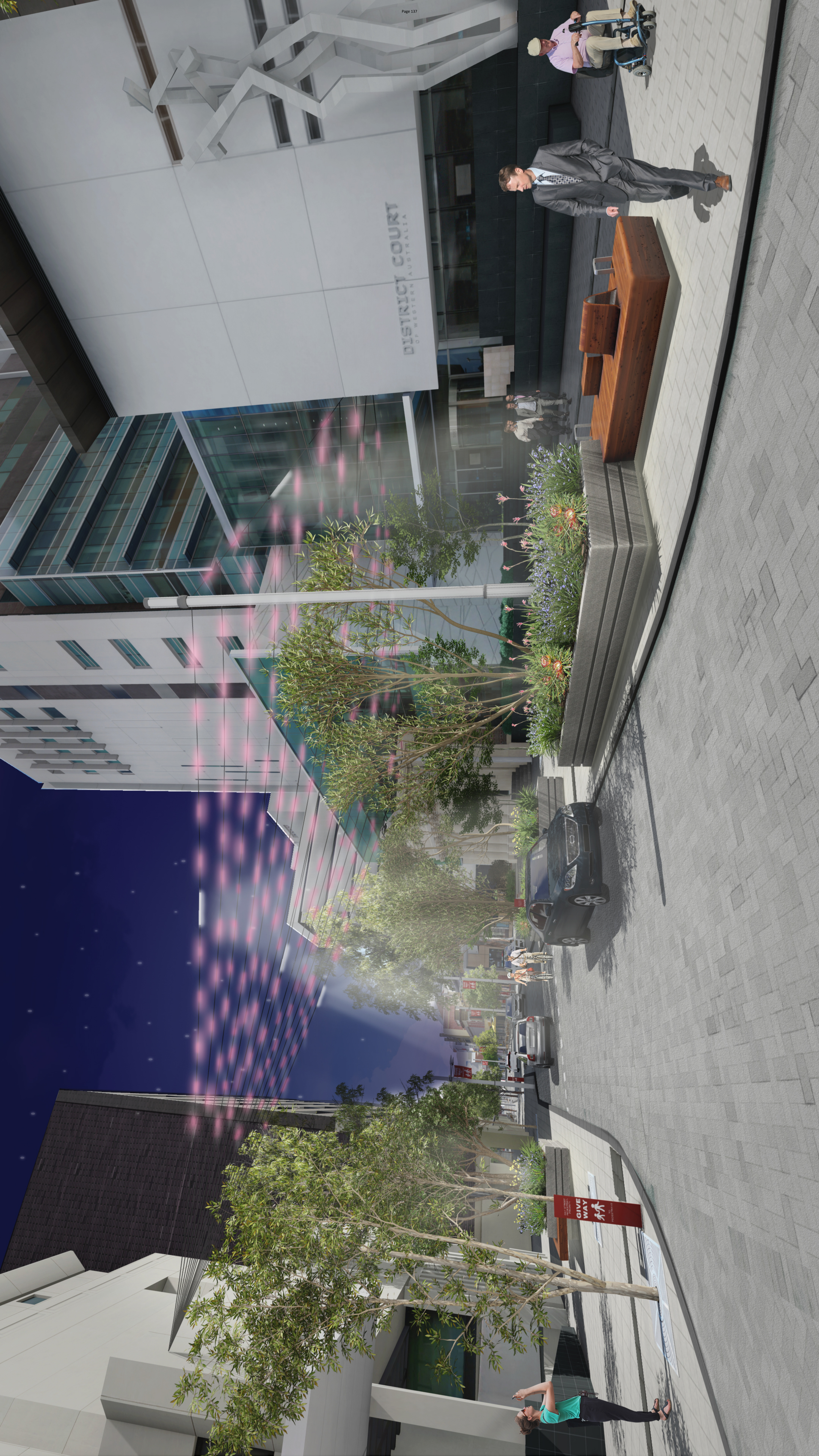
City of **Perth**

27 St Georges Terrace, Perth WA 6000
GPO Box C120, Perth WA 6839
(08) 9461 3333 | perth.wa.gov.au

This publication is available in alternative
formats and languages upon request



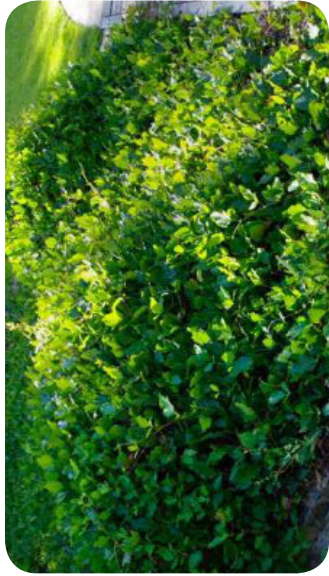




MIX A

Shade
450mm planter

Kennedia nigricans



MIX C

Part shade
800mm planter

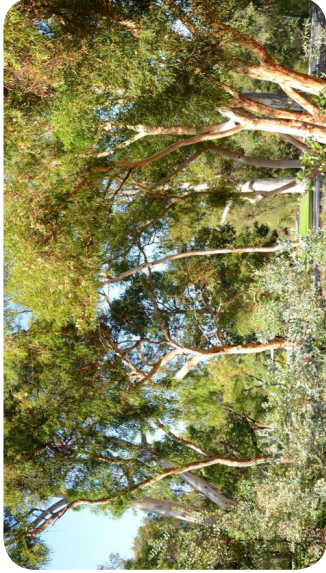
Anigozanthos flavidus 'Bush Pearl'
Banksia nivea
Dianella caerulea
Hibbertia grossulariifolia
Orthrosanthus laxus



MIX B

Part shade
450mm planter

Anigozanthos flavidus 'Yellow'
Banksia nivea
Guichenotia macrantha
Hibbertia grossulariifolia
Orthrosanthus laxus



TREE

All planters
Shade - Full sun
Eucalyptus lane-poolei



FEATURE

MIX B & C
Acacia glaucoptera
Eucalyptus macrocarpa



Agenda Arts Grants Round 1 – 2019/20

Item 13.5

Recommendation:

That Council, subject to approval of the 2019/20 budget:

1. **APPROVES** Arts Grants totalling \$87,592 (excluding GST) to the following applicants:
 - 1.1 *Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts for Really Big Democracy (\$7,000)*
 - 1.2 *Propel Youth Arts WA for Mosaic 2019 (\$8,000)*
 - 1.3 *Nulsen Disability Services/As We Are for 2019 As We Are Art Award and Exhibition (\$8,000)*
 - 1.4 *Centre for Stories Ltd for Stories En Route (\$6,000)*
 - 1.5 *Dr Mace Francis for Beautiful Mundane Spaces (\$7,500)*
 - 1.6 *Co3 Australia for Co3 Dance in Our City Perth Project (\$18,000)*
 - 1.7 *Performing Lines WA for GUI SHU (Belong) (\$20,092)*
 - 1.8 *Noemie Huttner-Koros for Revolt. She Said. Revolt Again (\$4,000)*
 - 1.9 *WA Poets Inc for Perth Poetry Festival 2019 (\$5,500)*
 - 1.10 *Tone List Inc for KLEX Festival Exchange (\$3,500)*
2. **DECLINES** Arts Grants to the following applicants:
 - 2.1 *Revelation Perth International Film Festival for 90 Second Perth*
 - 2.2 *Music Book Stories for Chamber Music Concerts*
 - 2.3 *Olivia Tartaglia for Bureau of Meteoranxiety*
 - 2.4 *Chicho Gelato for CHOW*
 - 2.5 *Fellowship of Australian Writers WA for The Tripod – 3 new short plays*
 - 2.6 *Emma Humphreys for Dinner at Murder Mansion*
 - 2.7 *Australian Baroque LTD for Australian Baroque Launch*
 - 2.8 *Rhythm Productions for The Home Brand Jam*
3. **NOTES** the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within the Detailed Officer Assessments in Attachment 13.5A;
4. **AUTHORISES** the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicants the final list of sponsorship benefits for inclusion in the agreements, according to the Council approved funding amount; and
5. **NOTES** that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the completion of each supported project.

FILE REFERENCE: P1037135#02
 REPORTING UNIT: Business Support and Sponsorship
 RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE: Economic Development and Activation
 REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST: Nil
 DATE: 25 March 2019
 ATTACHMENT/S: Attachment 13.5A – Detailed Officer Assessment

Council role:

- ☐ Advocacy *When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.*
- ☒ Executive *The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.*
- ☐ Legislative *Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies*
- ☐ Quasi-Judicial *When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.*
- ☐ Information *For the Council/Committee to note.*

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
 Goal 1 - A city for people
 Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy no and name: 18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:

The City of Perth will hold three funding rounds for Arts Grants in the 2019/20 financial year:

- Round 1 (for projects taking place between 1 July 2019 and 29 February 2020);
- Round 2 (for projects taking place between 1 November 2019 and 30 June 2020); and
- Round 2 (for projects taking place between 1 March 2020 and 31 October 2020).

There are two categories within the Arts Grants program:

- Under \$15,000; and
- \$15,001 - \$40,000.

Details:

The City received 21 applications in Round One of Arts Grants 2019/20.

Two applications were withdrawn from the Arts Grants program for consideration under more appropriate funding programs at the City of Perth. A third application was ineligible as it did not occur within the specified dates of the round.

The remaining 18 applications were considered by the assessment panel:

Under \$15,000

The following 13 applications were considered by the assessment panel for the Under \$15,000 category.

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED AMOUNT	ASSESSMENT SCORE	RECOMMENDED AMOUNT	ARTFORM
1	Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts	Really Big Democracy: WAAPA	\$12,680	85.56%	\$7,000	Theatre
2	Propel Youth Arts WA	Mosaic 2019	\$15,000	84.60%	\$8,000	Photography
3	Nulsen Disability Services / As We Are	2019 As We Are Art Award and Exhibition	\$15,000	84.56%	\$8,000	Visual Arts
4	Centre for Stories Limited	Stories En Route	\$6,679	82.04%	\$6,000	Literature
5	Dr Mace Francis	Beautiful Mundane Spaces	\$10,000	81.56%	\$7,500	Music
6	Miss Noemie Huttner-Koros	Revolt. She Said. Revolt Again.	\$7,200	69.56%	\$4,000	Theatre
7	WA Poets Inc	Perth Poetry Festival 2019	\$10,915	67.04%	\$5,500	Poetry
8	TONE LIST INC.	KLEX Festival Exchange: Kok Siew-Wai & Yong Yandsen Residency	\$7,000	65.08%	\$3,500	Music
9	Music Book Stories Inc.	Chamber Music Concerts at Trinity College	\$6,350	64.08%	Decline	Music
10	Ms Olivia Tartaglia	Bureau of Meteoranxiety	\$4,500	59.56%	Decline	Exhibition
11	Chicho Gelato	CHOW	\$1,047	59.54%	Decline	Visual Arts
12	Fellowship of Australian Writers WA	The Tripod -3 new short plays	\$9,000	55.60%	Decline	Theatre
13	Ms Emma Humphreys	Dinner at Murder Mansion	\$8,059	52.56%	Decline	Theatre
TOTAL			\$113,430 Requested		\$49,500 Recommended	

\$15,001 - \$40,000

The following five applications were considered by the assessment panel for the \$15,001 - \$40,000 category.

RANK	APPLICANT	PROJECT	REQUESTED AMOUNT	ASSESSMENT SCORE	RECOMMENDED AMOUNT	ARTFORM
1	Co3 Australia	Co3 Dance in Our City of Perth Project	\$37,000	79.34%	\$18,000	Dance
2	Performing Lines WA	歸屬 GUI SHU (Belong)	\$20,092	74.71%	\$20,092	Performance
3	Revelation Perth International Film Festival	90 Second Perth	\$26,500	64.71%	Decline	Film & Photography
4	Australian Baroque LTD	Australian Baroque Launch	\$40,000	50.40%	Decline	Music
5	Rhythm Productions	The Home Brand Jam	\$25,000	50.06%	Decline	Dance
TOTAL			\$148,592 Requested		\$38,092 Recommended	

The 18 applications assessed requested support totalling \$262,022 with an available budget of \$88,000 for Round One. Of the applications assessed, 10 are recommended for approval and eight for decline. This is a total support of \$87,592 for the grant round.

All applications scoring above 65% in assessment are recommended for support. All applications under this threshold are recommended for decline.

The applications were assessed by a four-person assessment panel consisting of members from the City of Perth administration. A detailed officer assessment of all applications is included in Attachment 13.5A. The applications were assessed using the schema of measurable outcomes for cultural engagement, developed by the Cultural Development Network.

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958006000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Arts Grants
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	*\$265,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$87,592
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$177,408
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

*Draft budget amount for FY19/20.

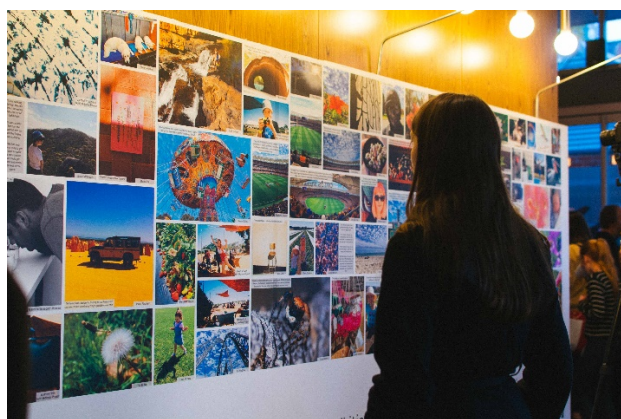
Comments:

The high quality of applications received in this round made the assessment process highly competitive. An assessment score of 65% was determined the minimum required for a recommendation of funding support.

Applications supported were able to demonstrate strong alignment with the Arts Grant assessment criteria. The Assessment Panel believes the projects recommended for support will provide opportunities for artists and community members to engage in meaningful experiences that reflect the unique cultural identity of Perth.

The panel is confident applications receiving part-funding will be able to successfully deliver their projects in full or with revised plans whilst still meeting the stated objectives of the project.

Detailed Officer Report Arts Grants Round 1 FY19/20



ATTACHMENT A

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Edith Cowan University
ABN	54361485361
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts
Project Title	Really Big Democracy: A site-specific work for East Perth Old Girls School
Project Start Date	23/09/2019
Project End Date	20/10/2019
Venue	Old Perth Girls School
Estimated attendance	400
Ticket Price	\$21 - \$25
Total Project Cost	\$40,680
Total Amount Requested	\$12,680 (31.17% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$7,000 (17.21% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	<u>21.39 out of 25 (85.56%)</u>

Project Summary

The Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts (WAAPA) is a performing arts training institution located at Edith Cowan University. WAAPA is applying for funding for Really Big Democracy, a site-specific performance at the Old Perth Girls School in East Perth from 15-19 October 2019.

Project Description

Really Big Democracy is a new, devised work performed by 25 WAAPA students from the Performance Making course. The project will be directed by guest artist David Williams, with second year WAAPA student and emerging artist, Samantha Nerida as Assistant Director.

Devised theatre is a style of theatre-making in which the work and script is created through collaboration and input from the performers during the development and rehearsal process. Site-specific refers to work that is created to exist or be performed in a certain location by responding to the unique features and character of the space.

The production will revolve around the theme of democracy, taking into consideration the history of the site and its architecture while engaging audiences in the building's current context. Organisers state the students will learn skills that extend past performance making, including negotiation with stakeholder venues and communities. During the rehearsal process, David Williams will deliver additional workshops for WAAPA students and alumni.

Nyoongar artists and leaders will be consulted to acknowledge the history of the location, and to involve Aboriginal perspectives in the project around this site and the theme of democracy.

City of Perth funding is being sought to increase production values of the performance and costs associated with working at the venue. WAAPA has presented site-specific work previously at other venues including Fremantle Arts Centre, the WA Museum, Wireless Hill and His Majesty's Theatre.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.38
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.00
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.13
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.00
<u>Sub total 15.51 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	

<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	3.63
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	2.25
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
Subtotal 5.88 out of 15	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.39 out of 25 (85.56%)	

Comments

- This project supports engagement in an emerging cultural space and within the East Perth area more broadly. The project will bring WAAPA artists and audiences into the City.
- There is significant collaboration and professional development opportunities for performing arts students and the performance outcome will have a high level of artistic merit.
- It is recommended the City's support go directly towards costs associated with the East Perth site. The student workshops should be supported by WAAPA.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Propel Youth Arts WA**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Propel Youth Arts WA Incorporated
ABN	68091189304
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Propel Youth Arts WA
Project Title	Mosaic 2019
Project Start Date	05/08/2019
Project End Date	25/11/2019
Venue	TBC (City Officers are working with Propel to identify a suitable City-based venue)
Estimated attendance	3,100
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$27,780
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (53.99% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$8,000 (28.80% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	21.14 out of 25 (84.56%)

Project Summary

Propel Youth Arts WA is the peak body for youth arts in Western Australia. Propel's mission is to create access and opportunities for young people to engage in the arts.

MOSAIC is a public photography project and exhibition, staged annually by Propel, displaying images taken within a set 24-hour timeframe. Entrants range from young people, amateur hobbyists, community groups, and professional photographers.

Project Description**MOSAIC Capture Day**

Date: 28 September 2019

Anticipated attendance: 500 participants
 Ticket price: N/A

MOSAIC Capture Day is the designated 24-hour period where people of all ages across Western Australia are invited to capture a photo during the course of their day, and submit a photo and caption for inclusion in the MOSAIC Exhibition. To encourage public engagement, participation is free and the date selected coincides with the school holidays.

Capacity Building Activities

Date: Weekends in September
 Venue: Various
 Anticipated attendance: 100
 Ticket price: Free / \$10 - \$20

Propel will deliver at least four subsidised workshops, each focusing on a different aspect of the photographic art form. Potential topics include urban landscape photography, smartphone photography and networking/personal development opportunities. Workshops and activities will be delivered by emerging and professional photographers who are paid for the workshops.

In 2018, Propel partnered with Starlight Children's Foundation to provide materials and workshops for in-patients to assist in submitting photos. They also worked with the City of Kwinana to provide free access to the workshops for young people in the City's youth leadership program.

MOSAIC Exhibition

Date: 22 October – 24 November 2019
 Venue: TBC (City Officers are working with Propel to identify a suitable City-based venue)
 Anticipated attendance: 1,500
 Ticket price: Free

Every photograph submitted will feature in a professionally curated and free public exhibition. The images are displayed in chronological order to provide a snapshot of an "ordinary" day in Western Australia. A Mosaic People's Choice is awarded each year and announced at the end of the exhibition season.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$15,000	KickstART Festival and Mosaic
2016	N/A	
2017	\$7,500	Mosaic
2018	\$8,500	Mosaic
2019	\$10,000	Youth Week WA KickstART Festival
TOTAL	\$41,000	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support of Mosaic;
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted;
- The 2018 Mosaic exhibition received 306 submissions and was attended by 1,033 people over a four-week period. Workshops were attended by 195 participants; and
- The exhibition was held at the City Arts Space as organisers were unable to secure a retail tenancy space. City officers have been working with Propel to identify suitable retail spaces for the 2019 exhibition.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content;
- Invitation for City of Perth representative to speak at the Opening Night of MOSAIC;
- Inclusion in Propel Youth Arts Annual Report;
- Mention of City of Perth sponsorship at all workshops, forums and exhibition;
- Access for City of Perth to use images produced;
- Mentioned in a number of Propel's e-newsletters to over 2000 subscribers; and
- Mention in all of Propel's related social media;

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.75
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.88
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.38
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.13
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.63
<u>Sub total 16.77 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	3.25
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	1.13

Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 4.38 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.15 out of 25 (84.60%)</u>	

Comments

- Propel has delivered this event successfully for many years, providing activation of underutilised spaces through art projects. The exhibition is well received by the community and has a state-wide reach.
- The workshops provide further opportunity for emerging photographers and community engagement. The panel encourages Propel to continue growing the workshop program of the project.
- It is recommended Propel work on increasing the market reach of the project.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Nulsen Disability Services / As We Are: Artists Who Have an Intellectual Disability

Applicant details

Entity Name	Nulsen Group Inc.
ABN	43130353890
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Public Benevolent Institution

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Nulsen Disability Services / As We Are: Artists Who Have an Intellectual Disability
Project Title	2019 As We Are Art Award and Exhibition
Project Start Date	01/06/2019
Project End Date	31/12/2019
Venue	Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre
Estimated attendance	3,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$59,018
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (25.41% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$8,000 (13.56% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	21.14 out of 25 (84.56%)

Project Summary

The As We Are Art Awards and Exhibition is an arts exhibition produced under the umbrella of Nulsen Disability Services. The program has been running annually since 2002 to support artists with intellectual and complex disabilities.

Project Description

The 2019 As We Are Art Awards (AWA) will be hosted at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre. The exhibition runs for 12 days and includes an Opening Night awards ceremony.

Organisers estimate 160 Western Australian artists with an intellectual disability will exhibit their art as part of the 2019 As We Are Art Awards. Artists pay a \$10 fee to enter, with 80% of income from the sale of artwork going directly to the artist with the remaining 20% retained by As We Are

to support the sustainability of the exhibition. Entrants are able to submit one entry each in any visual arts medium including, but not limited to, ceramics, painting, sculpture, textiles, jewellery, drawing, photography, digital mediums and prints. As We Are hires a local curator to organise the event.

Four professional WA artists will judge the artwork and award seven sponsored prizes and 10 certificates of high commendation. An Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander prize is included in the awards program and judged by a professional Aboriginal artist. The awards are presented during the Opening Night ceremony which also features musical contribution by an Aboriginal artist with an intellectual disability.

Organisers state that a number of artists with intellectual disabilities have launched their professional practice from the AWA platform and now exhibit and sell art in mainstream exhibitions. During the exhibition artists will have the opportunity to volunteer during the exhibition's opening hours, encouraging the public to engage with the artists on their work.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$8,000	As We Are Art Award
2016	\$8,250	As We Are Art Award
2017	\$8,500	As We Are Art Award
2018	\$8,500	As We Are Art Award
2019	N/A	
TOTAL	\$33,250	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support;
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted; and
- Organisers state the 2018 exhibition was a success, with 154 artists featured and 500 visitors. The exhibition was held at the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre as the original venue was unavailable.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project;
- Verbal acknowledgment in the speeches on Opening Night;
- Recognition via Facebook on the As We Are page; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
---	-------------------------

Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.38
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.25
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.00
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.88
<u>Sub total 16.01 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.50
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	2.38
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	1.25
<u>Sub total 5.13 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 21.14 out of 25 (84.56%)</u>	

Comments

- As We Are Art Awards is accessible and inclusive to artists with a disability, providing a platform for their artwork in a professionally staged exhibition. The event is a positive addition to the community and has a long running history within the City.
- The project celebrates and profiles artists with a disability. It is important the City maintains it's funding of the awards.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Centre for Stories Limited**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Centre For Stories Limited
ABN	39631435446
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Centre for Stories Limited
Project Title	Stories En Route
Project Start Date	01/07/2018
Project End Date	30/09/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	300
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$6,679
Total Amount Requested	\$6,679 (100% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$6,000 (89.83% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	20.51 out of 25 (82.04%)

Project Summary

The Centre for Stories is a not-for-profit organisation founded in 2015 to promote storytelling as a way to strengthen connections and create a more inclusive community. They host events including literary readings, book clubs, festivals and workshops.

Stories En Route is a one-day literary and storytelling festival hosted in venues across Northbridge and the Perth CBD.

Project Description

Stories En Route will present six free events involving 25 practitioners across multiple artistic disciplines. The program is designed to encourage guests to walk from venue to venue across Perth CBD and Northbridge. Guests can choose to attend as many events as they wish.

The event program will consist of:

Say what?! with PEN Perth

Date: 7 September 2019
Venue: Moore Contemporary
Anticipated attendance: 35
Ticket price: Free

PEN Perth will host a panel on responsible freedom of expression, discussing respectful speech and how it differs from hate speech. This will include how technology and social media informs public debate.

My Happy Place

Date: 7 September 2019
Venue: Centre for Stories
Anticipated attendance: 35
Ticket price: Free

A sensory writing workshop with live sound artist Mei Saraswati and spoken word poet Sukhjit Kaur Khalsa. Participants will be guided through soundscapes, smells and tastes as well as visual prompts to create a piece of writing that reflects visiting their "happy place".

Bad Boys of Literature

Date: 7 September 2019
Venue: Muir Books
Anticipated attendance: 35
Ticket price: Free

A light-hearted discussion on "favourite bad boys" in literature. Local writers will dissect and analyse characters such as Mr Darcy, Patrick Bateman, Edward Cullen and Christian Grey, asking what attracts readers to broody, possessive, and psychopathic characters.

Mugshot

Date: 7 September 2019
Venue: Uncle Joe's Mess Hall
Anticipated attendance: 50
Ticket price: Free

This panel will build on the popularity of the Northbridge Crime Walk to look at the dark and untold stories of the neighbourhood. It will feature local crime writers, Sean Cowan and David Whish-Wilson, as they discuss the history of local crime, unsavoury moments and underworld figures in a conversational format.

Welcoming Country

Date: 7 September 2019
Venue: Alex Hotel
Anticipated attendance: 35
Ticket price: Free

An interview featuring Whadjuk Elder, Barry McGuire. Barry will talk about welcome to country, the role of stories in learning, and developing an appreciation of deep time. This will include creation myths, personal recollections, and discussion of language in today's world.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittal

Year	Amount	Project
2015	N/A	
2016	\$2,596 \$6,600 \$2,134	Storytelling workshops Australian Short Story Festival World Poetry Day Flower Bomb
2017	\$0	
2018	N/A	
2019	N/A	
TOTAL	\$11,330	

Sponsorship Benefits

- The City of Perth logo and/or recognition of the City will be featured on all Centre for Stories online materials relevant to the project.
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.00
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.13
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.00
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.63
<u>Sub total 14.76 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their</i>	

<i>project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.50
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	3.25
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 5.75 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.51 out of 25 (82.04%)</u>	

Comments

- An engaging project that will showcase Perth's literature community and foster storytelling through a series of events.
- En Route builds smart connections will local business through free cultural activation in their premises and within the Perth CBD and Northbridge precincts.
- The project will also benefit local artists and businesses.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Dr Mace Francis**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Mace Francis
ABN	91331387002
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Dr Mace Francis
Project Title	Beautiful Mundane Spaces
Project Start Date	01/06/2019
Project End Date	30/11/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	6,000
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$11,200
Total Amount Requested	\$10,000 (89.2% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$7,500 (66.96% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	20.39 out of 25 (81.56%)

Project Summary

Beautiful Mundane Space's is a series of live music performance installations developed by Western Australian composer Mace Francis to create music in places commonly thought of as boring or mundane.

Project Description

Beautiful Mundane Space will create specifically designed compositions for each space selected, working with the unique acoustic characteristics. Spaces such as car parks, stairwells, underpasses, platforms and lane-ways would be considered. The performances will position cultural activity in everyday life and create accidental and surprising interaction, encouraging the public to reconsider spaces they may normally ignore.

The music will be performed live in the places with acoustic instruments by three local musicians who will be employed to rehearse, work and perform the compositions. Acoustic instruments would remove the need for power sources and minimise risk in the project.

Performances would start in June and be programmed once a month until November. The project will be programmed to ensure maximum exposure for audiences and general public passing by. Some of the performances will also be promoted through social media and inclusion in festivals such as Winter Fest and Perth International Jazz Festival.

Organisers are currently in the process of seeking appropriate approvals for places identified as potential venues. These include:

- Council House CPP car park;
- East Perth Royal St CPP car park;
- State Theatre Centre CPP car park;
- Laneway between Forrest Place and Globe Lane;
- Outside foyer of Perth Town Hall; and
- Elizabeth Quay.

Organisers believe there is scope to collaborate further with local business, government and the creative community on future programming.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

The City of Perth has not previously supported this applicant.

Sponsorship Benefits

- A unique hashtag for social media (ex. #cityofperthbeautifulspaces);
- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.88
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.50

Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.88
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.38
<u>Sub total 14.64 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	4.25
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	1.50
<u>Sub total 5.75 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 20.39 out of 25 (81.56%)</u>	

Comments

- Beautiful Mundane Spaces will activate underutilised spaces throughout the City that don't normally coincide with arts and culture.
- The proposal is unique and provides 'surprise and delight' arts engagement for the public. Attracting further audiences will require a sophisticated marketing strategy.
- The panel noted the part funding awarded will decrease the number of performances.
- Potential to generate excellent content for consumption on the City's digital media channels.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | The Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia**Applicant details**

Entity Name	The Contemporary Dance Company Of Western Australia Limited
ABN	69169595537
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants \$15,001 - \$40,000
Applicant	The Contemporary Dance Company of Western Australia (T/A Co3 Australia)
Project Title	Co3 Dance in Our City of Perth Project
Project Start Date	22/07/2019
Project End Date	24/11/2019
Venue	King Street Arts Centre Various City locations TBC
Estimated attendance	5,000
Ticket Price	N/A
Total Project Cost	\$77,000
Total Amount Requested	\$37,000 (48% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$18,000 (23.38% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	27.77 out of 35 (79.34%)

Project Summary

Co3 is a contemporary Perth-based dance company which aims to support the development of contemporary dance. They are applying for funding for the Dance in Our City of Perth Project (DOCPP).

DOCPP is an 18-week project led by Co3's artistic and choreographic team. The project brings together Co3's 60-member CoYouth Ensemble (young dancers aged 8 - 18 years old) with choreographer and film maker, Emma Fishwick to create and film short vignettes of contemporary dance responding positively to locations within the City.

Project Description

The vignettes will be used as in-situ projections at various City locations for public viewing in November. Alongside the project, a series of free professional development opportunities will be offered to local artists from a range of disciplines.

Choreography Response to the City

Date: 28 July – 25 August 2019
 Venue: King Street Arts Centre and various City locations TBC
 Anticipated attendance: 60
 Ticket price: N/A

CoYouth Ensemble will create short vignettes of dance that responds to selected City locations. Rehearsals will take place over five weekends with Co3 Teaching Artists and independent artists assisting the ensemble with development. The dancers will create approximately 40 minutes worth of content.

Dance Filming and Editing

Date: 26 August – 3 November 2019
 Venue: King Street Arts Centre and various City locations TBC
 Anticipated attendance: 70
 Ticket price: N/A

Film maker Emma Fishwick will work with the ensemble over a six-week period to film the site-specific choreography. Emma will then edit the footage, consulting with the young dancers on the film aesthetic.

Projection: In-situ film projection

Date: 4 – 24 November 2019
 Venue: King Street Arts Centre and various City locations TBC
 Anticipated attendance: 5,000
 Ticket price: N/A

On completion of the film content, Co3 will coordinate projection over a series of days in and around the City. Locations of interest will be external building facades, untenanted shopfronts and larger public spaces. On Sunday 24 November, the CoYouth Ensemble will perform live to create a free, multi-artform experience.

Professional Development and Upskilling

The following workshops and development opportunities will be available during the project:

- Youth Dance: 10 places will be offered to local independent dance artists to spend time in the studio with Co3.
- Site-specific choreography: 10 places will be offered to local independent dance artists to contribute to the process of developing work in and around a City space.
- Dance film-making & editing: Co3 will support Emma Fishwick to provide a series eight of workshops that unpacks her process in filming dance and then editing to produce content.

- Site-specific installation and projection: 10 places will be offered to local creative arts-workers, and especially those with an interest in the production and technical side of the creative process.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$10,000	Co3 re:Loaded Launch Season
2016	\$30,250	City of Perth Community Access Program
2017	\$15,000	Co3 Arts and Community Access Program
2018	\$40,000	City of Perth Professional Development Arts Hub Co3 Dance Access Program
2019	N/A	
TOTAL	\$94,250	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support;
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted; and
- An acquittal report for the 2018 Professional Development Arts Hub has not yet been received as this program is ongoing.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Naming rights will be awarded to the sponsored project as below:
 - Dance in Our CITY OF PERTH Project, supported by City of Perth.
 - This naming right will be acknowledged (as above) including but not limited to: printed material, advertising, verbal acknowledgement, social media promotions, online and digital related to the sponsored project.;
- City of Perth logo will be included in the final film outputs and projected in all public showings of the content around the City. As well, the City of Perth will be given access to selected film outputs for use on digital media channels;
- City of Perth physical signage will be displayed during sponsored event;
- Logo featured all printed collateral, Co3 website and any relevant advertising;
- City of Perth will be verbally acknowledged at any related sponsored event activity; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.25
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.50

Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.63
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.38
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	3.13
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	4.13
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	3.75
Sub total 24.77 out of 35	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.75
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0.25
Sub total 3 out of 15	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 27.77 out of 35 (79.34%)	

Comments

- The project demonstrates strong alignment to the City's cultural development objectives and engages young people in a meaningful way.
- The use of cinematic projections will increase the aesthetic of City spaces and provide exposure for contemporary dance.
- Co3 has a proven record of delivering comprehensive, high-quality programs.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Performing Lines WA**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Performing Lines Limited
ABN	66003986061
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants \$15,001 - \$40,000
Applicant	Performing Lines WA
Project Title	歸屬 GUI SHU (Belong) by Steamworks Arts
Project Start Date	01/08/2019
Project End Date	29/11/2019
Venue	Perth Institute of Contemporary Art (PICA)
Estimated attendance	665
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$132,964
Total Amount Requested	\$20,092 (15.11% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$20,092 (15.11% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	26.15 out of 35 (74.71%)

Project Summary

歸屬 GUI SHU (Belong) is a new multi-artform, inter-cultural performance work directed by Sally Richardson and co-produced by Steamworks Arts, Performing Lines WA and PICA. The work has been developed over three years through WA and Taiwanese residences in Taipei, Mandurah, Bundanon and Perth.

Project Description

The format of 歸屬 GUI SHU (Belong) is an immersive live performance featuring music, dance and video installation to tell the story of GUI SHU's collaborators and their connection to place and cultural identity. The work will feature a creative team of 11 Taiwanese and Western Australian artists.

The video installation will be a 15-minute film using footage captured across the three years of residences and development. A series of short trailers created from the footage will be screened on public screens in the Perth Cultural Centre, Northbridge Piazza and Yagan Square with bi-lingual text in the lead up and during the GUI SHU presentation week.

The creative team will rehearse for three weeks leading into a presentation week of five public performances from 11 – 17 November 2019. A post-show forum on 14 November will present a discussion with the creative team, academics and invites speakers on cultural collaboration and the experience of making GUI SHU. The post-show forum will be accompanied by Mandarin translation.

Organisers believe GUI SHU will provide an industry blueprint for future international collaborations and has led to increased cultural awareness, creative networks across countries and significant skill sharing from diverse training and performance backgrounds.

The GUI SHU season at PICA will coincide with the 20-year anniversary of the sister-city relationship between Taipei and Perth. Following the Perth season, Performing Lines WA will seek national tour opportunities for GUI SHU (OzAsia and AsiaTOPA) and international engagement in Taiwan, Singapore and Malaysia. A full-scale and scaled-down version will allow the work to tour to multiple venues.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable;
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content at our own cost; and
- An invitation for a City of Perth representative to speak at the opening of GUI SHU.

Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.88
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.75
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.13
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	4.13

Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	3.38
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.63
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	3.75
Sub total 24.65 out of 35	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.50
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
Sub total 1.50 out of 15	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 26.15 out of 35 (74.71%)</u>	

Comments

- GUI SHU has a high level of artistic merit and the collaborations within the project are substantial.
- The project responds to several of the City's strategic cultural development objectives, including celebration of diverse communities, developing international relationships and fostering collaboration with the cultural sector. GUI SHU will also contribute positively to the City's Sister City relationship with Tapei.
- It is reasonable for the City to fund the full request in the context of the overall budget.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Miss Noemie Huttner-Koros**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Noemie Cecilia Huttner-Koros
ABN	48616966403
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Miss Noemie Huttner-Koros
Project Title	Revolt. She Said. Revolt Again.
Project Start Date	10/06/2019
Project End Date	16/08/2019
Venue	Studio Start Up Basement or Huzzard Studios TBC
Estimated attendance	210
Ticket Price	\$19 - \$22
Total Project Cost	\$13,190
Total Amount Requested	\$7,200 (55.56% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$4,000 (30.33% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	17.39 out of 25 (69.56%)

Project Summary

Revolt. She Said. Revolt Again. is an experimental play by award-winning playwright Alice Birch that examines the language, behaviour and forces that shape women in the 21st century. It will be directed by local independent artist Noemie Huttner-Koros.

The season will run from 13 – 17 August with five evening performances and one matinee. This will be the first full-season of Revolt. She Said. Revolt Again to be presented in Perth.

Project Description

Organisers state the play is boundary-pushing, challenges theatrical form and interrogates gender in performance with humour and wit. Q&A session will be held after one of the performances for audience members to ask questions about the creative process and themes in the production.

An unconventional space will be used as the venue, opening a discussion on how space and buildings are used in different ways. Studio Start Up Basement or Huzzard Studios have been selected as suitable venues. The creative team will work with the shape and architecture of the space as part of the performance, creating set and lighting to work specifically in the space.

Twelve local multi-disciplinary artists will be involved in the production. They will receive regular visits by theatre-maker Katt Osborne to provide feedback and guidance during the rehearsal process, as well as ongoing mentorship from theatre-maker and academic Dr. Renee Newmann.

Two Aboriginal artists will be involved in the production and organisers will work with local Nyoongar organisations and elders to provide Nyoongar translation of the show program. Organisers will also work with a yet to be determined women's health organization for audiences to donate items of need for women in Perth.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.13
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.50
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.63
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.25
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.25
<u>Sub total 13.76 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.25
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	1.38
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 3.36 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.39 out of 25 (69.56%)</u>	

Comments

- The project is likely to produce strong artistic outcomes and provides opportunity for emerging performance artists. It is presented outside of a traditional theatre venue.
- The play is an important contemporary work and presents highly relevant gender themes and issues.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | WA Poets Inc**Applicant details**

Entity Name	WA Poets Inc
ABN	91816741902
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	WA Poets Inc
Project Title	Perth Poetry Festival 2019
Project Start Date	09/08/2019
Project End Date	18/08/2019
Venue	Various
Estimated attendance	1,556
Ticket Price	Free and ticketed
Total Project Cost	\$33,268
Total Amount Requested	\$10,915 (32.80% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$5,500 (16.53% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	16.76 out of 25 (67.04%)

Project Summary

Perth Poetry Festival is an annual festival for local and international poets, intended to help local poets improve their skills, promote their work and share their poetry with the general public. The program includes seminars, panels, poetry slams, award presentations and more.

The Festival is organised by WA Poets Inc. Organisers are applying for funding to increase the market reach and grow the festival's audience.

Project Description

The following program elements will be hosted within the City of Perth.

Ekphrasis

Date: 1 July - 11 August 2019
Venue: Art Gallery of WA
Anticipated attendance: 40
Ticket price: Free

A collaboration with the Art Gallery of WA. Poets will respond to selected artworks, culminating in a tour of the gallery and readings of the successful poems. Postcards of artworks and selected poems will be produced.

OUTspoken

Date: 9 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$5 - \$10

Poetry performances by Perth's LGBTQI+ poets with proceeds donated to a charitable organisation. Limited open microphone opportunities.

Seminars

Date: 10 - 18 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 160
Ticket price: \$20 - \$25

Eight seminars will be held over the course of the festival. Six of these seminars will be run by guest poets and two by WA poets. The topics of the seminars range from writing techniques to getting published.

Young Poets

Date: 10 August 2019
Venue: Moon Café, Northbridge
Anticipated attendance: 60
Ticket price: \$5

Selected teenage poets present performances of their work. Limited open microphone opportunities.

Experimental Poetry

Date: 10 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

An opportunity for unconventional poets to perform their work. Participants will be selected for their innovation and willingness to challenge accepted norms. Limited open microphone

Anti Slam

Date: 11 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

A reaction to conventional slams where the 'worst' or most humorous poetry performance wins.

Celebrating Poetry

Date: 12 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

A collaboration with associated writers' groups to present a performance of poetry readings that highlight their member poets. Limited open microphone opportunities. Involved groups are the Fellowship of Australian Writers WA, Out of the Asylum, Katharine Susannah Prichard Writers' Centre, Vincent Writers' Group and Peter Cowan Writers' Centre.

Poetry Doctor

Date: 12 - 15 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 16
Ticket price: \$20 - \$25

A one on one opportunity for artists with guest poet, Peter Bakowski, to discuss their poetry and identify potential areas for development.

Spoken Word Perth

Date: 14 August 2019
Venue: City Farm
Anticipated attendance: 60
Ticket price: \$5

A regular event run by Spoken Word Perth for young poets that may be in vulnerable situations. Limited open microphone opportunities.

Festival Gala

Date: 15 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

An introduction to the featured guest poets and their poetry. Includes presentation of the 2019 Creatrix Poetry and Haiku Awards.

Poetry Pep Talk

Date: 16 August 2019

Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

Melbourne poet Peter Bakowski will provide practical and philosophical tips, insights, suggestions and challenges connected with writing poetry.

Perth Poetry Club

Date: 17 August 2019
Venue: The Moon Café, Northbridge
Anticipated attendance: 60
Ticket price: \$5

Poetry performances by featured guest poets and limited open microphone opportunities.

Multicultural Poetry

Date: 17 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80
Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

Poetry performances from a selection of diverse poets highlighting culture and how living in Perth influences their work. Limited open microphone opportunities.

Poetry on the Big Screen

Date: 12 – 18 August 2019
Venue: Northbridge Piazza and Perth Cultural Centre
Anticipated attendance: 100
Ticket price: Free

Perth poets are invited to submit poetry suitable for projection on the big screens in the Northbridge Piazza and Perth Cultural Centre. Poems will be projected throughout the duration of the festival.

Panel Discussions

Date: 16 – 17 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 50
Ticket price: Free

Features guest poets and invited poets discussing issues relevant to poetry today. Audience involvement is encouraged.

Festival Finale

Date: 18 August 2019
Venue: Queens Building
Anticipated attendance: 80

Ticket price: \$10 - \$15

A celebration involving all of the featured guest poets and includes presentation and readings by winners of the Ros Spencer Poetry Contest. Limited open microphone opportunities.

Other program elements outside of the City of Perth include a Creative Connections Exhibition, Out of the Asylum Poets, Wellness Poetry, WA Slam Heats

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$5,128	Poetry Festival
2016	N/A	
2017	\$5,000	Poetry Festival
2018	\$3,500	Poetry Festival
2019	N/A	
TOTAL	\$13,628	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support; and
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.
- Organisers state the 2018 Festival was successfully delivered. Achievements include a 50% increase on workshop attendance and the activation of public screens, shopfronts and other venues.
- Organisers have identified need for a marketing campaign to increase awareness to new audiences.

Sponsorship Benefits

- City of Perth logo featured on weekly newsletter in the lead up to the festival period; and
- City of Perth logo in print promotions, the festival's pamphlets, newspaper advertisements and posters;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.38
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.25

Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.25
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.63
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.25
<u>Sub total 16.76 out of 25</u>	
OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.76 out of 25 (67.04%)</u>	

Comments

- A diverse and inclusive program of events with multiple opportunities for artists and audiences.
- The festival is activating public and private spaces.
- The applicant has identified a need to increase their audience through an expanded marketing plan. City officers will look at ways it can further support this strategy.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | TONE LIST INC.**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Tone List Inc.
ABN	91625246086
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	TONE LIST INC.
Project Title	KLEX Festival Exchange: Kok Siew-Wai & Yong Yandsen Residency
Project Start Date	06/12/2019
Project End Date	16/12/2019
Venue	Cool Change Contemporary
Estimated attendance	160
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$7,677
Total Amount Requested	\$7,000 (91% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$3,500 (45.49% of the total project budget)
Assessment Score	16.27 out of 25 (65.08%)

Project Summary

Tone List is Perth-based label for exploratory and experimental music. They are coordinating the KLEX Festival Exchange, a ten-day residency at featuring Cool Change Contemporary with Malaysian experimental musicians Kok Siew-Wai and Yong Yandsen. The musicians will collaborate with local musicians to produce and record new music that will be released on the Tone List and Lao Ban labels.

Project Description

The project is part of a broader exchange between Tone List and KLEX Festival, of which Siew-Wai and Yandsen are co-directors. Organisers believe the residency will strengthen artistic relationships with Malaysia and Perth and encourage further shared projects to be developed.

The residency will run from 6 – 16 December 2019. The Malaysian experimental musicians will develop work with one local artist each day. Organisers hope to include musicians, dancers and performance artists. The residency will include the following elements:

Artist Talk

Date: 8 December 2019
Venue: Cool Change Contemporary
Anticipated attendance: 20
Ticket price: Free

Siew-Wai and Yandsen will discuss their practice and give a brief performance of the work.

Open Studio

Date: 12 December 2019
Venue: Cool Change Contemporary
Anticipated attendance: 25
Ticket price: Free

An open studio where audience will be invited throughout the day to sit in on the studio whilst Siew-Wai and Yandsen develop their work, with some break time set aside for asking questions and sharing ideas.

Workshops

Date: 14 - 15 December 2019
Venue: Cool Change Contemporary
Anticipated attendance: 35
Ticket price: Free

Two half-day improvisation works will be held. The first will be open to all-ages and skills from the public and the second for members of the newly established Perth Improvisers Orchestra. The workshops will include concepts of free improvisation and group improvisation.

Residency Showing

Date: 16 December 2019
Venue: State Library of WA Theatre
Anticipated attendance: 60
Ticket price: Free

Siew-Wai and Yandsen will present work they have developed throughout the residency, along with local collaborators they have worked with during the week.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- City of Perth will be acknowledged on poster, social media, website page for the residency, blog posts pertaining to the residency and newsletters pertaining to the residency; and
- KLEX will also acknowledge the support of the City of Perth on their website and social media.
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.13
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.75
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.50
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.63
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.38
<u>Sub total 14.39 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	1.88
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 1.88 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.27 out of 25 (65.08%)</u>	

Comments

- Strong alignment with multiple City of Perth development objectives.
- Offers unique professional development for local experimental musicians and opportunity to engage with musicians in the region.
- The City's funds should be used to support the participation of local musicians.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Music Book Stories Inc.**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Music Book Stories Inc.
ABN	49873750377
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Music Book Stories Inc.
Project Title	Chamber Music Concerts
Project Start Date	18/08/2019
Project End Date	13/10/2019
Venue	Trinity College
Estimated attendance	250
Ticket Price	\$20 - \$25
Total Project Cost	\$9,700
Total Amount Requested	\$6,350 (65.46% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	16.02 out of 25 (64.08%)

Project Summary

Chimera Ensemble is part of Music Book Stories, a not-for-profit organisation promoting literature, visual arts and music. Three programs will be delivered as part of the Chamber Music Concerts at Trinity College.

Trinity College student chamber ensembles will have the opportunity to receive coaching from Chimera Ensemble's musicians, to further develop their instrumental and musicianship skills. Music ATAR students will be encouraged to attend the concerts through the offer of complimentary tickets. Tertiary music and arts students will be offered tickets at lower prices.

Project Description

Messiaen and Jayakumar

Date: 18 August 2019
 Venue: Trinity College
 Anticipated attendance: 100
 Ticket price: Free / \$20 - \$25

Chimera Ensemble has commissioned Perth composer Emma Jayakumar to create a new composition for baritone, clarinet, violin, cello, and piano, based on *The Black Cat* by Edgar Allen Poe. Emma will also work in collaboration with WAAPA lecturer Lyndall Adams to create the libretto and devise a visual art projection to accompany the music.

The ensemble will also perform 'Quatuor pour la fin du temps' (Quartet for the End of Time) by Messiaen. The Messiaen Quartet has been included in the list of designated works for Music ATAR 2019-2022.

Cello and Piano Recital

Date: 22 September 2019
 Venue: Trinity College
 Anticipated attendance: 70
 Ticket price: Free / \$20 - \$25

Will feature works for cello and piano by Beethoven, Grieg and de Falla.

String Ensembles

Date: 13 October 2019
 Venue: Trinity College
 Anticipated attendance: 70
 Ticket price: Free / \$20 - \$25

Pinnacle String Quartet and members from Chimera Ensemble will perform Haydn's String Quartet and Schubert's String Quintet. The performance will include the WASO resident ensemble the Pinnacle String Quartet.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	N/A	
2016	N/A	
2017	7,000	Teacup - One Boy's Story
2018	N/A	
2019	N/A	
TOTAL	\$7,000	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support; and
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Screen presentation for August concert and program notes will include City of Perth logo.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.75
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.63
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.88
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.88
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.88
<u>Sub total 15.02 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	1.00
<u>Sub total 1.00 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 16.02 out of 25 (64.08%)</u>	

Comments

- The project will enable students and community members to enjoy high quality music performances, however the application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.
- Outcomes for community engagement and activation of priority areas are minimal and does not demonstrate value for money.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Revelation Perth International Film Festival**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Revelation Perth International Film Festival Inc
ABN	61039339914
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants \$15,001 - \$40,000
Applicant	Revelation Perth International Film Festival
Project Title	90 Second Perth
Project Start Date	04/07/2019
Project End Date	06/12/2019
Venue	Various public locations
Estimated attendance	50,000
Ticket Price	N/A
Total Project Cost	\$28,500
Total Amount Requested	\$26,500 (93% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	22.65 out of 35 (64.71%)

Project Summary

Revelation Perth International Film Festival is an annual festival showcasing contemporary independent film. Revelation also runs masterclasses, development sessions, Q&As and other initiatives to develop the local film industry.

90 Second Perth is a short-film and photographic competition exploring unknown and unexpected places and people in Perth. The competition asks entrants to capture a film and photo that defines Perth's unique character. The winning works will be displayed on public screens around the City.

Project Description

90 Second Perth will take place over a number of months, encouraging entrants at any level from the casual stroller to the professional artist. The project will be accompanied by two free filmmaking and photography workshops. These workshops will also double as meet and greets and an opportunity to match teams together for pooling of resources or collaboration.

Organisers are liaising with Activate Perth on venue and other logistics that may be able to link artists with spaces, co-working hubs, subjects and locations.

Winners of the competition will be announced at a December gala presentation in a Perth laneway. Winners will share in \$3,000 worth of prizes and their entries displayed on public screens in the Perth Culture Centre, Northbridge Piazza, Yagan Square and City of Perth Library. Other screenings will include Community TV and other city outlets.

The photographic works will be considered for mounting that will allow display at venues throughout the year, while the film finalists will be included on the REVonDEMAND online platform providing access for international audiences. The City of Perth will have the opportunity to use the submitted entries for their own marketing activities.

Organisers state 90 Second Perth will encourage interaction with the built and natural environments and the people and architecture that exists in the City. Anticipated entries will highlight unfamiliar locations or ecosystems that may go unnoticed in everyday life.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$11,000	Revelation Film Festival
2016	\$20,000	Revelation Film Festival
2017	\$90,240	Invigorate Perth
2018	N/A	
2019	\$35,000	Revelation Interactive
TOTAL	\$156,240	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support; and
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

- This initiative will provide the City of Perth presentation across the full range of Revelation collateral both within the July two weeks of the film and arts festival proper and throughout the year;
- Full page film festival program advertisement;
- Logo representation on all 90 Second Perth materials including web pages, media releases, printed program, cinema slides, competition flyers;
- Permanent 90 Second Perth featured news story (with logo) on website home page;
- 90 Second Perth specific cinema slides screening all sessions during the festival and monthly Australian Revelation screenings;
- Verbal acknowledgement in speeches;
- Slide/graphic advertising 90 Second Perth on Cultural Centre, Northbridge Piazza and Yagan Square Public imaging screens throughout the months of the call period;
- City of Perth tags on final credit for all entered films;
- City of Perth banners at gala screening venue; and

- City of Perth logo on in the credits of all films.

Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.50
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	3.13
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.75
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.38
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.13
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.63
<u>Sub total 19.52 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	2.38
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	0.75
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0.00
<u>Sub total 3.13 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 22.65 out of 35 (64.71%)</u>	

Comments

- The project will generate interest in the City and encourage community engagement, however the application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.
- The request to the City is large and does not demonstrate project sustainability. The applicant is encouraged to ensure multiple funding sources are identified for future submissions.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Ms Olivia Tartaglia**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Olivia Tartaglia
ABN	57895911425
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Ms Olivia Tartaglia
Project Title	Bureau of Meteoranxiety
Project Start Date	30/07/2019
Project End Date	25/08/2019
Venue	Cool Change Contemporary
Estimated attendance	300
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$4500
Total Amount Requested	\$4,500 (100% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	14.89 out of 25 (59.56%)

Project Summary

Bureau of Meteoranxiety (BoMa) is an interactive installation to be remounted and presented at Cool Change Contemporary in August 2019 by artists Olivia Tartaglia and Alex Tate. The installation investigates the science of emotion to humanise climate fears.

BoMa was originally commissioned through the Next Wave Kickstart Helix 2017 emerging artists program and presented in Melbourne's 2018 Next Wave Festival.

Project Description

The free BoMa exhibition will run from 2 – 24 August 2019.

The installation includes visual and interactive mediums and virtual reality technology. The work imagines a pseudo-agency tasked with monitoring the pre-traumatic effects of climate change. Audiences will be invited to interact with the installations, designed as narrative-driven clinical appointments designed to treat climate change anxiety. Organisers believe BoMA will help audiences process the emotional aspects of living in turbulent environmental times.

The original presentation in Melbourne has resulted in tour-ready and reusable elements such as VR development, sound design and set design. These will be used in the Perth exhibition, alongside other locally and sustainably sourced items. Local artists including Mei Swan Lim and Howard Melnychuk will provided assistance with the installation.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Promotional images of the work and documentation will be freely provided to the CoP for use in digital marketing content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.25
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.63
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.88
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.75
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	3.38
<u>Sub total 14.89 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A

Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 14.89 out of 25 (59.56%)</u>	

Comments

- The panel noted the project's interesting themes and outcomes, however the application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.
- Thought the applicant noted the project had been successfully delivered as part of the Next Wave Festival in Melbourne, the applicant included no documentation from this in the application.
- The applicant did not speak with a City sponsorship officer prior to submitting their application.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Chicho Gelato**Applicant details**

Entity Name	The Trustee for the Charlies Family Trust
ABN	67102233822
Entity Type	Discretionary Trading Trust
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Chicho Gelato
Project Title	CHOW
Project Start Date	11/07/2019
Project End Date	12/08/2019
Venue	Chico Gelato
Estimated attendance	8,530
Ticket Price	Free
Total Project Cost	\$3,335.52
Total Amount Requested	\$1,047 (31 % of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	14.89 out of 25 (59.56%)

Project Summary

Chicho Gelato is an ice creamery in Northbridge.

They will host CHOW, an exhibition featuring five Perth artists who have a personal connection to the business. Chicho Gelato will work with each of the artists to create a menu of signature flavours relating to their artistic practice (e.g an artist specialising in floriography will incorporate floral elements in their flavour).

Project Description**Exhibition**

Date: 11 July – 12 August 2019

Venue: Chicho Gelato
 Anticipated attendance: 8,500
 Ticket price: Free

The artists involved, Joanna Sulkowski, Carly Lynch, Alina Tang, Nikki Lundy and Tim Meakins, are a mix of emerging and mid-career artists. Their work includes painting, print media and installations visible from inside the store and outside on William Street.

Organisers note CHOW is a step towards making Chicho a viable exhibition space for artists in the future and provide a space beyond traditional galleries. Participating artists will be paid an artist fee and have the opportunity to sell their work during the exhibition.

Artist Talks

Date: 13 July 2019
 Venue: Chicho Gelato
 Anticipated attendance: 30
 Ticket price: Free

Each artist will present a ten to fifteen-minute talk on their artistic process and the collaborative process with Chicho to develop their signature flavor. The event will encourage engagement and discussion between the artist and public.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.88
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.25
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	3.38
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.38

<u>Sub total 14.89 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 14.89 out of 25 (59.56%)</u>	

Comments

- A collaborative project between artists and business, however the application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.
- While the project supports commercial outcomes, there is limited professional and industry development for the artists.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Fellowship of Australian Writers WA**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Fellowship Of Aust Writers West Aust Section (inc)
ABN	11163101750
Entity Type	Other Incorporated Entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Fellowship of Australian Writers WA
Project Title	The Tripod - 3 new short plays by 3 Perth playwrights.
Project Start Date	19/06/2019
Project End Date	03/08/2019
Venue	Dolphin Theatre, UWA
Estimated attendance	300
Ticket Price	\$20 - \$25
Total Project Cost	\$18,303
Total Amount Requested	\$9,000 (49% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	13.90 out of 25 (55.60%)

Project Summary

The Fellowship of Australian Writers WA offers support to Western Australian writers through development activities and services, competitions, residencies, workshops and social events.

The Tripod is three new original plays by Perth playwrights performed as a triple-bill.

Project Description

Three original short plays by three Perth playwrights will be presented together over three days. Rehearsals will take place from 19 June to 30 July with performances from 1-3 August 2019.

The Stuart Pretenders is a satirical farce set in the 18th century exploring the moral vacuum of absolute power; *The Death of a Falcon* is about great loving demanding great sacrifice and set in ancient Rome and Egypt; *Ragged End* tells the story of Vietnam War veteran with PTSD.

At least one professional actor will be cast in each play, providing opportunities for mentorship and development with emerging actors. The University of Western Australia will provide two professionals technicians in lighting and sound.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- City of Perth logo on all advertising material, as well as on Facebook and the FAWWA and UWA websites;
- City of Perth signage at the event;
- City of Perth included in FAWWA newsletters; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.13
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	1.88
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.38
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.13
<u>Sub total 10.52 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.75
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	1.00
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	0.63

<u>Sub total 3.48 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 13.90 out of 25 (55.60%)</u>	

Comments

- The applicant did not speak with a City sponsorship officer prior to submitting their application.
- The trio of plays do not speak strongly to local culture and identity, or provide connection to authentically local experiences.
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Ms Emma Humphreys**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Emma Humphreys
ABN	39652931491
Entity Type	Individual/Sole Trader
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants Under \$15,000
Applicant	Ms Emma Humphreys
Project Title	Dinner at Murder Mansion
Project Start Date	15/07/2019
Project End Date	14/09/2019
Venue	Downstairs at The Maj
Estimated attendance	528
Ticket Price	\$36.90 - \$39.90
Total Project Cost	\$28,027
Total Amount Requested	\$8,059 (28.75% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	13.14 out of 25 (52.56%)

Project Summary

Emma Humphries is a theatre professional specialising in interactive theatre and site-based performances in non-traditional performance spaces. In 2013, Emma launched Hunted Interactive Experience which tours nationally and internationally to New Zealand and the United Kingdom.

Project Description

Dinner at Murder Mansion is an interactive performance at Downstairs at the Maj, a smaller venue within His Majesty's Theatre. Dinner at Murder Mansion will run from 11 – 14 September. The production is described as a 'who-dunnit mystery' with a comic sinister atmosphere. The show's interactive elements will subvert the traditional performance space it occurs in.

Dinner at Murder Mansion is written and directed by Emma Humphries, with a cast of local actors and non-actors. The creative team will collaborate with established Perth artist Tim Newhouse who will be providing original soundtrack composition for the show.

Following its Perth season, Dinner at Murder Mansion will be taken on a national tour. Local performers cast in the Perth season will have the opportunity to join the touring cast

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2015	\$5,500	Hall of Shadows
2016	\$6,050	Court of Shadows
2017	\$6,000	Feast of Bacchus
2018	\$6,000	All Fall Down
2019	NA	
TOTAL	\$23,550	

- The City of Perth has received an acquittal for the previous support; and
- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.
- All Fall Down was attended by 270 paid audience members.
- The applicant noted significant learning for nature-based performances in urban settings.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (under \$15,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.38
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.00
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.38
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.25
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.88

<u>Sub total 11.89 out of 25</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.25
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 1.25 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 13.14 out of 25 (52.56%)</u>	

Comments

- The event is largely a commercial venture with limited community access or activation.
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Arts Grants Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Australian Baroque LTD**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Australian Baroque Ltd
ABN	77630665744
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Charity

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants \$15,001 - \$40,000
Applicant	Australian Baroque LTD
Project Title	Australian Baroque Launch
Project Start Date	01/07/2019
Project End Date	31/12/2019
Venue	Performance: Government House Ballroom Rehearsals: WAAPA
Estimated attendance	1,399
Ticket Price	\$20 - \$40
Total Project Cost	\$116,250.00
Total Amount Requested	\$40,000 (34% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	17.64 out of 35 (50.40%)

Project Summary

Australian Baroque is a newly established Perth-based national baroque orchestra. The orchestra is currently an Ensemble-in-Residence at the Western Australian Academy of Performing Arts (WAAPA). They are applying for funding for the launch of Perth's first national baroque orchestra.

Project Description

The launch of Australian Baroque will include a one-hour concert at Government House Ballroom on 18 October 2019. The concert will feature violin sonatas, harpsichord concertos trio sonatas, 3 violin concertos and arias. Guests will be invited to meet the musicians at a post-function reception.

The orchestra will hold nine private rehearsals at the Western Australia Academy of Performing Arts (WAAPA) in a rehearsal space from 1 July – 19 December 2019. A tenth and final rehearsal will be open to WAAPA and school students to experience a professional rehearsal process.

Organisers believe the launch of a Perth-based baroque orchestra will contribute to increased cultural activity and provide additional opportunities for musicians to remain in Perth. The orchestra includes several Young Artists who are offered professional development, including providing training alongside established musicians and performance opportunities.

Australian Baroque will expand the program after the launch. This will include an Early Music Masterclass series for student and community musicians. Organisers have demonstrated relationships with a number of local companies including WAAPA, UWA Conservatorium of Music and WASO. Their relationship with WASO will allow musicians to play with both companies without conflict arising.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo acknowledgment on all marketing materials;
- Verbal acknowledgement of the City of Perth for its support at the event;
- Opportunities for the City to promote its own services, events and facilities to event participants (all materials to be provided by the City prior to the launch); and
- Invitation to a City of Perth representative to present a welcome or opening speech at the commencement of the launch.
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	3.75
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	1.63
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	2.50
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.63
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	2.00
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.88
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.25

<u>Sub total 17.64 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	
Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	N/A
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
<u>Sub total 0 out of 15</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.64 out of 35 (50.40%)</u>	

Comments

- The panel is supportive of a new baroque orchestra for Perth, however the nature and style of the launch event is not strongly aligned with the aims of the grant program.
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Round 1 | FY 2019/20 | Rhythm Productions**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Rhythm Productions
ABN	40305987769
Entity Type	Limited Partnership
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

Event Details

Grant Category	Arts Grants \$15,001 - \$40,000
Applicant	Rhythm Productions
Project Title	The Home Brand Jam
Project Start Date	16/11/2019
Project End Date	16/11/2019
Venue	Forrest Place
Estimated attendance	1,000
Ticket Price	Free for audience
Total Project Cost	\$25,558.00
Total Amount Requested	\$25,000 (98% of the total project budget)
Recommendation	Decline
Recommended amount	\$0
Assessment Score	17.52 out of 35 (50.06%)

Project Summary

The Home Brand Jam is an international street and hip-hop dance event that celebrates dance culture. The event is held annually in Perth, Sydney & Taiwan. The applicant is applying for funding to host the 2019 event within the City of Perth.

Project Description

The Home Brand Jam will be hosted in Forrest Place on 16 November 2019. It will include the following dance battles:

- 2v2 All Style Battle
- 1 v 1 Breaking Battle
- 7toSmoke Battle – an invite only battle considered the main event of Home Brand Jam

The battles are free for audiences to watch. The event will also include live graffiti demonstration, local DJs and MC.

All-style dance workshops for Perth dancers will be delivered by interstate and international guests. It is estimated 100 dancers will attend the workshop.

Organisers state The Home Brand Jam promotes dance as part of a healthy lifestyle and contributes to both physical and mental wellbeing. The event provides a safe and enjoyable space for youth to be involved in dance and encourages them to work together.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

This City of Perth has not supported this applicant in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all project promotional material and project website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage during the project, if applicable; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth Digital team to access the project and produce content.

Arts Grants (\$15,001 - \$40,000) Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a four-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

<u>ESSENTIAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u>	<u>SCORE (5)</u>
Does the project demonstrate artistic merit?	2.00
Does the project increase opportunities for the community to participate in cultural life?	2.63
Does the project foster meaningful collaborations across the local arts industry and/or community?	3.00
Does the project contribute to a positive sense of place within the city?	2.38
Does the project provide professional development opportunities for local artists and/or cultural workers?	1.88
Does the individual or organisation have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the project?	2.38
Is the project plan and budget realistic and value for money?	2.25
<u>Sub total 16.52 out of 35</u>	
<u>OPTIONAL ASSESSMENT CRITERIA</u> <i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria.</i>	

Does the project activate public spaces and underutilised locations, in interesting and engaging ways?	1.00
Does the project celebrate Indigenous culture?	N/A
Does the project activate places along the riverfront?	N/A
Sub total 1.00 out of 15	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 17.52 out of 35 (50.06%)</u>	

Comments

- The project is an opportunity to engage young people in a cultural event, however the application required more details and a sustainable budget.
- The applicant did not speak with a City sponsorship officer prior to submitting their application.
- The application did not score above the minimum assessment score of 65% required for support and the available budget has been expended on higher ranking applications.

Agenda Business Event Sponsorship - Town Teams Conference 2019

Item 13.6

Recommendation:

That Council, subject to approval of the 2019/20 budget:

1. **APPROVES a Business Event Sponsorship of \$25,000 (excluding GST) to Town Team Movement Ltd for the Town Team Conference 2019;**
2. **NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within this report;**
3. **AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits according to the Council approved funding amount; and**
4. **NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the project.**

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036602#02
REPORTING UNIT:	Business Support and Sponsorship
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	8 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.6A – Town Team Movement Summary

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 1 - A city for people

Policy
Policy no and name: 18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:

Applicant details

ABN	80 623 191 882
Entity Name	Town Team Movement Ltd
Entity Type	Australian Public Company
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed
Goods & Services (GST)	Yes
Endorsed as DGR	No
Tax Concessions	No tax concessions
Main Business Location Postcode	6016 WA
ACNC Registration	No

Town Team Movement Ltd

Based in Western Australia, Town Team Movement (TTM) is a not-for-profit organisation established with the aim to help create a network of town teams around Australia and New Zealand.

The key activities of the TTM are to:

- Inspire active citizenship, civic leadership and community empowerment;
- Build connected, resilient communities and better places;
- Establish new Town Teams;
- Work with and assist local governments with placemaking, community development and creating a positive, 'can do' culture; and
- Support and mentor existing Town Teams by:
 - helping them to organise, engage and empower their communities;
 - sharing knowledge, resources and best practices;
 - hosting networking and learning events;
 - assisting them to be financially sustainable;
 - promoting events and activities of Town Teams; and
 - providing advice, support and mentorship.

The organisation has a small number of paid staff which is supplemented by a group of volunteers called 'the Guardians' and volunteer Directors who oversee the strategic direction and corporate governance of TTM.

A summary of the TTM is included in Attachment 13.6A.

Details:

Sponsorship Category	Business Event Sponsorship
Applicant	Town Team Movement Ltd
Project Title	Town Team Conference 2019
Project Start Date	13/09/2019
Project End Date	13/09/2019
Venue	TBC (Perth Concert Hall or East Perth Girls School)
Estimated attendance	500 attendees
Ticket Cost	\$400 Full Price; \$50 Concession
Total Project Cost	\$190,000
Total Amount Requested	\$30,000 (16% of total project cost)
Recommendation	Approval
Recommended amount	\$25,000 (13% of total project cost)
Assessment Score	39 out of 60

Project description**Town Teams**

The TTM defines Town Teams as positive and proactive organisations that include businesses, landowners and residents working collaboratively with their local government to improve a place or area, often a town centre or ‘main street’.

TTM notes that *“Town Teams are catalysts for change in their local area. The Town Team model breaks down the barriers that often divide businesses, residents and local governments, and helps everyone to better understand the challenges and the opportunities to improve places”*.

Town Teams are focused on building relationships and practical actions by:

- Providing a vision and leadership for their place;
- Being non-political in approach and independent from government;
- Supportive of high-quality, environmentally sustainable development that provides for current and future residents, businesses and communities;
- “Getting stuck in and having a go” rather than waiting for “someone else” to do “something”; and
- Run by the community for the community.

TTM notes the Town Team model is considered an innovative and best-practice approach to community-led placemaking, and Western Australia is growing in reputation both nationally and internationally as a leader in this space. TTM anticipate significant interest in the event as other places look to develop the Town Team model in their area.

The City of Perth is home to three recognised Town Teams (Historic Heart of Perth, Northbridge Common and West Perth Local) in addition to aligned groups including Activate Perth and the East Perth Community and Safety Group.

2018 Town Team conference

In 2018 the Town Team Movement held their inaugural national conference in the West End Arts Precinct, which sold out. The event attracted 350 attendees from 31 local governments,

State Government agencies, developers and urban design professionals, along with community leaders.

The theme of the conference was '*(Re)connecting communities through place leadership and activation*' and was positioned as a "conference with a difference: more like a festival of inspiration, ideas and interaction" and an "activated lunch" in a local park with food trucks and entertainment.

2019 Town Team conference

The theme of the 2019 conference is '*The Story of Place: Discovering your place's character and identity*'. The conference will cover how to develop and celebrate the character and vision for a place, and highlight Noongar cultural connection to place.

Scheduled for 13 September 2019, the conference will be held within the City of Perth (current venues under consideration include the Perth Concert Hall and the Old Perth Girls School).

The conference will run over two days, with the first day including a morning plenary session and afternoon breakout sessions ("*Choose Your Own Adventure Program*"). The following day TTM will host an event for Town Team members as a forum to acknowledge and celebrate their achievements and contribution to their local community.

The program has not yet been finalised however potential speakers being considered include Ethan Kent from Project for Public Spaces United States, Chuck Marohn from Strong Towns United States, Mary Portas from the United Kingdom and Mike Fisher from the Christchurch City Council, New Zealand.

The aims of the conference are to:

- highlight the importance of understanding places and their individual characters and identities;
- discuss the competitive advantages of authentic places;
- showcase the work of Town Teams improving places and communities;
- network with thought leaders and change-makers; and
- brand Perth as a global innovator in the next evolution of place and place leadership.

Organisers are anticipating 500 attendees, from sectors including local and state government, property development, placemaking, urban planning and design, community development, not-for-profit and economic development. It is anticipated that 10% of delegates will travel from interstate and international locations. Perth-based suppliers and hotels will be prioritised to maximise economic benefit to local businesses.

The conference will be delivered by Upbeat Events, a West Australian event company who have successfully delivered other community events including the 2018 Town Team conference, Leederville Carnival, Subiaco Street Party, Vic Park Summer Street Party and Mount Hawthorn Streets and Lanes Festival.

Previous five years City of Perth support and acquittals

The City of Perth has not previously supported this applicant.

Sponsorship benefits

Organisers will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship:

- The City of Perth will be recognised as the Presenting Partner of the conference (*Town Team Conference 2019: presented by the City of Perth*);
- City of Perth nominated representative to open the Conference;
- Opportunity for City representatives to participate, speak or present at the program/event;
- Acknowledgement by MC in opening and closing speeches;
- Logo recognition / acknowledgement on all Conference collateral, program promotional material, website, e-newsletters, social media posts, media releases and final conference report sent to all attendees;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event, including a banner signage on main stage;
- Priority 'activation space' at the conference for any projects or activities the City may wish to showcase to attendees;
- Promotional video produced and distributed by TTM to feature City of Perth and showcase why the City is getting behind the event;
- Complimentary advertisement in Conference program; and
- Access to event attendees feedback analysis.

Business event sponsorship | assessment score card

The application was assessed by a **four-person** assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

Assessment criteria	Score /5
Economic impact and attendance	
To what extent will the event attract a significant number of attendees?	4.13
To what extent does the event demonstrate the potential to generate significant direct economic benefit to the city economy and local businesses?	2.63
For an event with travelling delegates, is the majority of accommodation within the boundaries of the City of Perth?	3.88
To what extent does the event attract tourism and visitors to the city and promote Perth as a destination?	2.88
To what extent does the event encourage delegates and their partners to explore Perth, through inclusion of a social program or free time for travelling delegates?	2.88
Subtotal 16.4 out of 25	
Sector and business development	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities to enhance and promote Perth's reputation in a key industry sector?	3.13
To what extent does the event offer opportunities for business networking, education, information exchange and links to WA industry sectors, especially in a sector prioritised by the City of Perth?	3.75
To what extent does the event enhance business or community development and assist in building long-term relationships by providing Perth business and community leaders with the opportunity to meet visiting industry leaders?	3.38
Subtotal 10.26 out of 15	

Event profile and organisational capacity	
To what extent does the event position Perth as a Capital City and lift the status, awareness or profile of Perth?	3.00
To what extent does the event demonstrate the participation of high calibre speakers and participants?	3.50
To what extent has the applicant provided evidence of a robust business plan including other funding sources to ensure sustainability of the event?	2.75
Please rate the level of benefits and recognition provided to the City	3.50
<u>Subtotal 12.75 out of 20</u>	
<u>TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 39.38 out of 60 (67%)</u>	

Financial implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 1395-80130-0000-7901
BUDGET ITEM:	Business Event Sponsorship
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$75,000 *
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$25,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$50,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

*2019/20 proposed budget.

Comments:

Sponsorship of the event will allow the City of Perth to demonstrate its commitment to innovation, building stronger connections with the community, creating better places and leading a 'City of Neighbourhoods' approach.

The event is closely aligned to the City's strategic priorities as outlined in the draft City Planning Strategy, as the City transitions towards neighbourhood-based place-planning and service delivery. Sponsorship of the event would be a good opportunity for the City to demonstrate its prioritisation of enhanced planning for places within Perth city and demonstrate leadership in this space as the capital city. This approach to urban planning is quickly gaining momentum and this is evident in events over the past few years including the Perth City Summit.

The themes of the conference will help shape the discussion on key challenges and opportunities facing our community, especially in building more connected, vibrant and engaged communities. The ethos behind Town Teams is increasingly important to the City as our residential population grows. Outcomes may be applicable to a large number of internal units and inform new ways to work positively with our community stakeholders.

Sponsorship of the event will allow the City the opportunity to collaborate on featured content and showcase City initiatives and placemaking work to the 500 delegates in attendance. Suggested programming includes a presentation on the draft 'City of Neighbourhoods' City Planning Strategy and a showcase of the work of local groups including Activate Perth and Historic Heart, amongst others.

The Conference and related events will provide business networking and help connect industry sectors including government, property development, urban planning and design and economic development. The conference will provide an opportunity to showcase precincts within the City to visiting delegates.

Regional, overseas and interstate delegates will bring direct economic benefit to City businesses. It is anticipated that the conference will be attended by 30 delegates from regional WA, 30 interstate and 15 international attendees for an estimated 160 hotel room nights.



Town Team Movement

Empowering communities, creating better places

What are the problems?

“Across the world people are concerned about the apparent inability of governments, business and public institutions to address the economic, social and environmental challenges of the 21st Century. Our present ways of thinking and governing are neither coping with the pace of change nor meeting citizens’ expectations. There is an urgent need for a fresh approach and responsive leadership.

(Australia is) struggling with economic upheaval, rising inequality, loss of social cohesion, increased rates of loneliness and mental illness and serious environmental threats, notably climate change. Many Australians are losing faith in our basic democratic institutions and withdrawing from active participation in civic and cultural life.”

The 2017 Future of Local Government National Summit Declaration

(One of the) solutions

“It’s time to explore a new model of governance, one based on a re-energised civil society that draws on the strength and resourcefulness of people working together in diverse local and regional communities – a localist response.”

The 2017 Future of Local Government National Summit Declaration



What is a Town Team?

Town teams are positive and proactive organisations that include businesses, landowners and residents working collaboratively with their local government to improve a place or area, often a town centre or 'main street'.

Town teams are focused on building relationships and practical actions.

They:

- + Provide vision and leadership
- + Are non-political in their approach
- + Work for the benefit of the whole community (including future generations), rather than gains for individuals or particular agendas or sectors

Each team has different priorities and focuses, but all share this common approach, which is outlined in the Town Team Charter.

The Town Team Model

Town teams are catalysts for change in their local area. The town team model breaks down the barriers that often divide businesses, residents and local governments, and helps everyone to better understand the challenges and the opportunities to improve places.

Every action is important!



SOME OF THE ACTIONS
DELIVERED BY TOWN TEAMS

What is Town Team Movement?

Town Team Movement is an 'under-arching', non-profit organisation helping to create a network of town teams around Australia and New Zealand. We promote civic leadership, active citizenship and community empowerment.

Our key activities include:

1. Promoting stronger communities and better places
2. Supporting existing Town Teams by:
 - a. Helping them to organise, engage and empower their communities
 - b. Sharing knowledge, resources and best practices
 - c. Hosting networking and learning events
 - d. Assisting them to be financially sustainable
 - e. Promoting events and activities of Town Teams
 - f. Providing advice, support and mentorship
3. Establishing new Town Teams
4. Working with and assisting local governments with placemaking, community development and creating a positive, 'can do' culture



Contact Details

Town Team Movement is here to help!



www.townteams.com.au



www.facebook.com/townteammovement



hello@townteams.com.au



0468 38 1745

WE PROUDLY ACKNOWLEDGE THE SUPPORT OF OUR FOUNDATION PARTNERS



Agenda Item 13.7 Business Event Sponsorship – Ear Science Institute of Australia, Science on the Swan 2019

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***APPROVES a Business Event Sponsorship of \$12,500 (excluding GST) to the Ear Science Institute Australia Incorporated for Science on the Swan 2019;***
2. ***NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within this report;***
3. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits according to the Council approved funding amount; and***
4. ***NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the project.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036602#02
REPORTING UNIT:	Business Support and Sponsorship
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	20 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Nil

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation**Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications****Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 5 - A prosperous city**Policy**

Policy no and name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:**Applicant details**

Entity Name	Ear Science Institute Australia Incorporated
ABN	48804903003
Entity Type	Other incorporated entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Health promotion charity

Ear Science Institute Australia is a not-for-profit organisation working in the field of ear and hearing health. The Institute delivers research, ear science, clinics, education and community services. For the purposes of this application, they are acting as the auspice organisation for the WA Health Translation Network (WAHTN).

The WAHTN is a state-wide network that supports and advocates the translation of health and medical research into policy, practice and training. It has 20 partner organisations, including all five Western Australian universities, six medical research institutes, the Department of Health, WA public hospitals and two large private healthcare providers, in addition to eight associate member organisations.

Science on the Swan will be co-chaired by representatives from the WAHTN, Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Lions Eye Institute, and Ear Science Institute Australia. The conference will be delivered by event management company Arinex.

Details:

Sponsorship Category	Business Event Sponsorship
Applicant	Ear Science Institute Australia Incorporated
Project Title	Science on the Swan 2019
Project Start Date	05/06/2019
Project End Date	07/06/2019
Venue	The Westin Perth, 480 Hay St, Perth WA 6000
Estimated attendance	250
Ticket Cost	\$539
Total Project Cost	\$228,000
Total Amount Requested	\$15,000 (6.57% of total project cost)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$12,500 (5.48% of total project cost)
Assessment Score	46.33 out of 60 (77.22%)

Project description

Science on the Swan (SOTS) is an annual health and medical science conference showcasing innovative work and research by WA institutions. The program will feature plenary sessions, talks, interactive sessions and networking opportunities. A Welcome Reception and Conference Dinner will both held at the Westin Perth.

Science on the Swan will take a whole of life approach to its programming in 2019. The conference's theme "Neuroscience and The Senses – Healthy Ageing across the Life Course" will address topics including pain, vision, hearing, ageing, cognitive decline, cancer research and local innovations in the area of senses. These topics will be addressed in the scope of laboratory research to patient bedside use.

Outcomes

The conference will profile the advancements and achievement of the Perth health and medical science sector, of which many organisations are located within the City of Perth boundaries. The sessions will facilitate information exchange and provide networking opportunities for health science industry professionals. The conference will attract attendance from research institutes, healthcare service providers, universities, hospitals, government and industry partners.

The conference provides attendees with a detailed overview of what high-profile research and innovations are taking place within Perth from the lead researcher or an expert in field. Informed members of the medical life sciences sector will enable continued innovation and research within Perth.

It is hoped the conference will encourage collaboration opportunities between local medical institutions and universities. Collaboration within the sector will increase opportunity for WA researchers to access the Commonwealth Government's one-billion-dollar Medical Research Future Fund and attract other investment.

Speakers

The conference will include local, national and international speakers.

The keynote speaker is popular British presenter Dr Michael Mosley. It is anticipated the attendance of Dr Mosley will attract more delegates to the conference than previous years. Professor Barry Marshall, a Western Australian Nobel Laureate, will deliver an introduction to Dr Mosley.

Other international key speakers include Professor Lorna Harries, A/Professor in Molecular Genetics from the University of Exeter College and Professor Zi-Bing Jin, co-director of The Stem Cell Research Institute and National Centre for International Research in Regenerative Medicine and Neurogenetics at Wenzhou Medical University.

In addition to presenting at the conference, organisers have arranged for speakers to engage with organisations outside of the structured program, furthering the skills and knowledge transfer from visiting experts into real-life practice. An example of this is Professor Chris Levi, Executive Director of the Sydney Partnership for Health, Education, Research and Enterprise, and a leading stroke research expert. Professor Levi will visit Royal Perth Hospital to meet with cardiac and stroke staff and present a lecture.

Economic Impact

2019 is the fifth year of Science on the Swan and marks the return of the event to the City of Perth after three years hosted in the City of Fremantle. The new location was chosen to recognise the growth of the conference and to celebrate the level of activity within the City of Perth for the medical life sciences industry.

The return of the conference to the City will provide direct economic benefits to City businesses. 250 people will attend the conference, hosted at The Westin, including ten inter-state and six international visitors. Internal estimates put this economic spend at \$31,158.

The attendance of these high-profile international speakers will be used as part of the Think Perth investment attraction campaign through video testimony and advocacy created by the City of Perth to promote the City's role in supporting the sector and attracting increased investment and employment in Perth.

Media

Science on the Swan will generate extensive paid and non-paid media coverage that will raise awareness beyond the conference attendees. A health and medical lift-out covering the conference will be published in print and online by The West Australian. Articles will also appear in the Department of Health's Health Happenings magazine and the Australian Medical Association of WA's Medicus, the leading medical publication in WA.

Previous five years City of Perth support and acquittals

The City has not supported this applicant or event in the past five years.

Sponsorship Benefits

The applicant will provide the following benefits for the requested sponsorship: -

Plenary Speaker Sponsorship

- Naming rights to one plenary speaker;
- The City can provide a freestanding banner which will be positioned on or near the main stage in the plenary room for the sponsored session;
- Prominent logo acknowledgement on Opening and Closing Slides during the sponsored session; and
- Verbal acknowledgement as Gold Plenary Sponsor at the sponsored session

Branding and Visibility

- Logo acknowledgement on Conference holding slides (excluding the Featured Plenary Session);
- One promoted post featuring the City of Perth's organisation logo or advertisement, hyperlinked to organisation website in the Conference App for 30-minutes daily on all Conference days;
- 120-word organisation profile in the sponsors' section of the Conference App;
- Acknowledgement as Gold Sponsor on the official sponsor Conference marketing emails;
- Logo placement on Conference website, with a hyperlink to the City of Perth's organisation website; and
- Use of Conference logo until 31 December 2019

Promotional Material

- One promotional brochure or novelty item to be inserted in the satchel or via Seat Drop in the sponsored session

Delegate Marketing

- Electronic delegate list supplied post Conference (in accordance with privacy laws)

Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

Assessment Criteria	Score /5
Economic impact and attendance	
To what extent will the event attract a significant number of attendees?	3.00
To what extent does the event demonstrate the potential to generate significant direct economic benefit to the city economy and local businesses?	3.33
For an event with travelling delegates, is the majority of accommodation within the boundaries of the City of Perth?	4.50
To what extent does the event attract tourism and visitors to the city and promote Perth as a destination?	3.17
To what extent does the event encourage delegates and their partners to explore Perth, through inclusion of a social program or free time for travelling delegates?	3.33
Subtotal 17.33 out of 25	
Sector and business development	
To what extent does the event provide opportunities to enhance and promote Perth's reputation in a key industry sector?	4.50
To what extent does the event offer opportunities for business networking, education, information exchange and links to WA industry sectors, especially in a sector prioritised by the City of Perth?	4.33
To what extent does the event enhance business or community development and assist in building long-term relationships by providing Perth business and community leaders with the opportunity to meet visiting industry leaders?	4.17
Subtotal 13.00 out of 15	
Event profile and organisational capacity	
To what extent does the event position Perth as a Capital City and lift the status, awareness or profile of Perth?	4.00
To what extent does the event demonstrate the participation of high calibre speakers and participants?	4.33
To what extent has the applicant provided evidence of a robust business plan including other funding sources to ensure sustainability of the event?	3.83
Please rate the level of benefits and recognition provided to the City	3.83
Subtotal 16.00 out of 20	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 46.33 out of 60 (77.22%)	

Financial implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 13958067000007901
BUDGET ITEM:	Medical Health and Life Sciences
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$55,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$20,500
PROPOSED COST:	\$12,500
BALANCE REMAINING:	22,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

Science on the Swan is an essential event in the medical and life science sector, profiling and promoting innovative advancements and research being undertaken in Perth and Western Australia. The conference is strongly aligned to the City's economic development objectives and Think Perth investment attraction campaign. It provides an ideal environment for networking and collaboration between local, national and international stakeholders.

The conference highlights the important topic of aging within the WA landscape. The Committee for Perth's Bigger & Better Beyond the Boom project addressed issues surrounding infrastructure and the strain that an aging population would have on Perth. The conference will provide detail as to what these changes can look like and how these can be transformed into potential opportunities and actionable outcomes.

The speakers, particularly the popular Dr Michael Mosely, are high-profile and industry thought leaders. The City's Economic Development Unit will work with conference organisers to leverage these speakers to promote Perth on an international stage as part of the Think Perth campaign.

The attraction of the event back to the City of Perth after three years is a great outcome and will further strengthen the City's narrative as a leader in medical and life science sector. The conference's profiling of our successful medical and life science sector, further supported by the attendance of national and international figures, will contribute directly to the Think Perth aim of encouraging investment into Perth. The integration of the Think Perth campaign into this event combined with the concurrent 'BIO 2019 Think Perth' delegation to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania will actively showcase the high level of activity in Perth to an engaged and relevant international audience through social media postings and website updates

The assessment panel has recommended a sponsorship of \$12,500 to remove the cost of tickets originally offered as benefit. These will be purchased by the City of Perth.

Agenda Strategic Event Sponsorship – NAIDOC Perth Inc

Item 13.8

Recommendation:

That Council, subject to approval of the 2019/20 budget:

1. **APPROVES a Strategic Event Sponsorship of \$20,000 (excluding GST) to NAIDOC Perth Inc. for NAIDOC Week Perth Opening Ceremony;**
2. **NOTES the provisional list of sponsorship benefits contained within this report;**
3. **AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to negotiate with the applicant the final list of sponsorship benefits according to the Council approved funding amount; and**
4. **NOTES that a detailed acquittal report, including all supporting material, will be submitted to the City of Perth three months following the conclusion of the project.**

FILE REFERENCE:	P1037136#07
REPORTING UNIT:	Business Support and Sponsorship
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	2 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Nil

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation**

Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016*
Local Government Act 1995

**Integrated Planning and Reporting
 Framework implications**
Strategic Community Plan

Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy no and name:

18.13 – Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:**Applicant Details**

Entity Name	NAIDOC Perth Inc
ABN	78371978171
Entity Type	Other incorporated entity
ABN Status	Active
ATO Endorsed Charity Type	Not endorsed

NAIDOC stands for National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Day Observance Committee. In 2006, community members in Perth formed a NAIDOC Committee to promote and assist in the coordination of the 50th anniversary of NAIDOC in Perth. In January 2018, NAIDOC Perth registered as an incorporated association.

NAIDOC Perth aspires to assist in the promotion, coordination and organisation of NAIDOC Week activities in the Perth metropolitan area. NAIDOC Perth's goals and purposes are focused on the preservation and celebration of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures and the education of non-Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people about the history and contemporary aspects of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people.

Details:

Sponsorship Category	Strategic Event Sponsorship
Applicant	NAIDOC Perth Inc
Project Title	NAIDOC Week Perth Opening Ceremony
Project Start Date	07/07/2019, 12pm
Project End Date	07/07/2019, 4pm
Venue	Supreme Court Gardens, corner of Barrack Street, Riverside Drive and Governors Avenue, Perth.
Estimated attendance	4,000
Ticket Cost	Free for public to attend. Cost for stallholders: Corporate and Government - \$300 Aboriginal organisations - \$200 Community - \$100
Total Project Cost	\$97,732
Total Amount Requested	\$20,000 (20.46%)
Recommendation	Approve
Recommended amount	\$20,000
Assessment Score	36.84 out of 35 (105.25%) *Includes bonus scoring

Project Description

The NAIDOC Week Perth Opening Ceremony is the official opening of National NAIDOC Week in Perth which is celebrated from 7 July to 14 July 2019. NAIDOC Week is held across Australia each July to celebrate the history, cultures and achievements of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. The Opening Ceremony is an opportunity for all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in Perth to come together to celebrate the beginning of NAIDOC Week, and to share their culture with the wider community of Perth through music, dance and song. 2019 will be the 12th annual event held in Perth.

The NAIDOC Week Perth Opening Ceremony will be held at Supreme Court Gardens on Sunday, 7 July from 12.00pm to 4.00pm. The event will mark the formal opening of NAIDOC Week in Perth. In 2019 the NAIDOC Week theme is 'Voice, Treaty, Truth – Lets work together for a shared future'.

The NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony will begin with a traditional Welcome to Country from Whadjuk Nyoongar Elders who will speak in Nyoongar language to welcome everyone to the land; and a Smoking Ceremony to bring the good spirits to the land and chase away the bad spirits.

There will be traditional performances sharing songs, dancing and singing.

The Community stalls area will feature Indigenous arts, crafts and paintings, clothes and fashion, bush medicines; and community service programs relevant to Indigenous health and diet, education, law and justice, family support, housing, sport and culture. There will be a focus on Indigenous young people with the NAIDOC young people's model and fashion presentation.

In keeping with the National NAIDOC theme, sand art will depict specific Nyoongar cultural elements important to land and water as relevant to the ongoing preservation and renewal of their cultures, peoples and land.

Organisers advise that in addition to the main marquee at the event, the event will include an Elder's marquee, community stalls, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander artists and businesses, children's activities and crafts, face painting, balloon making and a petting zoo.

There will be a range of musical performers throughout the day including different music styles and a headline act.

A free sausage sizzle and tea and coffee will be provided to the wider community and organisers will also be seeking other food vendors to be on site.

The event will be for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in Perth, and through their media campaign there will be an emphasis on encouraging non-Indigenous people to attend the event to share in Aboriginal cultures through ceremonies, language music, song, dance, arts and crafts.

Previous five years City of Perth Support and Acquittals

Year	Amount	Project
2014	\$20,000	NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony
2015	\$20,000	NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony
2016	\$15,000	NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony

2017	\$20,000	NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony
2018	\$15,000	NAIDOC Week Opening Ceremony
TOTAL	\$90,000	

- City Officers can confirm that all previous funding has been satisfactorily acquitted.

Sponsorship Benefits

- Logo recognition on all event promotional material and event website;
- City of Perth profile on event website;
- Opportunity to display City of Perth signage at the event;
- Access to the event for the City of Perth Digital team to produce content at our own cost;
- Acknowledged as a Silver Sponsor;
- Verbal recognition at the event;
- Opportunity for a nominated City of Perth representative to speak at the event;
- Written acknowledgement of the City of Perth in event press releases and social media;
- Logo on event poster;
- Logo on the 2019 NAIDOC Perth website and link to the City of Perth website;
- Logo in the NAIDOC Perth Annual Report;
- Logo recognition in the 2019 West Australian NAIDOC Week lift out;
- 2 x VIP Backstage passes to meet performers; and
- Opportunity for the City of Perth to take up the offer of a complimentary stall for an activation at the event.

Strategic Events Sponsorship

Assessment Score Card

The application was assessed by a three-person assessment panel and the scoring has been averaged for each outcome.

Essential Assessment Criteria	Score /5
Cultural outcomes	
To what extent does the event celebrate the diversity of Perth as a capital city?	4.17
Social outcomes	
To what extent does the event strengthen social cohesion and provide opportunities to connect?	4.50
Civic outcomes	
To what extent does the event have a point of difference, making it a drawcard to the city, and raising Perth's profile as a premier capital city?	3.83
Economic outcomes	
Does the event stimulate the local economy and provide opportunities for engagement with local business?	4.00
Organisational competency	
Does the applicant have a demonstrated capacity to manage all aspects of the event?	3.67
Does the event demonstrate financial viability through evidence of support from other government agencies, business or community organisations?	3.67
Benefits	
Does the event offer adequate benefits/ recognition for the City?	4.00
Sub total 27.84 out of 35	

Optional Assessment Criteria	
<i>The below are non-essential criteria (optional) based on goals identified in the City of Perth Strategic Community Plan. Applicants who can demonstrate their project achieves any of these outcomes can receive additional assessment points for each of these criteria</i>	
To what extent does the event celebrate Aboriginal Culture?	4.67
To what extent does the proposal create a sense of community in the city or one of its precincts?	4.33
To what extent does the event activate the riverfront or underutilised locations with vibrant activity?	-
Additional score total 9 out of 10	
TOTAL ASSESSMENT SCORE 36.84 out of 35 (105.25%)	

** The assessment formula for Strategic Event Sponsorship awards bonus points for applicants who can demonstrate strong alignment with the Goals of the City's Strategic Community Plan. Due to the nature of the bonus points, it is possible to receive over 100% for high scoring applicants.*

Financial Implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 1395-80430-0000-7901
BUDGET ITEM:	Event Annual Sponsorship
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	*\$705,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$20,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$685,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$20,000

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

*Subject to adoption of 2019/20 budget.

Comments:

The assessment panel noted that the NAIDOC Week Perth Opening Ceremony is an important event celebrating Aboriginal culture in the City of Perth. This event signals the Western Australian start of NAIDOC Week, a national celebration of Aboriginal history, stories and culture.

The panel were all supportive of increasing the recommended funding for this event to \$20,000 as it is a long running event now in its 12th year. The event strongly aligns with the City's Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP), specifically 4.6 *"Through the City's Sponsorship programs, continue to support and fund NAIDOC week events, and investigate opportunities to build on the level of funding available for organisations celebrating NAIDOC Week in 2018"*. It is an important statement for the City to demonstrate to the community that it wishes to move to a place of reconciliation and values and supports Aboriginal history and culture.

The panel noted that it is a privilege that the WA NAIDOC Committee chose this event to take place on Whadjuk Nyoongar country, the land on which the City of Perth now sits. The City's support for this event via a Strategic Event Sponsorship will be a sign of our continuous journey toward reconciliation with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people, particularly the Whadjuk Nyoongar people. The event will be a celebration of the continuous culture of Aboriginal peoples, will highlight Perth's cultural diversity and will encourage Aboriginal and

non-Aboriginal persons to come together and celebrate Aboriginal culture, history and stories through a variety of creative and cultural performances and activities.

NAIDOC Week is activating a public space with free and accessible programming and bringing people into the city, during the winter period which will increase social and economic benefits for the city.

Agenda **Welcome Reception for 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash**

Item 13.9

Recommendation:

That Council, subject to approval of the 2019/20 budget, APPROVES hosting a Welcome Reception for participants of the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash on Friday, 13 December 2019.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1020994
REPORTING UNIT:	Economic Development
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	21 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.9A - Asia-Pac Super Splash Information Booklet

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation N/A

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 5 - A prosperous city

Policy

Policy no and name: 10.12 – Provision of Hospitality

Purpose and background:

The City has received a request from Swimming WA to host a welcome reception for the athletes taking part in the inaugural 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash.

Details:

The 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash, as outlined in Attachment 13.9A, is a two-day swimming competition in Perth, Western Australia, across Saturday, 14 December and Sunday, 15 December 2019.

The competition was previously known as the Indian Ocean All Stars and included participation from the Indian Ocean region. The event has now grown in focus to include participants from Perth's neighbours to the north, with a sizeable portion of competitors coming from countries such as Malaysia, China and Japan in addition to competitors from across Australia.

The event is open to swimmers aged nine years and above, and is designed specifically to be a participation event and not targeted towards elite athletes.

The Asia-Pac Super Splash will be held at the HBF Stadium sporting complex; the only Australian venue to previously host two FINA World Swimming Championships. The event will also be livestreamed on social media.

In addition to the competition on Saturday, 14 December and Sunday, 15 December 2019, visiting teams also have the option to take part in a 'camp/clinic add-on package' at Ern Halliday Recreational Camp from Monday, 16 December 2019 until Wednesday, 18 December 2019. This camp will provide swimmers and coaches with education workshops covering topics including; athlete performance, nutrition, injury prevention and goal setting, as well as team building, social activities, and water skill sessions with leading West Australian high-performance coaches.

The proposed event details are:

Date:	Friday, 13 December 2019
Time:	5.30pm – 7.30pm
Location:	Grassed area outside Council House
Attendees:	Approximately 300
Catering:	Outdoor barbeque – no alcohol

Financial implications:

Costs for the proposed welcome reception have been estimated at approximately \$10,000. Subject to the approval of the 2019/20 budget, these funds will be sourced from the Economic Development budget.

Comments:

Sporting competitions, in addition to providing the city with an opportunity to promote our expertise, facilities and natural amenity, are also valuable as tourism events. Although there will be approximately 300 athletes, given the age of the participants, it is likely that the number of visitors for the event will be higher as family members will also accompany the

athletes to Perth. These visitors will generate income for businesses and attractions in the City of Perth and across the greater metropolitan region, as well as promoting Perth back into their home markets via social media, word of mouth, etc.

Additionally, it is hoped that as student athletes, that these competitors may also look to Perth as a potential education destination. Approximately every five international students that choose to study in Perth creates one job, and each international student attracts 1.49 visiting friends and relatives from overseas and interstate.

The event is consistent with the City's International Engagement Strategy, which prioritises engagement within our region and recognises the role that sports diplomacy can play in international engagement.

In January 2019, the State Government launched the \$500,000 Asian Sport Strategy to leverage global interest in sports to boost local jobs, generate increased international tourism and attendance at WA events, and strengthen existing trade ties. Swimming WA were the first recipient of funding from this program. The City's support of the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash is consistent with these strategies.



Department of
Local Government, Sport
and Cultural Industries

ASIA PAC SUPER SPLASH

**HBF STADIUM
MT CLAREMONT, PERTH
WESTERN AUSTRALIA**

14-18 DECEMBER 2019

INFORMATION BOOKLET

PRINCIPAL PARTNER

HANCOCK PROSPECTING

www.wa.swimming.org.au



THE 2019 ASIA-PAC SUPER SPLASH

From Saturday 14 December - Wednesday 18 December 2019, Swimming WA will be hosting the Asia-Pac Super Splash. Over five (5) days, a competitive Swim Meet and camp will be held with educational workshops and team activities for swimmers and coaches.

The 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash is a two (2) day swimming competition in Perth, Western Australia, from Saturday 14 - Sunday 15 December, and is an exciting international swimming event providing emerging swimmers an opportunity to represent their Country and Region. The event is open to swimmers aged 9 years to Open. This event is a participation event and not targeted towards elite athletes.

The Asia-Pac Super Splash is held at the world-class HBF Stadium sporting complex; which is the only venue to host two (2) FINA World Swimming Championships in Australia. HBF Stadiums pools were built to cater for high-performance use, with the venue's geothermal heating system ensures the pools are heated to 27°C all year round.

With both indoor and outdoor 50 metre swimming pools to choose from, HBF Stadium is a great venue for learning to swim, casual lap swimming, child and adult swimming lessons, competition training and events. HBF Stadium also caters for aquatic sports, with purpose built diving and water polo pools.

The Asia-Pac Super Splash will also be livestreamed on Swimming website, YouTube channel and Facebook.

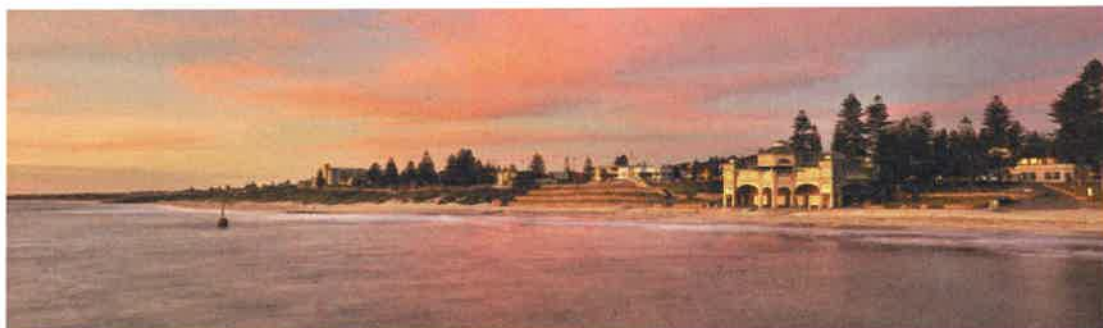


ABOUT PERTH, WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Australia's sunniest capital city, Perth effortlessly blends urban cool with raw natural beauty. Its heart is bustling with new bars, restaurants, shopping and cultural spaces, and is also home to Kings Park - one of the world's largest inner-city parks. Just a short drive away are the beautiful wineries of the Swan Valley and a string of stunning beaches where you can watch amazing sunsets and even swim with wild dolphins. Little wonder The New York Times declared Perth a 'hipster haven'.

Abundant sunshine, clear turquoise sea and the whitest Australian beaches can be found all year round on WA's extensive stretch of coast – a total of 12,500 kilometres of mainland coastline, plus its many islands and archipelagos.

In the capital city of Perth, you're spoilt with a choice of 19 stunning beaches, including the iconic Cottesloe Beach.



ABOUT SWIMMING WA

The Western Australia Swimming Association Inc. (Swimming WA) was formed in 1902 and is the peak body for swimming in Western Australia. The not-for-profit Association represents 85 Clubs and over 12,253 Members across the State. The objects of the Association are;

- (a) To promote, encourage and develop participation in swimming and related activities as a lifelong contribution to deliver a healthy and safer community;
- (b) To actively grow the sport of swimming in Western Australia;
- (c) Enhance the sustainability of Swimming WA and its membership;
- (d) To align infrastructure development and access to facilities with growth of participation;
- (e) Increase the profile of swimming in Western Australia;
- (f) Deliver competition and corporate events to the highest standards;
- (g) Deliver sustained high performance by WA swimmers, coaches and officials and;
- (h) Progressively and inclusively lead swimming and the aquatic sports in WA through good governance and management.

Recently, the West Australian State Government has engaged Swimming WA for the next two (2) years to deliver the strategy to build bilateral partnerships with key countries throughout Asia, via sport with an aim to advance Swimming WA's global connectivity and collaboration for the betterment of all involved, ensuring world's best practice and standards

SWIMMING WA PARTICIPATION PATHWAY





GENERAL EVENT INFORMATION

TEAMS

Athletes from various countries from Asia-Pacific will have the chance of representing their countries and region.

Please note that teams are required to submit a Team Manager file; which will be available on the online entry page.

No changes may be made to team summary numbers after close of entries.

SWIMMING WA EVENT STAFF

Competition & Pathways Manager

Zac Acott

zac.acott@wa.swimming.org.au

Mobile: +61 415 859 327

Competition & Records Officer

Brighton Pass

brighton.pass@wa.swimming.org.au

Mobile: +61 437 108 864

ENTRY PROCEDURE

International swimmers must provide to Swimming WA, a Clearance Form/Letter from their Swimming Federation to be able to swim at this event.

- All events will be swum as Timed Finals
- Age as at the first day of competition

Entries close at 8pm Sunday 10 November 2019

OPEN TRAINING SESSION

A two (2) hour open team training is available at the following times for all competitors attending the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash.

Where: HBF Stadium, indoor and outdoor 50m pools

When: Friday 13 December - mid afternoon (time to be confirmed)

Event packs will be distributed at HBF Stadium during this time or prior to the competition upon entry to pool. The event packs will NOT be posted.

ADMISSION TO MEET & SEATING

All registered competitors will receive an entry pass to the venue for each day of the competition. For parents and spectators, entry to the venue is \$3.60 per day. Please note prices are set by HBF Stadium and may be subject to change following publication of this booklet.

There is no ticketed seating; however, to help build greater atmosphere and rivalry throughout the event, the grandstand will have allocated team sections. Each section will be clearly marked on the day – competitors, parents, coaches and spectators are encouraged to sit in the team section they are supporting.

Please Note: Parents and spectators are forbidden on pool deck at all times.

PARKING

Free parking is available at HBF Stadium.

EVENT PROGRAMME

Competitors will receive an event programme upon entering the venue.

ACCREDITATION - COACHES

All registered coaches must hold a valid coaching accreditation and swimming membership from their country to obtain a 'Swimming WA coaching lanyard' in order to gain access to pool deck.

Coaching lanyards will be distributed at HBF Stadium at the open training session on Friday 13 December.



SESSION TIMES

Warm-up procedures will be listed in the programme and available in competitor packs.

Saturday 14 December 2019

Session One

Warm up: 8am

Event Starts: 9.30am

Sunday 15 December 2019

Session Two

Warm up: 8am

Event Starts: 9am

EVENT DAY

For the start of the event day; Saturday 14 December 2019 all teams are requested to be in uniform on the grassed area to the north of the pool to prepare for their procession by 9.10am, ready for a 9.15am start of the march past and opening ceremony.

Team managers will oversee each team.

TRAINING SESSIONS

Other pre-meet training can be arranged by contacting HBF Stadium:

Luana Casilli

Aquatic Bookings Officer

Phone: +61 (8) 9441 8215

Email: luana.casilli@venueswest.wa.gov.au



HOW DO I PARTICIPATE AT THE ASIA-PAC SUPER SPLASH?

PACKAGES

Athletes and teams will be able to choose from a range of packages to suit their requirements at the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash.

Travel package - Ern Halliday Recreational Camp	\$1,200
(includes competition entry package, and clinic/camp add-on. Main meals included)	
Travel package - Edith Cowan University (ECU) Village, Mt Lawley	\$1,100
(includes competition entry package and clinic/camp add-on. Self-catered)	
Competition entry package	\$150
(accommodation not included. Clinic/camp add-on available to purchase)	
Clinic/Camp add-on	\$300
(must have purchased the competition entry package to purchase add-on)	

Further details and more information on the packages can be found on pages 8 - 12.

Register your interest, contact Zac Acott on zac.acott@wa.swimming.org.au.

Please include number of swimmers, coaches, and support staff.

Parents are required to also register their intention to visit Perth and if they require transport to and from their accommodation in Scarborough to HBF Stadium for the competition.



TRAVEL PACKAGES

OPTION ONE - ERN HALLIDAY RECREATIONAL CAMP

Ern Halliday is a sanctuary in the suburbs. It is a special place where Western Australians of all ages can participate in unique and exciting outdoor recreation activities within the Perth metropolitan area.

This exciting complex is located on the beach in the northern suburb of Hillarys, Perth and approximately 1.5km north of the Hillarys Boat Harbour. The complex has three large dormitory camps, a picnic and tent campsite and one of the largest range of adventure programmes in Western Australia. Set in 28 hectares of natural bush, this camp really is your sanctuary in the suburbs.

Ern Halliday Recreational Camp is a 100m walk to the beach and 30-minute walk to Perth attraction; Hillarys Boat Harbour. Ern Halliday is also home to a gymnasium with basketball, netball and volleyball courts and a 170m long oval football field.

This travel package will approximately cost **AUD 1,200*** (including GST) and provides swimmers and coaches accommodation at Ern Halliday Recreational Camp from Friday 13 December and departing on Wednesday 18 December.

The Travel Package will include;

- Five (5) nights accommodation at Ern Halliday Recreational Camp - dormitories;
- Linen and sheets;
- Competition entry package (details on page 10);
- Camp/Clinic add-on (details on page 11);
- Catering - Breakfast, Lunch and Dinner (no self-catering option);
- Transport to and from the airport;
- Transport to and from HBF Stadium on Saturday 14 and Sunday 15 December.



LIMITED NUMBERS AVAILABLE. TEAMS MUST BE QUICK TO SECURE THIS ACCOMMODATION.

***Prices are subject to change and will be finalised closer to December**



TRAVEL PACKAGES

OPTION TWO - EDITH COWAN UNIVERSITY (ECU) VILLAGE, MOUNT LAWLEY

Located at one of Perth's Universities, ECU Village Mount Lawley is only a short distance to Perth City, a 15-minute walk to Beaufort Street; a popular shopping and eating strip and a short car ride to Morley Galleria Shopping Centre.

This travel package will roughly cost **AUD \$1,100*** (including GST) and provides swimmers and coaches accommodation at ECU Village Mount Lawley from Friday 13 December and departing on Wednesday 18 December.

The Travel Package will include;

- Five (5) nights of accommodation at ECU Village Mount Lawley - individual rooms;
- Linen and sheets;
- Competition entry package (details on page 10);
- Camp/Clinic add-on (details on page 11) and transport to and from the camp;
- Self-catering;
- Transport to and from the airport;
- Transport to and from HBF Stadium on Saturday 14 and Sunday 15 December;
- Gym access at ECU University;
- Recreational Pool access.

INCLUDE CATERING FOR AN ADDITIONAL \$350* PER PERSON

***Prices are subject to change and will be finalised closer to December**





COMPETITION ENTRY PACKAGE

Entry fee: **AUD \$150** (including GST) allows entry to a maximum of eight (8) individual events per athlete plus relays. The Competition entry package also includes an events pack (details below), venue entry, event programme and access to the open training session.

MERCHANDISE

All competitors will be provided with an event pack when purchasing a Competitors Package.

The pack will include:

- Asia-Pac Super Splash T-shirt;
- Asia-Pac Super Splash swimming cap;
- Asia Pac Super Splash mesh bag.

Teams wishing to buy additional merchandise may do so online prior to close of entries.

WELCOME FUNCTION

International and local coaches, Technical Officials and visiting team support staff will be invited to a welcome function after the open training session on Friday 13 December. Socialise with visiting teams while enjoying refreshments with other swimming professionals prior to the commencement of the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash.



CAMP/CLINIC ADD-ON

In addition to the competition entry package; visiting teams can purchase a 'camp/clinic add-on package'. The camp will be based at Ern Halliday Recreational Camp from Monday 16 December - Wednesday 18 December, after the Asia-Pac Super Splash competition.

This add-on package will provide swimmers and coaches with;

- 1) Educations workshops covering topics including; athlete performance, nutrition, injury prevention and goal setting;
- 2) Two (2) two-hour water skill sessions with leading West Australian high-performance coaches and transport to and from the venue;
- 3) Lunch;
- 4) Team Building and Social activities.

Cost: \$300 AUD (including GST)

Draft Itinerary

Please note the itinerary is subject to change closer to the date

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday
9am	Depart Ern Halliday	Depart Ern Halliday	
9.30am			
10am	Water Skill Session	Water Skill Session	
10.30am			Social Activity
11am	Leave for Ern Halliday	Leave for Ern Halliday	
11.30am	Free Time	Free Time	Educational Talk
12noon			
12.30pm	Lunch	Lunch	Lunch
1pm			
1.30pm	Free Time	Free Time	Finish for the Day
2.00pm			
2.30pm	Educational Talk	Educational Talk	
3.00pm		Team Building/ Social Activity	
3.30pm	Educational Talk		
4pm	Finish for the Day	Finish for the Day	



ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

LOCAL CLUB SUPPORT

Some local WA swimming Clubs may be able to assist international competitors by providing access to training options in, and around Perth. These SWA Clubs may assist with securing training space at their home pools.

This is a great opportunity to connect with local Western Australian Clubs and share knowledge and skills across the sport of swimming. For further details please contact Zac Acott at zac.acott@wa.swimming.org.au

As there are only a limited number of clubs available to assist, opportunities to be paired with a local club are limited and will be provided on a 'first come, first served' basis.

ALTERNATIVE TRAINING FACILITIES

A list of aquatic training facilities can be found www.liwadirectory.com

ACCOMODATION AND TRANSPORT FOR PARENTS / FRIENDS

Swimming WA will be able to assist in recommending a number of accommodation services around Perth to book for the 2019 Asia-Pac Super Splash. For more information please contact:

Brighton Pass, Competition and Records Officer

Email: brighton.pass@wa.swimming.org.au

Phone: +61 9328 4599

Transport levy available for \$50 per adult for two (2) days of transport to the competition. Transport is to and from Scarborough to HBF Stadium only. Levy is payable at the same time as the online entry.



HANCOCK PROSPECTING

MORE THAN 28 YEARS IN THE SWIM

Hancock Prospecting is the proud Principal Partner of Swimming WA, extending a partnership that has thrived for more than 28 years.

Through this vital partnership Swimming WA continues to deliver essential swimming programmes throughout the State.



Swimming WA sincerely thanks Hancock Prospecting for their ongoing support of swimming in Western Australia.

Hancock Prospecting is proud to be partnered with Swimming WA, a valued relationship spanning over two decades.

Hancock Prospecting is proud to be involved with an organisation which embodies the Western Australian spirit, and recognises and rewards positive traits such as dedication, perseverance and teamwork.

Hancock Prospecting



POLICIES AND GUIDELINES

SWIMWEAR

In the interest of equal opportunity, fair and equitable competition, and to prevent the deterioration of swimming skill development it has been determined that guidelines for swimsuits for Age Group Events conducted by Swimming WA are required as per Swimming Australia's guidelines:

CBL14.1 - General Swimsuit Guidelines

- (1) The swimsuits of all swimmers shall be in good moral taste and suitable for the individual sports discipline.
 - (2) All swimsuits shall be non-transparent and must conform with FINA approved standards in all respects.
- OR
- (3) Until otherwise directed by SAL, swimmers may wear 'traditional' swimsuits provided the suits meet the following criteria:
 - (i) Men's swimwear may not extend above the navel or below the groin. Women's swimwear shall not cover the neck, extend past the shoulders or below the groin.
 - (ii) No zippers or other fastening devices are allowed except for a waist-tie on traditional swimsuits.
 - (iii) Suits must be of textile material and must not contain any non-textile material such as polyurethane or neoprene.
 - (4) The referee of a competition has the authority to exclude any competitor whose swimsuit does not comply with this rule.
 - (5) Swimwear is limited to one (1) swimsuit.

CBL14.2 - Additional Swimsuit Guidelines for Age Group Events

- (1) All swimwear worn by competitors in Age Group Events (18 and under) conducted in Australia by SAL shall be commercially available products.
 - (2) Swimwear worn by competitors in Age Group Events shall conform to the following design:
 - (i) Men's swimwear is limited to one (1) swimsuit that covers at most the body surface from navel to knee. Swimwear may not extend above the navel or below the knees;
 - (ii) Women's swimwear is limited to one (1) swimsuit that is of 'open back' and 'open shoulder' designs that may extend down to the knee. Swimwear must not extend below the knees. Swimwear must not have a zipper or any type of fastening devices except for a waist -tie on traditional swimsuits.
 - (iii) Suits must be of textile material and must not contain any non-textile material such as polyurethane or neoprene.
- CBL14.2 is similar to CBL14.1 but allows competitors to wear swimsuits that conform to 2010 FINA guidelines that have not been submitted to FINA for approval.

Swimming WA Technical/ Performance Suit Policy Procedures

Swimmers aged 12 years and under will not be permitted to wear a technical/performance racing suit. Swimming WA technical officials will be checking swimmers on pool deck and athletes who wear non-complying swim wear risk being disqualified from their events.

What is a Technical/Performance Suit?

Technical/performance racing suits are manufactured using scientifically advanced materials. Materials of this type are normally comprised of spandex and nylon composite fabrics with features to reduce "drag" against the water. The fabrics include features which are highly compressive and increase the swimmer's glide through water and reducing absorption of water by the suit as opposed to regular swimsuits.

Traditional one-piece race suits for females as well as briefs and trunks for male swimmers are not technical/performance suits and will be permitted. Knee length suits and "jammers" will also be permitted provided they do not feature the key components of a technical/performance swim suit will also be permitted.

The key component of a technical/performance suits which should be identified when differentiating what is and isn't permitted are the following

- Highly Compressive Fabric
- Bonded/ Sealed Seams
- Meshed Seams

The photos on right are examples of swimwear which will continue to be permitted for swimmers aged 12 years and under, note the stitching is raised on the outside of the fabric.



The photos on right are examples of swim suits which will no longer be permitted for swimmers aged 12 years and under. Note the bonded/sealed seams and use of kinetic tape



How will the Technical/Performance Suit Policy be Enforced?

- Technical Officials in the marshalling area will be monitoring athletes swim wear, athletes wearing non-conforming swim wear will be instructed to leave the marshalling area and return in conforming swim wear
- Athletes who compete wearing non-conforming swim wear will be issued an infraction reading "Wearing a non-permitted race suit" these swimmers will be disqualified and receive no official time.

If you have any questions regarding this policy or want clarification on what constitutes a legal swimsuit please see the Meet Director or Swimming WA Competition & Pathways Manager Zac Acott at any time prior to or during the Meet.



PROGRAMME OF EVENTS

DAY I

Programme

Saturday 14 December 2019

1	Girls Open	400 freestyle
2	Boys Open	400 freestyle
3	Girls 9-10yrs	50 freestyle
4	Boys 9-10yrs	50 freestyle
5	Girls 11-12yrs	50 freestyle
6	Boys 11-12yrs	50 freestyle
7	Girls 13-14yrs	50 freestyle
8	Boys 13-14yrs	50 freestyle
9	Girls 15-16yrs	50 freestyle
10	Boys 15-16yrs	50 freestyle
11	Girls 17yrs/O	50 freestyle
12	Boys 17yrs/O	50 freestyle
13	Girls 9-10yrs	100 breaststroke
14	Boys 9-10yrs	100 breaststroke
15	Girls 11-12yrs	100 breaststroke
16	Boys 11-12yrs	100 breaststroke
17	Girls 13-14yrs	100 breaststroke
18	Boys 13-14yrs	100 breaststroke
19	Girls 15-16yrs	100 breaststroke
20	Boys 15-16yrs	100 breaststroke
21	Girls 17yrs/O	100 breaststroke
22	Boys 17yrs/O	100 breaststroke
23	Girls 9-10yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
24	Boys 9-10yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
25	Girls 11-12yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
26	Boys 11-12yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
27	Girls 13-14yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
28	Boys 13-14yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
29	Girls 15-16yrs	4x50 freestyle relay

30	Boys 15-16yrs	4x50 freestyle relay
31	Girls 17yrs/O	4x50 freestyle relay
32	Boys 17yrs/O	4x50 freestyle relay
33	Girls Open	200 backstroke
34	Boys Open	200 backstroke
35	Girls 9-10yrs	50 butterfly
36	Boys 9-10yrs	50 butterfly
37	Girls 11-12yrs	50 butterfly
38	Boys 11-12yrs	50 butterfly
39	Girls 13-14yrs	50 butterfly
40	Boys 13-14yrs	50 butterfly
41	Girls 15-16yrs	50 butterfly
42	Boys 15-16yrs	50 butterfly
43	Girls 17yrs/O	50 butterfly
44	Boys 17yrs/O	50 butterfly
45	Girls 9-10yrs	100 backstroke
46	Boys 9-10yrs	100 backstroke
47	Girls 11-12yrs	100 backstroke
48	Boys 11-12yrs	100 backstroke
49	Girls 13-14yrs	100 backstroke
50	Boys 13-14yrs	100 backstroke
51	Girls 15-16yrs	100 backstroke
52	Boys 15-16yrs	100 backstroke
53	Girls 17yrs/O	100 backstroke
54	Boys 17yrs/O	100 backstroke
55	Girls Open	200 breaststroke
56	Boys Open	200 breaststroke

Qualifying times to be released in due course

PROGRAMME OF EVENTS

DAY 2

Programme cont.

Sunday 15 December 2019

62	Girls Open	200 IM
63	Boys Open	200 IM
64	Girls 9-10yrs	50 backstroke
65	Boys 9-10yrs	50 backstroke
66	Girls 11-12yrs	50 backstroke
67	Boys 11-12yrs	50 backstroke
68	Girls 13-14yrs	50 backstroke
69	Boys 13-14yrs	50 backstroke
70	Girls 15-16yrs	50 backstroke
71	Boys 15-16yrs	50 backstroke
72	Girls 17yrs/O	50 backstroke
73	Boys 17yrs/O	50 backstroke
74	Girls 9-10yrs	100 butterfly
75	Boys 9-10yrs	100 butterfly
76	Girls 11-12yrs	100 butterfly
77	Boys 11-12yrs	100 butterfly
78	Girls 13-14yrs	100 butterfly
79	Boys 13-14yrs	100 butterfly
80	Girls 15-16yrs	100 butterfly
81	Boys 15-16yrs	100 butterfly
82	Girls 17yrs/O	100 butterfly
83	Boys 17yrs/O	100 butterfly
84	Girls Open	200 freestyle
85	Boys Open	200 freestyle
86	Girls 9-10yrs	4x50 medley relay
87	Boys 9-10yrs	4x50 medley relay
88	Girls 11-12yrs	4x50 medley relay
89	Boys 11-12yrs	4x50 medley relay
90	Girls 13-14yrs	4x50 medley relay
91	Boys 13-14yrs	4x50 medley relay
92	Girls 15-16yrs	4x50 medley relay

93	Boys 15-16yrs	4x50 medley relay
94	Girls 17yrs/O	4x50 medley relay
95	Boys 17yrs/O	4x50 medley relay
96	Coaches/Managers relay	
97	Girls 9-10yrs	50 breaststroke
98	Boys 9-10yrs	50 breaststroke
99	Girls 11-12yrs	50 breaststroke
100	Boys 11-12yrs	50 breaststroke
101	Girls 13-14yrs	50 breaststroke
102	Boys 13-14yrs	50 breaststroke
103	Girls 15-16yrs	50 breaststroke
104	Boys 15-16yrs	50 breaststroke
105	Girls 17yrs/O	50 breaststroke
106	Boys 17yrs/O	50 breaststroke
107	Girls 9-10yrs	100 freestyle
108	Boys 9-10yrs	100 freestyle
109	Girls 11-12yrs	100 freestyle
110	Boys 11-12yrs	100 freestyle
111	Girls 13-14yrs	100 freestyle
112	Boys 13-14yrs	100 freestyle
113	Girls 15-16yrs	100 freestyle
114	Boys 15-16yrs	100 freestyle
115	Girls 17yrs/O	100 freestyle
116	Boys 17yrs/O	100 freestyle
117	Girls Open	200 butterfly
118	Boys Open	200 butterfly

Qualifying times to be released in due course

PRINCIPAL PARTNER

HANCOCK PROSPECTING

GOLD LEVEL SPONSORS



Department of
Local Government, Sport
and Cultural Industries



SILVER LEVEL SPONSORS



nova 93.7

OPTUS



The West Australian *We're for you*

BRONZE LEVEL SPONSORS



Aussie
Natural
Spring Water

HHG LEGAL GROUP
TRUSTED SINCE 1919

New Town Toyota
Get the New Town Feeling!



SHORE
haven

PEET

OFFICIAL SUPPLIERS



asb
marketing
asbmarketing.com

B.G. AGENCIES



PARTNERS



Australian
Institute of
Management
WESTERN AUSTRALIA



VENUES WEST

Agenda Art Basel Cities - Perth

Item 13.10

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***APPROVES proceeding with Stage One of the Art Basel Cities – Perth Program, at a total cost to the City of Perth of \$150,000;***
2. ***NOTES that the project expenditure is subject to:***
 - 2.1 ***Confirmation and formalisation of the State Government's matched-funding contribution of \$150,000;***
 - 2.2 ***Confirmation of at least \$90,000 and up to \$250,000 in philanthropic support and corporate partnership for the project.***
3. ***NOTES that philanthropic and corporate support for the project will be auspiced through a fundraising partnership with the Perth Public Art Foundation;***
4. ***NOTES that MCH Swiss Exhibition (Basel) Ltd. is the sole supplier of the Art Basel Cities Program and according to the information available, no similar service or program exists; and***
5. ***AUTHORISES the Chief Executive Officer (or an appointed delegate) to execute all relevant agreements according to the Council approved funding amount.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1037499
REPORTING UNIT:	Arts, Culture and Heritage
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	3 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.10A – Letter of Support - DLGSCI Attachment 13.10B – Letter of Support - CACWA Confidential Attachment 13.10C – Art Basel Cities – Buenos Aires Economic Impact Assessment <i>Confidential Attachments are distributed to Commissioners under separate cover</i>

Council Role:



Advocacy

When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.

- ☒

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation

Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act* 2016

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications

Strategic Community Plan

Goal 5 - A prosperous city

Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy no and name:

18.1 – Arts and Culture

Purpose and background:

The City of Perth has been successful in confirming an in-principle expression of interest to participate in the Art Basel Cities Program; an off-shoot of the high-profile Art Basel Art Fair, that leverages the profile and expertise of Art Basel for the benefit of burgeoning cultural hotspots. This highly sought-after program is by invitation only and exclusively for cities with emerging art scenes. The aim is to “bring the artworld to the city and the city to the artworld,” with the objective of broader economic and cultural development for the city and the global sector.

Specific program outcomes are tailored to each city, negotiated through a consultative exchange with the local art scene and the city authority. Examples include, international recognition; cultural tourism; economic return; art eco-system growth; private and public funding for the arts; international business opportunities, etc.

The program consists of a multi-year workflow, as outlined in the table below. Importantly, the program does not automatically progress through each stage, rather, each stage is negotiated and agreed based on the outcomes of the preceding stage. The stages are:

Stage	Description	Period	Total Cost
1. Audit	An in-depth consultation and analysis of Perth's art sector; strengths, opportunities,	3 – 4 months	\$550,000

	unique cultural proposition, and recommendations to achieve growth and global recognition		
3. Spotlight	A dynamic activation program in a festival-like format, connecting Perth's art scene to the global artworld through an intensive international networking and communication campaign	18 months	TBD*
4. Network	Impact report with further strategic recommendations to leverage Art Basel's networks and brand recognition	Yearly membership	TBD

*The full cost of the spotlight is determined by the City, based on its own contributions, fundraising by the City and Art Basel, and partnership arrangements.

The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the City of Perth to engage Art Basel to deliver stage one: Audit, in partnership with the State Government, Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries, and the private sector.

The cost of the Audit is USD\$400,000 (approximately AUD\$550,000). Art Basel have indicated that, as a fall-back option, should fundraising come up short, they can deliver a reduced scope for USD\$275,000 (approximately AUD\$390,000). Therefore, in order to progress the project, the City would need to commit \$150,000, confirm the State's contribution of \$150,000, and raise a minimum of \$90,000 up to \$250,000 from philanthropic and corporate donations, through the support of the Perth Public Art Foundation. (See Financial Implications below for more information).

Background

In March 2016, the Director Art Gallery of Western Australia (AGWA), contacted the City of Perth enquiring as to whether the City would be interested in partnering to participate in the Art Basel Cities Program.

After much exploration and discussion with AGWA, in February 2018, City officers were able to make contact with the Art Basel Cities team and determine the full scope of the program, including clarifying the requirement for the City to lead the partnership with Art Basel.

In April 2018, a City officer attended meetings with the Art Basel Cities team at Art Basel Hong Kong and confirmed the opportunity of an in-principle expression of interest for Perth to become an Art Basel City.

Since that time, the State Government has confirmed in-principle support of \$150,000 towards the audit phase (see Attachment 13.10A). This funding is subject to a formal application process, as well as a matching contribution of \$150,000 from the City. It is also subject to the confirmation of additional sources of funding. Note that the Chamber of Arts and Culture have also indicated support for the initiative (see Attachment 13.10B).

On 28 and 29 March 2019, the City's Manager Arts, Culture and Heritage attended Art Basel Hong Kong to progress discussions with the Art Basel Cities team and conduct research into the impact of this important event, as an indicator of the calibre of Art Basel programming in general.

Details:

About Art Basel

Art Basel is a leading international commercial art fair that was founded in 1970 by three Basel gallerists. Since then, it has expanded to include shows in Miami and Hong Kong. Art Basel is now the world's premier commercial cultural institution, operating under parent company MCH Group.

Art Basel Hong Kong is one of the most significant annual commercial art fairs in the Asia-Pacific region. Since its inception in 2014 it has transformed Hong Kong into an international cultural hub. Art Basel's network of collectors are top tier, adventurous and willing to invest; sales at Art Basel Hong Kong 2019 were plentiful, with many artworks sold in the \$500,000 – \$2.5 million range.

Sole supplier

The Art Basel Program is a bespoke partnership program that is world-class and one-of-a-kind. The main benefit of participating in the program is to leverage Art Basel's unique expertise and brand recognition. They are in a class of their own in global commercial art services. They have established themselves as the world's largest and most successful commercial art fair internationally.

No other similar program exists in the world; while there are many other companies that provide audit services, these are discreet services that would not meet the objectives of tapping into a global arts network and global benchmarking, nor would the outcomes of these services be able to be fed into the partnership program that is on offer from Art Basel. On the other end of the scale, there are other international commercial art fairs (another example in the region is Art Stage Singapore) however, none provide any services for furthering individual city's cultural and economic development. While there are other opportunities for the City to network internationally for the purposes of cultural and economic development, such as the World Cities Culture Forum, none have consultancy services for targeted cultural planning and development of a city's creative industry.

Art Basel Cities opportunity

Perth's proximity to Asia poses unique opportunities in the space of arts and cultural development and tourism, building on objectives outlined in the Draft Cultural Development Plan and Strategic Community Vision, specifically, under Goal 5: A prosperous City, and Goal 6: A City that celebrates its diverse cultural identity. The art sector in Hong Kong, and within it, Art Basel Hong Kong, is an international locale that is open to a multitude of international art markets and is actively looking for the next market. This is a significant opportunity for Perth.

The Art Basel Cities Program was established in 2016 and is based on three strategic pillars: Enabling, Activating and Amplifying. Art Basel Cities *Enables* cities by acting as a strategic advisor, supporting cities to strengthen and develop their art sectors. It *Activates* cities by acting as cultural producers, showcasing and celebrating the city's visual art offering. And it *Amplifies* by leveraging Art Basel's expertise, extensive network and communication channels to promote the city internationally.

The program has been successfully run in Buenos Aires, which was the first city to participate. Details of the program can be found in the impact report at Confidential Attachment 13.10C. The total Spotlight phase investment from all funding sources is confidential, but available upon request.

The impact of the program in Buenos Aires was significant. According to the Ernst and Young Report (Confidential Attachment 13.10C) the total economic impact of the program was USD\$21.5million. This was comprised of direct economic impact in tourism, employment, corporate sponsorship, and artworks sold, as well as indirect impact in social media, advertising value equivalent, and PR.

Visitor numbers were 68% above the established KPI, with highlights including 'Hopscotch (Rayuela)', curated by Cecilia Alemani, which led more than 28,000 visitors to discover unique and hidden parts of the city and engage with ephemeral artworks. Buenos Aires signature events were attended by around 4,000 guests, and the Opening Party had the participation of more than 200 local artists. In addition, almost 1,500 visitors participated in the Talks Program.

A delegation of 110 international gallerists, collectors, curators, and museum and institutional buyers attended over a full week. Furthermore, over 120 additional international guests from the Art Basel network visited.

The value of press coverage generated from 1 January 2018 – 8 October 2018 for the Art Basel Cities Buenos Aires campaign has been calculated as follows:

- The total Advertising Value Equivalent (AVE) of the press coverage generated has been calculated at over \$18 million USD.
- The PR value of the press coverage has been calculated at over \$47 million USD.
- The Wall Street Journal, is the print publication with the largest readership of 3.8 million giving the article an AVE of \$11,375 USD and a PR value of \$28,437 USD.
- Forbes Online, is the online publication with the largest readership, with approximately 49.9 million readers, giving the article an AVE \$960,000 USD and a PR value at \$2.3million USD.

Informing City of Perth Policy

The City of Perth Policy 18.1, Arts and Culture recognises the important contribution that arts and culture make to the social, economic, and environmental wellbeing and sustainability of the city. The Art Basel Cities program has the potential to deliver on the following key endeavours of the City under this policy:

- Promote local creativity, innovation and excellence by supporting high quality local arts product;
- Demonstrate leadership and support our creative community by developing partnership initiatives;
- Promote widespread public awareness of the arts and cultural life of the City and the diverse experiences it offers;
- Preserve, protect and promote the unique social and cultural heritage of the City; and
- Encourage international and national exchanges for arts, cultural and educational purposes.

Stakeholder engagement

Due to the need to partner with key arts and cultural stakeholders on this project, initial stakeholder engagement has been undertaken with the Art Gallery of Western Australia; Department of Local Government, Sport & Cultural Industries; and with the Chamber of Arts & Culture WA, the latter evidenced by the attached letters of support.

Financial implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	N/A*
BUDGET ITEM:	Art Basel
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$0
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$150,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$-150,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

*Once approved a new Account Number will be created.

Funds for this initiative can be found through reprioritisation of operational budget for EDA projects in the 2018/19 financial year. Specifically, the following projects, which have alignment in terms of outcomes, are proposed to be deprioritised to allow Stage One Art Basel Cities to happen instead, acknowledging the substantial benefits of investing the Art Basel Cities Program: Tourism, Activation, and Research.

The following table outlines the full project budget and expenditure. Note that the project, and the City's contribution, is subject to confirmation of DLGSCI contribution and a minimum of \$90,000 in Private Donations.

ART BASEL PROPOSED PROJECT CASHFLOW				
Estimated Date	May-19	May-19	Jul-19	
Income:	City of Perth	DLGSCI	Private Donations (Via PPAF)	Total
	\$150,000	\$150,000	\$250,000	\$550,000
Expenditure:	Jun-19	Oct-19	Nov-19	
	Deposit	Payment 1	Final Payment	Total
Art Basel Payments	\$150,000	\$150,000	\$250,000	\$550,000

Comments:

This is an ambitious project that has strong alignment with the objects of the *City of Perth Act 2016*. Partnership is a fundamental principle of the project. It has the potential to have a lasting impact on the sustainability of the cultural industries in Perth, particularly of the visual arts sector, which has been identified as needing support, due to declining numbers of commercial galleries in Perth and other changing funding and market trends. The flow-on

economic, cultural and social benefits are significant, as demonstrated by Art Basel Miami, Art Basel Hong Kong, and Art Basel Cities – Buenos Aires.

The merits of the project are further expounded in the attached letters of support for the initiative.



Department of
**Local Government, Sport
and Cultural Industries**

Our ref: CATA 56
Enquiries: Colin Walker (08) 6552 7442

RECEIVED 15 FEB 2019

Ms Tabitha McMullan
Manager Arts, Culture & Heritage
City of Perth
27 St Georges Terrace
PERTH WA 6000

Dear Ms McMullan

Thank you for bringing to our attention the news that City of Perth (City) has been successful in confirming an in-principle expression of interest to participate in the Art Basel Cities Program. We congratulate the City on being selected to participate in this highly sought-after program, exclusively for cities with emerging art scenes.

Following our initial meeting in December, we have investigated the potential risks and benefits of engaging with Art Basel. The Department of Local Government, Sports and Cultural Industries recognises Art Basel's capacity to connect Perth's art scene, and Western Australian Aboriginal art, to the international art world and its audiences. We are confident Art Basel has the capacity to leverage its expertise, brand, global networks and communication capacity to support the City's art scene's development and position Perth as a leading cultural destination.

As such, we are pleased to confirm, pending final approval, the State Government's support of the first phase of the Art Basel Cities Program with a matching contribution of \$150,000. Our understanding is that the first phase is an audit of the City's art scene. The City will commission Art Basel Cities to enter into an in-depth consultation with the key stakeholders of its art scene, identify its strengths and opportunities, define its Unique Cultural Proposition and propose strategic recommendations supporting its growth and international recognition. The key deliverable from this process is the presentation of a Final Report with key recommendations.

We are aware the City will need to seek support from additional sources to fund the audit phase and await confirmation from you on the City's intention to proceed with the project. In the event the City decides to proceed, we will provide the relevant paperwork to formalise the State Government's support.

I look forward to working with the City on this exciting project to revitalise our Arts scene.

Yours sincerely

Colin Walker
Executive Director, Culture and the Arts (WA)

11 February 2019



8 March 2018

Tabitha McMullin
Manager Arts, Culture & Heritage
27 St Georges Terrace
Perth | GPO Box C120 WA 6839

Dear Tabitha,

RE: Art Basel Cities

Many thanks for sharing your proposal to form a partnership between Art Basel Cities and the City of Perth.

The Chamber is supportive of this initiative and the next steps that need to be taken to assess the viability of the project in Perth. Should you be successful in securing this event for Perth, it will be a major boost for the Visual Arts sector and for our arts community more broadly.

The ambition of this project is a major investment for the arts and culture sector and one that has the potential to lift the profile of Western Australian arts at both a national and international level. There are many benefits we see for the sector: the process is one that will strengthen the capacity of the sector, giving us a comprehensive understanding of the current state of the visual arts sector and what our distinguishing strengths are. It is also a great opportunity to seed collaboration and a more co-ordinated approach to promoting the sector.

A key outcome, and one that we believe will leave a longer-term legacy, is the market development this project offers. Not only will it expose Western Australian artists to a significant international network, but it will equip them with information and skills to engage with a broader market in the longer term. Given the changing trends how the market operates, this will provide critical new ways of engaging with potential buyers and generating income for artists.

Most importantly, we feel that a significant cultural event like this supports the City's broader strategic goals. In particular it will support the following aims:

Goal 1: A city for people. Art Basel Cities would provide a huge boost to artists and associated businesses based in Perth, affirming it as a city in which they can live and work.

Goal 3: A city connected to its natural beauty. Much of Western Australian art reflects our unique physical environment and it is anticipated that this programme would explore this relationship.

Goal 4: A future focussed and resilient city. As a business development initiative for a key sector, this will open up new market relationships and instigate new ways of promoting Western Australian art.

Goal 5: A prosperous city. This project uses our distinct cultural ecology as a competitive advantage nationally and internationally. It provides a high-quality visitor experience for inbound participants – enhancing the City's brand as a vibrant and friendly city.

Goal 6: A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity. The State government has identified Indigenous Art as a key area for market development and there are also significant contemporary artists from diverse cultural background representing the make-up of our society.

Goal 7: An open and engaged city. The collaborative nature of this project brings community, business and government together for mutually beneficial outcomes.

Many thanks for briefing me on this exciting idea and please don't hesitate to contact me for any further support.

Yours sincerely



Shelagh Magadza
Executive Director

CONFIDENTIAL ATTACHMENT 13.10C
ITEM 13.10 – ART BASEL CITIES - PERTH

FOR THE ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING

30 APRIL 2019

DISTRIBUTED TO COMMISSIONERS UNDER SEPARATE COVER

Agenda **Heritage Grant – Connor Quinlan Estate encompassing 618 and**
Item 13.11 **612 - 616 Hay Street, 69 - 75, 77 - 85, 87 - 93 and 95 - 99 Barrack**
 Street, Perth

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. ***APPROVES*** Heritage grants totalling \$366,157 comprising of the following allocations for the Connor Quinlan Estate detailed below:
 - 1.1 ***\$32,029 (excluding GST) for Conservation Works to 618 Hay Street, Quinlan Moana Building.***
 - 1.2 ***\$90,000 (excluding GST) for Conservation Works to 612 – 616 Hay Street, Quinlan Swan Building.***
 - 1.3 ***\$90,000 (excluding GST) for Conservation Works to 69 - 75 Barrack Street, Quinlan South Building.***
 - 1.4 ***\$38,352 (excluding GST) for Conservation Works to 77 - 85 Barrack Street, Quinlan Swan Building.***
 - 1.5 ***\$72,000 (exclude-ng GST) for Conservation Works to 87 - 93 Barrack Street, Quinlan North Building.***
 - 1.6 ***\$43,775 (excluding GST) for Conservation Works to 95 - 99 Barrack Street, Perth Arcade Building;***

- 2 ***APPROVES*** conditions associated with Recommendation Points 1.1 – 1.6 detailed above:
 - 2.1 ***That all the air-conditioning unit(s) located on the above properties being relocated to meet the requirements set out in the City Planning Scheme No 2 Planning Policy Manual Section 4.1 City Development Design Guidelines Clause 5.5.2 (g); and***
 - 2.2 ***That in accordance with Part 3 Clause 8 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Scheme) Regulations 2015, the City progress the individual heritage listing of 69 - 75, 77 - 85, 87 - 93 and 95 - 99 Barrack Street Perth, currently within the declared Barrack Street Heritage Area.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1023383-3
REPORTING UNIT:	Arts, Culture and Heritage
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	24 April 2019

ATTACHMENT/S:

Attachment 13.11A – Location of Connor Quinlan Estate Buildings
 Attachment 13.11B – Photographs of Buildings in Connor Quinlan Estate
 Attachment 13.11C – Extract from Development Approval 5375/18
 Attachment 13.11D – Scope of works for each building and Summary of Assessment Panel

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**Legislation**Section 8 of the *City of Perth Act 2016***Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications****Strategic Community Plan**

Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy No and Name:

18.13 - Sponsorship and Grants

Purpose and background:

The City of Perth received 6 separate Heritage Grant applications from the owners of the Connor Quinlan Estate which encompass 618 and 612-616 Hay Street, 69-75, 77-85, 87-93 and 95-99 Barrack Street Perth. (Refer Map Attachment 13.11A for location of the Connor Quinlan Estate Buildings).

The Heritage Grants are for conservation works to the façade of the buildings calculated to total project cost of \$1,081,574.80 (ex GST) with the applicant requesting \$434,756 from the City of Perth. (Refer Attachment 13.11B for Photographs of Buildings in Connor Quinlan Estate).

The Connor Quinlan Estate is located within the Barrack Street Heritage Area. Nos.618 and 612-616 Hay Street are included individually on the City's Heritage List under the City Planning Scheme and Nos. 612-616 are included on the State Heritage Register.

This Heritage Grant request is in response to the City of Perth Policy 18.13 Sponsorship and Grants and the Heritage Grant Program Guidelines. The owners meet the eligibility criteria in the Heritage Grant Program Guidelines and the proposed physical works address the essential criteria for each building, which can be supported with up to 50% funding of the conservation works to heritage listed buildings, capped at a maximum of \$90,000 per building.

It is noted that the owners included in their grant applications a request for money to upgrade signage across several of the buildings within the Connor Quinlan Estate. As the signage is new and not an interpretation of original signage it is deemed out scope of the Policy and these works are not recommended to be supported. These costs have been removed from the total grant request and is reflected in the Officer's Recommendation of \$366,157 total grant funding.

The works will contribute to the conservation of the buildings and more broadly to the ongoing positive impacts of the Barrack Street Improvement Model. The City's grant programs and business incentives, namely the Heritage, Small Business and Business Improvement grant programs have been leveraged during the Improvement Model activity (2014-2017) to assist in stimulating and encouraging local business and land owners to address the numerous dilapidation and compliance issues identified at the inception of the project in 2014 and assist with business attraction and retention. The City continues to discuss options for upper floor activation for Barrack Street properties.

Details:

In the late nineteenth century, D. Connor (who had extensive capital resources) and T.F. Quinlan (who had commercial expertise) joined forces to make them among the most successful investors in Perth. Their family business, known as Connor Quinlan, became one of the largest landowners in central Perth in this period. The heritage buildings which are the subject of this grant application, are part of property acquired by Connor and Quinlan in the late nineteenth century still under ownership of their descendants.

The owners of the Connor Quinlan Estate, through their property manager, are planning to restore the 6 facades of the buildings that make up the estate fronting Barrack Street between Hay and Murray on the West side of the road.

The proposed façade works to these 6 buildings will have a significant positive impact on the Barrack Street streetscape which has been undergoing a transformation since the first grant was allocated by the City of Perth in 2006.

The proposed conservation works are comparable for each building within this package of grant applicants. The proposal is to either repaint the building based on original paint scapes or repoint if the building was originally brick, repair awnings including replacing the pressed metal, re-glazing, repair damaged masonry and reinstate missing architectural detailing. A breakdown of the scope of works for each building are shown in Attachment 13.11D.

The applicant had requested funding to upgrade signage on a number of buildings, however as the signs are not original they are out of scope for a Heritage Grant. This has been documented against each application as shown in Attachment 13.11D for each building.

The City of Perth approved a Development Application for these works for the buildings (DA 2018/5375 and 2019/51689). Attachment 13.11C provides a visual summary of works approved by the City of Perth.

Financial Implications:

On the 9 October 2007, Council resolved (644/07) to commit to Heritage Grants of up to \$400,000 per annum. The tables below reflect the Commitment and Budgeted allocations.

GRANTS COMMITMENT 2018/19

BUDGET ITEM:	Heritage Grants
COUNCIL APPROVED 2018/19 COMMITMENT:	\$400,000
AMOUNT COMMITTED TO DATE:	\$20,000*
PROPOSED COMMITMENT:	\$366,157
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$13,843
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$NA
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$NA

* Currently subject to Council Decision for funding a Conservation Management Plan for 78-84 Barrack Street (Bon Marche Arcade), to be paid in 2018/19.

GRANTS BUDGET 2019/20

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ 1435-51220-0000-7901
BUDGET ITEM:	Heritage Grants
PROPOSED	
BUDGET AMOUNT 2019/20 :	\$566,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$366,157
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$199,843
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$NA
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$NA

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Payment claims for approved heritage grants can be made following completion of the works or documentation and acquittal to the City's satisfaction. If approved, this grant payment will be made in the financial year 2019/20.

Comments:

Heritage Listing and Planning Controls

On **21 July 2009**, Council resolved that Barrack Street be declared a conservation area, as it was considered that the area demonstrated a level of cultural heritage significance that warrants the development of a local planning policy.

The Council is advised that a draft local planning policy for the Barrack Street Heritage Area has been drafted by officers and will be submitted to Council for approval in coordination with the upcoming City Planning Scheme No.3.

As such, contributory properties within the Barrack Street Heritage Area, which are not included on the City's Heritage List, are not currently offered sufficient heritage protection under the Scheme. In this circumstance, officers refer to the guiding principles of State Planning Policy 3.5 Historic Heritage Conservation, the Deemed Provisions and City of Perth Heritage Policy 4.10. Four of the six subject properties are not currently on the Heritage List, although are included in the Heritage Area. As per condition 2(b), officers recommend that this grant approval is subject to commencing the Listing process.

Officers advised the managing agent of the intent to include a recommendation relating to the Heritage Listing of the four properties and subsequently met with the owner's representative to discuss what this process means for owners. There was no objection raised to including this recommendation relating to Heritage Listing in this report.

Cultural Heritage Significance

Barrack Street Heritage Area is of cultural heritage significance for the following reasons:

- a. Barrack Street provided the link between the river port and the residential areas that developed to the north of the city in the mid nineteenth century, and as such represents the development of Perth from the earliest period of settlement of the Swan River Colony to the present;
- b. Barrack Street contains a visually cohesive collection of commercial buildings in the formal architectural styles commonly employed in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century, including the Victorian Mannerist, Federation Free Classical, Federation Free, Federation Anglo-Dutch and the Inter-War Stripped Classical styles;
- c. Barrack Street is a moderately intact streetscape of commercial buildings, developed between the 1890s and the early inter-war period, representing the development of commerce and trade in the city in the period immediately following the gold boom;
- d. Barrack Street has a varied history of use ranging from professional chambers at the southern end near St George's Terrace, to former pawnbrokers, grocery stores, restaurants, jazz clubs, cinemas and hotels further to the north; and
- e. Barrack Streets' developers and business operators have included people from a diverse range of nationalities and walks of life, and as such is a particularly good example of an area that demonstrates the opportunities for investment and commercial success taken up by enterprising individuals and groups who settled in Western Australia from the nineteenth to the early twentieth century.

Proposed Works

The proposal to upgrade the facades of the buildings within the Connor Quinlan Estate will enhance the cultural heritage significance the Barrack Street Heritage Area by removing painted surfaces that were originally exposed brick, reinstating lost architectural detail and reinterpreting original paint colours.

The proposed upgrade to the Connor Quinlan Estate is also consistent with:

1. The City of Perth's focus on reactivating upper floor spaces in this area through the Heritage Adaptive Reuse Grants that was adopted by Council in 2018.;
2. The State Government Architects Office Draft Master Plan for the Cultural Centre which identified Barrack Street as a major pedestrian link to Elizabeth Quay; and
3. The draft City Planning Strategy which identified Barrack Street as an important link between the Cultural Centre and Elizabeth Quay.

The Assessment Panel recognised the positive and significant heritage and streetscape outcomes resulting from the proposed works (Attachment 13.11D) particularly in an area currently undergoing a substantial amount of redevelopment and change of use. They also noted that the proposed works improve the potential for tenancing the upper floor spaces of the buildings.

Given the extent of funding requested from the City of Perth, the Assessment Panel saw the opportunity to request the property owner to relocate all air-conditioning units to comply with the City Planning Scheme No 2 Planning Policy Manual Section 4.1 City Development Design Guidelines Clause 5.5.2 (g).

As the relocation of intrusive services away from the public environment forms part of the Heritage Grant Criteria, the funding amounts requested by the owners for screening and repositioning of the air-conditions on the awning have remained in the application. It is recommended this allocation be directed to the costs of relocating the units away from the public environment which are likely to be higher. It is recommended that the additional cost of relocating the air-conditioners should be borne by the owners.

It is recommended that the total grant package be conditional on the owners of the Connor Quinlan Estate agreeing to comply with the City Development Design Guidelines associated with all air-conditioners on buildings subject to the heritage grant applications.

It is recommended these costs for bird proofing all buildings be borne by the owner as the Assessment Panel raised some concern regarding the effectiveness of bird proofing. The final officer Recommendations have adjusted amounts relating to bird proofing, which varied across the six subject buildings.

Table 1 summaries the owners' commitment to the restoration of buildings, the total requested Heritage Grant from the City of Perth, and recommended exclusions by the City of Perth including the works for bird proofing, and signage.

Building	Owner Expenditure	Requested (50% funding, capped \$90,000)	Exclude Signage	Exclude Bird-proofing	Recommended CoP Heritage grant*
618 Hay Street Quinlan Moana	\$ 91,058.00	\$45,529	\$8,500	\$5,000	\$32,029
612-616 Hay Street Quinlan Swan	\$368,683.30	\$90,000	\$28,000	\$15,000	\$90,000 *
69 – 75 Barrack Street, – Quinlan South	\$199,163.10	\$90,000	\$14,000	\$6,000	\$90,000 *
77 – 85 Barrack Street, - O'Connor Central Building	\$109,904.20	\$54,952	\$11,600	\$5,000	\$38,352
87 – 93 Barrack Street, – Quinlan North Building	\$184,215.20	\$90,000	\$12,000	\$6,000	\$72,000
95 - 99 Barrack Street, – Perth Arcade Building	\$ 128,551.00	\$64,275.50	\$ 17,500.00	\$3,000	\$43,775
Total	\$1,081,574.80	\$434,757	\$91,600	\$40,000	\$366,157

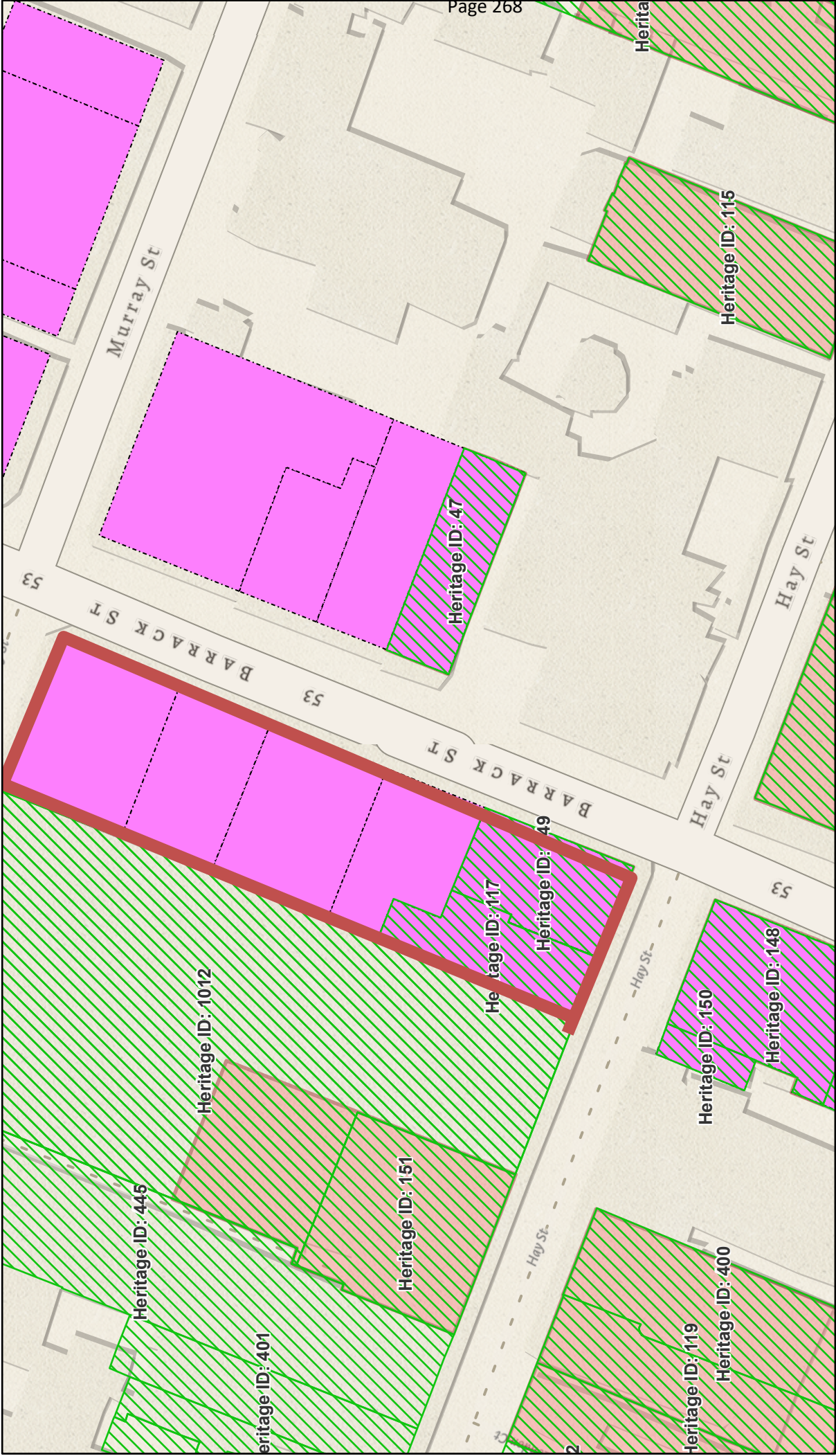
Table 1: Summary and recommendations

*Note the owners expenditure is above the 50% CoP funding capped at \$90,000, even when the exclusions take place.

The total of the grants becomes \$366,157.

Note that the Owners of the Connor Quinlan Estate had earlier received approval at the Ordinary Council Meeting held **21 July 2015**, for a grant of \$61,250 for minor façade upgrades for the same buildings. These works did not progress within the two-year time frame stipulated in the guidelines, and the grant has therefore expired. This previous grant is now void and is superseded by this application.

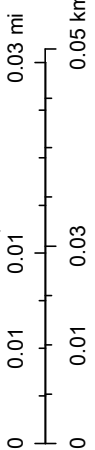
Connor Quinlan Estate



4/3/2019, 12:23:57 PM

- COP Boundary
- City of Perth Heritage List
- City of Perth Heritage Area

1:1,128



Photographs of Buildings in the Connor Quinlan Estate



618 Hay Street



612 – 616 Hay Street



612 – 616 Hay Street



69-75 Barrack Street



87-93 Barrack Street



95-99 Barrack Street

Extracts from Approved Plans DA 2018/5375

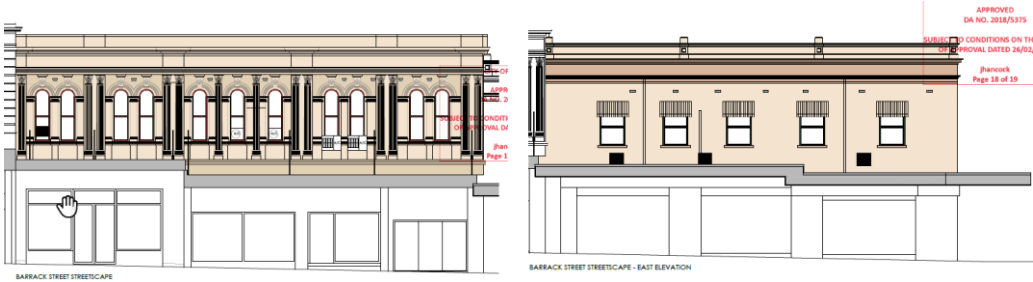


618 Hay Street

612-616 Hay Street

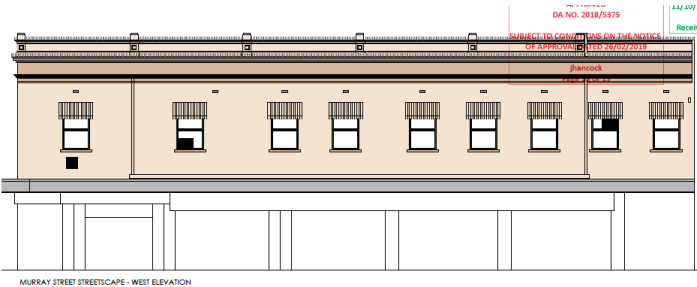


69-75 Barrack Street



87-93 Barrack Street

95 – 99 Barrack Street



95 – 99 Barrack Street

Scope of Works and Summary of Assessment Panel

Table 1: 618 HAY STREET, PERTH – QUINLAN MOANA BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$ 10,785.00		Eligible	\$ 10,785.00	
Scaffolding	\$ 28,050.00		Eligible	\$ 28,050.00	
Painting	\$ 16,027.00		Eligible	\$ 16,027.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$ 8,000.00		Eligible	\$ 8,000.00	
Masonry repairs and crack stitching, plaster	\$ 12,188.00		Eligible	\$ 12,188.00	
Window repairs and glazing	\$ 2,508.00		Eligible	\$ 2,508.00	
Moana Signage LED upgrade	\$ 5,000.00		Not Eligible		
Signage upgrade	\$ 3,500.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$ 5,000.00		Eligible	\$ 5,000.00	
Total ex. GST	\$ 91,058.00	\$45,529		\$ 82,558	\$ 41,279
GST	\$ 9,105.80				
Total incl. GST	\$ 100,163.80				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 30 out of 40 or 77.5% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: Signage and LED upgrade are not eligible for a Heritage Grant and therefore excluded

Overall, the application is extremely positive. The elements/parts of this project aim to conserve and repair the building to ensure it can be continued to be utilised well into the future.

The works will also make the building more physically attractive and usable for future tenants. This may attract new businesses and tenants to the building which would be a very positive outcome for the immediate area.

The latest researches indicate that these methods for bird proofing are not really effective.

(Research Paper from Charles Sturt University published in 2018: Bird impacts on heritage buildings: Australian practitioner's perspectives)

Table 2: 612-616 HAY STREET, PERTH – QUINLAN SWAN BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$26,070.00		Eligible	\$26,070.00	
Scaffolding	\$ 52,470.00		Eligible	\$ 52,470.00	
Awning	\$ 73,901.30		Eligible	\$ 73,901.30	
Awning Facia	\$ 5,000.00		Eligible	\$ 5,000.00	
Painting	\$32,208.00		Eligible	\$32,208.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$ 18,000.00		Eligible	\$ 18,000.00	
Masonry repairs and crack stitching	\$ 7,700.00		Eligible	\$ 7,700.00	
Plaster repairs	\$ 39,600.00		Eligible	\$ 39,600.00	
Removal or rusted steel rods in moulds and replacement with steel bars	\$ 20,064.00		Eligible	\$ 20,064.00	
Tuckpointing	\$ 3,480.00		Eligible	\$ 3,480.00	
Parapet balusters reconstructions and painting	\$ 37,950.00		Eligible	\$ 37,950.00	
Glazing replacement and A/C screening	\$ 3,850.00		Eligible	\$ 3,850.00 Conditional	
Window repairs	\$ 5,390.00		Eligible	\$ 5,390.00	
Signage upgrade	\$ 28,000.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$ 15,000.00		Eligible	\$ 15,000.00	
Total ex. GST	\$368,683.30	\$90,000		\$340,683.30	\$90,000 Conditional
GST	\$ 36,868.33				
Total incl. GST	\$405,551.63				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 27.33 out of 40 or 68.33% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: Signage and LED upgrade are not eligible for a Heritage Grant and therefore excluded.

The works will be a positive outcome for the area and will ensure the conservation of the building well into the future. The visual appearance of the building will improve significantly and ensure that it is also more usable for potential tenants.

Table 3: 69 – 75 BARRACK STREET, PERTH – QUINLAN SOUTH BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$15,785.00		Eligible	\$15,785.00	
Scaffolding	\$20,570.00		Eligible	\$20,570.00	
Paint Removal	\$20,790.00		Eligible	\$20,790.00	
Awning	\$34,156.10		Eligible	\$34,156.10	
Awning Facia	\$3,000.00		Eligible	\$3,000.00	
Painting	\$18,304.00		Eligible	\$18,304.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$14,000.00		Eligible	\$14,000.00	
Brickwork (tuckpointing)	\$26,400.00		Eligible	\$26,400.00	
Masonry repairs and crack stitching	\$2,200.00		Eligible	\$2,200.00	
Plaster repairs	\$12,408.00		Eligible	\$12,408.00	
Glazing replacement and A/C screening	\$3,300.00		Eligible	\$3,300.00 Conditional	
Window repairs	\$8,250.00		Eligible	\$8,250.00	
Signage upgrade	\$14,000.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$6,000.00		Eligible	\$6,000.00	
Total ex. GST	\$199,163.10	\$90,000		\$185163.1	\$90,000 Conditional
GST	\$19,916.31				
Total incl. GST	\$219,079.41				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 28.33 out of 40 or 70.83% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: The City does not support the location of A/C units anywhere on the building façade, above the awning, or in the road reserve.

The works will be a positive outcome for the area and will ensure the conservation of the building well into the future. The visual appearance of the building will improve significantly and ensure that it is also more usable for potential tenants. The works will improve the aesthetics of the subject building but also the Barrack Street Conservation Area as a whole.

Table 4: 77 – 85 BARRACK STREET, PERTH - O'CONNOR CENTRAL BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$ 10,285.00		Eligible	\$10,285.00	
Scaffolding	\$ 26,290.00		Eligible	\$26,290.00	
Awning	\$ 24,939.20		Eligible	\$24,939.20	
Awning Facia	\$3,000.00		Eligible	\$3,000.00	
Painting	\$9,130.00		Eligible	\$9,130.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$8,000.00		Eligible	\$8,000.00	
Plaster repairs	\$9,680.00		Eligible	\$9,680.00	
Window repairs	\$1,980.00		Eligible	\$1,980.00	
Signage upgrade	\$10,500.00		Not Eligible		
Electrical signage upgrade with LED	\$1,100.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$5,000.00		Eligible	\$5,000.00	
Total ex. GST	\$109,904.20	\$54,952.1		\$98,304.20	\$49,152.10 Conditional
GST	\$10,990.42				
Total incl. GST	\$120,894.62				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 29.33 out of 40 or 73.33% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: Signage and LED upgrade are not eligible for a Heritage Grant and therefore excluded. The City does not support the location of A/C units anywhere on the building façade, above the awning, or in the road reserve.

The visual appearance of the building will improve significantly and ensure that it is also more usable for potential tenants. The works will improve the aesthetics of the subject building but also the Barrack Street Conservation Area as a whole.

Table 5: 87 – 93 BARRACK STREET, PERTH – QUINLAN NORTH BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$16,285.00		Eligible	\$16,285.00	
Scaffolding	\$30,800.00		Eligible	\$30,800.00	
Awning	\$13,114.20		Eligible	\$13,114.20	
Awning Facia	\$3,000.00		Eligible	\$3,000.00	
Painting	\$18,766.00		Eligible	\$18,766.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$14,000.00		Eligible	\$14,000.00	
Masonry repairs and crack stitching	\$2,200.00		Eligible	\$2,200.00	
Plaster repairs (non- ornamental works)	\$16,060.00		Eligible	\$16,060.00	
Plaster repairs (repairs to broken column head and other ornamental works)	\$19,360.00		Eligible	\$19,360.00	
Reconstruction of cornice mould to central part & corbels	\$22,400.00		Eligible	\$22,400.00	
Glazing replacement and A/C screening	\$330.00		Eligible	\$330.00 Conditional	
Window repairs	\$9,900.00		Eligible	\$9,900.00	
Signage upgrade	\$7,000.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$6,000.00		Eligible	\$6,000.00	
Recessed soffit lights LED upgrade	\$5,000.00		Not Eligible		
Total ex. GST	\$184,215.20	\$90,000		\$172,215.2	\$86,107.60 Conditional
GST	\$18,421.52				
Total incl. GST	\$202,636.72				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 29 out of 40 or 72.5% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: Signage and LED upgrade are not eligible for a Heritage Grant and therefore excluded. The City does not support the location of A/C units anywhere on the building façade, above the awning, or in the road reserve.

Holistic approach to the restoration process of the heritage building is recommended.

Table 6: 95 - 99 BARRACK STREET, PERTH – PERTH ARCADE BUILDING	Project PRICE ex GST	Total Requested CoP contribution (50% max)	CoP Assessment	Revised Figures	Recommended Total CoP contribution (50% max)
Preliminaries	\$ 10,285.00		Eligible	\$ 10,285.00	
Scaffolding	\$ 30,800.00		Eligible	\$30,800.00	
Awning Facia	\$ 6,000.00		Eligible	\$ 6,000.00	
Painting	\$ 22,858.00		Eligible	\$ 22,858.00	
Painting anti-graffiti	\$ 18,000.00		Eligible	\$18,000.00	
Masonry repairs and crack stitching	\$2,200.00		Eligible	\$2,200.00	
Plaster repairs	\$11,088.00		Eligible	\$11,088.00	
Glazing replacement and A/C screening	\$ 660.00		Eligible	\$ 660.00	
Window repairs	\$6,160.00		Eligible	\$6,160.00	
Signage upgrade	\$ 17,500.00		Not Eligible		
Bird proofing – pin and wire installation	\$ 3,000.00		Eligible	\$3,000.00	
Total ex. GST	\$ 128,551.00	\$64,275.50		\$111,051	\$55,525.50 Conditional
GST	\$ 12,855.10				
Total incl. GST	\$ 141,406.10				

Rating from the Assessment Panel 28.33 out of 40 or 70.83% approval rating
Recommendation: Approval

Comments: Signage and LED upgrade are not eligible for a Heritage Grant and therefore excluded. The City does not support the location of A/C units anywhere on the building façade, above the awning, or in the road reserve.

Holistic approach to the restoration process of the heritage building is recommended.

Agenda Draft Heritage Strategy

Item 13.12

Recommendation:

That Council APPROVES the advertising of the Draft Heritage Strategy for public comment for a minimum of 42 days.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1036633
REPORTING UNIT:	Arts, Culture and Heritage
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Economic Development and Activation
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	4 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.12A – Draft Heritage Strategy Attachment 13.12B – Heritage Strategy Background and Issues Paper

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation N/A

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 6 - A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

Policy

Policy no and name: N/A

Purpose and background:

Approval is sought to advertise the Draft Heritage Strategy for public comment prior to finalising and adopting this document (Attachment 13.12A – Draft Heritage Strategy).

The preparation of a Draft Heritage Strategy is an opportunity for the City of Perth to demonstrate its respect and celebration of history, culture and heritage. The Strategy will help to communicate what the City is doing to conserve Perth's unique heritage and to provide a platform for community, business and Government to participate and shape the cultural heritage management efforts of the City.

The public comment period is recommended for a minimum period of 42 days and will include opportunity for general community comment, as well as seeking specific feedback from heritage stakeholder groups and experts.

As this is the first heritage strategy for the City of Perth, a Background and Issues Paper has also been prepared to provide more information and context for the strategy and its preparation (Attachment 13.12B – Background and Issues Paper). This will assist to keep the Draft Heritage Strategy relatively short and high level in accordance with the brief. The Background and Issues Paper will be made available to the public during the consultation period as a reference document only and will not be subject to consultation.

There are no legal requirements for local governments to prepare a heritage strategy, however the Western Australia Local Government Association (WALGA) provides a general guideline for local government when preparing heritage strategies. The City's Draft Heritage Strategy follows this guideline.

Resolution of Council to prepare a Heritage Strategy

At its meeting held on **26 June 2018**, Council resolved the following in relation to the preparation of a heritage strategy:

1. APPROVES an extension of the Funding Agreement between the City of Perth and Heritage Perth Incorporated for a period of six months, noting that the existing Funding Agreement (Confidential Attachment 13.4A) expires on 30 June 2018, with the following conditions:

1.1 Heritage Perth Inc. will collaborate with City of Perth officers to complete a detailed evaluation of Heritage Perth's activities over the three years of the current funding agreement;

1.2 Heritage Perth Inc. will collaborate with City of Perth officers to complete a Heritage Strategy as per Council's resolution of 29 May 2018

Previously, on **29 May 2018**, Council resolved the following in relation to a heritage strategy:

3. ESTABLISHES a City of Perth Heritage Advisory Committee with the terms of reference to: "Oversee the development, implementation and ongoing performance of a City of Perth Heritage Strategy and to advise Council on major heritage issues";

4. CONDUCTS a workshop for all major City of Perth heritage stakeholder groups with the purpose of making recommendations back to Council on a functional and effective committee representation model and the key strategic focus areas that the heritage strategy should embrace; and

5. ENDORSES the development of a City of a Perth Heritage Strategy over the next 12 months.

Heritage Perth Inc. Board members have worked with the City in the preparation of the Draft Heritage Strategy, including three workshops with representation from the National Trust, Museums and Galleries Association WA, private sector and government. The City provided a copy of the document to the Chair of Heritage Perth Inc. on 26 March 2019, allowing consideration of the draft document for their April board meeting. Feedback received from the Board will be incorporated as part of the consultation period.

Following the resolution of Council on **29 May 2018**, the City has prepared and advertised its Cultural Development Plan 2018-2024, which addresses a wide range of arts, cultural and heritage matters. A report recommending an advisory governance and representation model across the arts, cultural and heritage sectors is subject to a future report to Council. This advisory governance structure will be a proposed Cultural Advisory Panel and will include heritage experts.

An integrated approach, whereby external heritage advice is part of a wider cultural advisory governance structure, is a preferred method rather than the traditional Heritage Advisory Committee. The Officer Recommendation of this report reflects this proposed approach.

Without duplicating or adding administrative burden, technical heritage expertise required for complex planning matters can be addressed through the existing Design Advisory Committee. Recommendations relating to this is contained in the Draft Heritage Strategy.

Legislative context

Heritage Strategies are not a legal requirement of Local Governments in Western Australia.

At the state level, heritage legislation is undergoing significant reform:

1. The *Heritage Act 2018* was passed in Parliament in September 2018 and replaces the former *Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990*. The new *Heritage Act 2018* primarily relates to the protection and management of built heritage that is identified under the State Heritage Register. Perth, as the capital city, has a high number of places on the Register. The City of Perth itself owns and manages several buildings and parks that are subject to this legislation (including but not limited to Council House, Perth Concert Hall, Queens Gardens, Perth Town Hall, Stirling Gardens, Langley Park).

With specific reference to the legal obligations of the City, the *Heritage Act 2018* also sets out the requirements for all local governments in Western Australia to prepare and maintain a Local Heritage Survey (referred to in previous legislation as Municipal Heritage Inventories).

Significant work will be required by the City to work with the community to update its Local Heritage Survey in the next 1-2 years in accordance with new guidelines set out by the State. The anticipated effects of this new legislation are reflected in the Draft Heritage Strategy. Regulations and Guidelines for Local Heritage Surveys are being developed by the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) and close for public comment on 3 May 2019.

2. The *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* is also being modernised to make it more culturally appropriate and equitable for Aboriginal people and more efficient for industry. Significant Aboriginal heritage sites and places of cultural importance are located within the City of Perth and are subject to the Act and require respect and recognition from the City. The Aboriginal Heritage Act Review Consultation Phase Two Discussion Paper was released in March 2019 and closes for comment on 31 May 2019.

Strategic Context

Significant strategic and organisational change has occurred since the City began to provide dedicated heritage services and incentives more than twenty years ago.

The Draft Heritage Strategy has considered and prioritised existing goals identified in strategy documents such as the City's Strategic Community Plan. It will also be developed and updated to reflect the final Cultural Development Plan (currently draft) and the final City Planning Strategy (currently draft).

Consideration has also been given to best practice in cultural heritage management and local government grant administration, procurement, incentives and cross-cultural awareness.

Heritage is an important contributor to other strategic efforts of the City in Aboriginal reconciliation, safety and lighting, tree canopy and parks management, cultural collections, tourism support and neighbourhood activation.

In short, the legislative and strategic context for heritage management in Western Australia is undergoing significant change and provides an opportunity for the City to improve and update its heritage management, to ensure community can participate in and actively shape heritage decision making and benefit from conservation efforts led by the City. Adopting and maintaining a Heritage Strategy 2019-2034 is an important way to achieve these changes.

Details:

Given the strategic and legislative context described above, the Draft Heritage Strategy has been limited to a medium-term outlook of five years, allowing for an update to reflect organisational, strategic and legislative updates that are likely to occur in the short term. It has also been prepared within the 12 months required by Council.

The Strategy's underpinning principles are based on national best practice and industry standards set out by the Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance (The Burra Charter). This is a common approach for all heritage strategies prepared by local governments nationally.

The Draft Heritage Strategy is underpinned by four key areas of work, identified under the headings of:

- Understanding
- Protecting
- Supporting
- Communicating.

Similar versions of these core areas of heritage work are found in most local government heritage strategies and provide a consistency across local government and the heritage industry.

Scope

The City of Perth is home to an incredibly rich and complex web of history, culture and heritage. The scope of the heritage strategy embraces an acknowledgement of all types and forms of heritage, which may be tangible or intangible.

Consultation to date has indicated a strong support to ensure the Draft Heritage Strategy is embracing of all types of heritage, whether of a natural or cultural heritage, place based, spiritual or intangible.

The Draft Heritage Strategy is acknowledged as a starting point from which future iterations may develop the ambition and capacity of the City to lead in the heritage management space. However, for the short to medium term, the Draft Heritage Strategy is focussed on responding to current challenges and opportunities, including an acknowledgement that ongoing work will be required as part of the upcoming City Planning Scheme Review, new heritage legislation, Innovate Reconciliation Action Plan, Cultural Development Plan and updating the Local Heritage Survey.

Implementation

Following a period of public comment and consultation, a detailed implementation plan will be prepared. The Draft Heritage Strategy has been prepared with particular regard for priorities, capacity, financial limitations, current approved business cases, and opportunities to leverage or partner with other organisations to achieve a diverse range of conservation outcomes.

Stakeholder engagement

In preparing the Draft Heritage Strategy, three workshops were held with the Heritage Perth Inc. in accordance with the Council Resolution of June 2018. Members of the Heritage Perth Inc. board include representatives from the National Trust, Museums & Galleries Association WA, the private sector and Government.

Existing Reconciliation Action Plan (RAP) commitments that specifically support the awareness and protection of Aboriginal cultural heritage have been included in the Draft Heritage Strategy. The City's 'Innovate RAP' for the next two years is currently being developed. Once Elders have approved the Innovate RAP, relevant heritage related activities for the next two years will be added to the Heritage Strategy.

Targeted consultation during the public comment period will include, but is not limited to:

- Heritage not for profit organisations, peak bodies and universities;
- South West Aboriginal Land and Sea Council;
- Neighbourhood groups within the City of Perth;
- Heritage property owners;
- Tourism organisations and small heritage-related small businesses;
- Key private sector heritage service providers and specialist trades;
- WALGA and key local governments; and
- State Government agencies (including Department of Planning Lands and Heritage, Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries and Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions).

Financial implications:

ACCOUNT NO:	1435-82070
BUDGET ITEM:	Heritage Plan
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$8,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$2,000
PROPOSED COST:	\$8,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$6,000
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	Nil
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	Nil

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

This work was not planned as part of the current 2018/19 budget and as such has been prepared using internal Officer resources and limited costs associated with graphic design, printing and advertising for the consultation period, which in total is not expected to exceed \$8,000. This cost has been absorbed as part of the operation budget of the Arts, Culture and Heritage business unit.

Comments:

Only a handful of local governments in Western Australia have adopted heritage strategies. Whilst most capital cities and key regional cities in Australia have a key guiding cultural plan that may include heritage initiatives, only City of Melbourne has a dedicated heritage strategy.

Heritage management occurs within a statutory planning and a cultural development setting. The Draft Heritage Strategy 2019-2024 has regard for both environments and the expectations of community to inform, comment and access information and processes relating to the identification and conservation of tangible and intangible heritage.



City of Perth

Heritage Strategy

2019-2024

*Committed towards
discovering, protecting,
connecting and promoting
Perth's heritage*



Acknowledgement of Country

The City of Perth respectfully acknowledges the Whadjuk Nyoongar people as the Traditional Owners of the lands and waters where Perth City is today and pays respect to the Elders past, present and emerging.

The Whadjuk people were the first to live on this country called Boorloo boodjar (Perth), and to care for the surrounding lands and waters for more than 60,000 years, long before Dutch and French exploration of the Swan River, and British colonisation starting in 1829.

Trade, politics and family ties to boodjar (country/place) have existed for thousands of generations. As part of the oldest living culture in the world, Whadjuk Nyoongar culture is integral to understanding and appreciating our shared history of this region and the emergence of today's multicultural Perth.

The City recognises Aboriginal culture and identity is entwined in a deep connection to boodjar. As we work together to improve heritage outcomes for Perth, we acknowledge this will mean changes to the way we document, talk about, and connect to our history and heritage.

Note on spelling: Not all Nyoongar people of South West Western Australia speak the same language or dialect. There are many different spellings for words and place names to those used in this document.

City of Perth

27 St Georges Terrace

Perth Western Australia 6000

Website: www.perth.wa.gov.au

Phone: 08 9461 3333

Email: info.city@cityofperth.wa.gov.au



Part 1 The Strategy



Executive Summary

Perth is home to some of the most significant, interesting and unique stories, cultures and places in Australia. The Heritage Strategy 2019-2024 celebrates the natural and cultural heritage of Perth as central to developing a vibrant, sustainable and culturally rich city.

The City recognises the importance of valuing, understanding and sharing history and culture. This is how we identify the special places, objects, stories and memories that become the focus of our heritage efforts.

In preparing its first heritage strategy, the City of Perth acknowledges the many individuals and organisations that help protect, maintain and celebrate the history and culture of Perth: the First Peoples of the Nyoongar Nation, people of diverse cultural and religious backgrounds, young people and elders, volunteers, heritage professionals, corporations and community groups.

This heritage strategy is based on four elements of heritage management: Understanding, Protecting, Supporting and Communicating.

A heritage strategy for Perth has key benefits of:

- Establishing a long-term vision for managing heritage resources.
- Enabling community and stakeholder input into heritage management.
- Providing a framework for identifying partnerships with key heritage stakeholders.
- Supporting a collaborative and shared approach to conservation of heritage.

- Providing content and support for tourism distinctiveness and authentic experiences.

Achieving a high standard of heritage conservation in Perth contributes to vital parts of city life; to a sustainable and well-designed built environment, to a city that connects people with its natural beauty and rich history, and one that respects and celebrates cultural diversity.

The strategy's approach is to balance the City's significant statutory heritage responsibilities alongside initiatives that support and empower community and individual contribution to heritage conservation and celebration. We can achieve this balance by using the internationally-recognised Australian Burra Charter principles of conservation for all aspects of our heritage management in the City.

Under the leadership remit of the City of Perth Act 2016 and the visionary umbrella of the City's first Cultural Development Plan and City Planning Strategy, the heritage strategy outlines the opportunities and the challenges ahead to achieve our heritage vision: that Perth's history and heritage is appreciated, protected and shared as an essential part of a vibrant and culturally rich city.

Introduction

The City of Perth has delivered award-winning heritage initiatives for 25 years, ensuring the City's considerations of heritage extends across the built environment, parks and gardens, incentives and grants for property owners. Over this time, the City has worked hard alongside other organisations to dispel any assumptions that Perth lacks interesting or significant buildings, unique stories or incredibly rich cultures.

The City was one of the first local governments in WA to digitally map its heritage places and historic maps using its Geographic Information System (GIS). The opportunity to leverage a digitally-smart city provides significant opportunities for improving community input, access and creation of heritage information.

This strategy lays out a plan to build on this legacy of work. This means working to maintain the momentum of achievements to date in the historic built environment. It also involves seeking out and making space for types of heritage which haven't yet been recognised, discovered or shared. This is important work in further developing our sense of community and neighbourhood identity.

By taking a long-term approach to protecting heritage places from detrimental change, the City will achieve great conservation outcomes that display us as a leader and inspire others to look for conservation opportunities. Leadership and best practice is threaded through all aspects of heritage management in the City and requires a sustained and careful use of City resources.

The document is structure in two parts:

- **Part A** – context, framework, vision and objectives based on four key focus areas of heritage management: Understanding, Protecting, Supporting and Communicating.
- **Part B** – tasks and actions for each of the key focus areas, identifying success measurements and key timeframes for delivery.

A Heritage Strategy Background and Issues Paper provides more information on heritage matters that have shaped the City's heritage program over the last 20 years and issues that helped inform this strategy. The Background and Issues Paper can be viewed on the Engage Perth [\[INSERT LINK HERE FOR CONSULTATION\]](#) website or by contacting the City of Perth heritage services on (08) 9461 3249 or emailing the Arts Culture and Heritage team at ACH.INBOX@cityofperth.wa.gov.au



Why heritage is important

Heritage is the valued stories and narratives inherited from past generations, which we preserve for future generations. Heritage connects us in the present and speaks to our identity. It is both intangible and embodied in artefacts, the built and natural environments.

(City of Perth Cultural Development Plan 2019)

Heritage in its many forms helps us tell the story of who we are. How we respond to and manage our heritage shapes the awareness of the unique history and character of Perth. It provides environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits to community now and into the future.

As a local government, the City of Perth is required to help identify heritage that holds significant meaning. The age or appearance of a place or object is not always a consideration. An ordinary object or everyday place may hold great cultural significance and is worthy of conservation just as much as some of our old and well-known buildings.

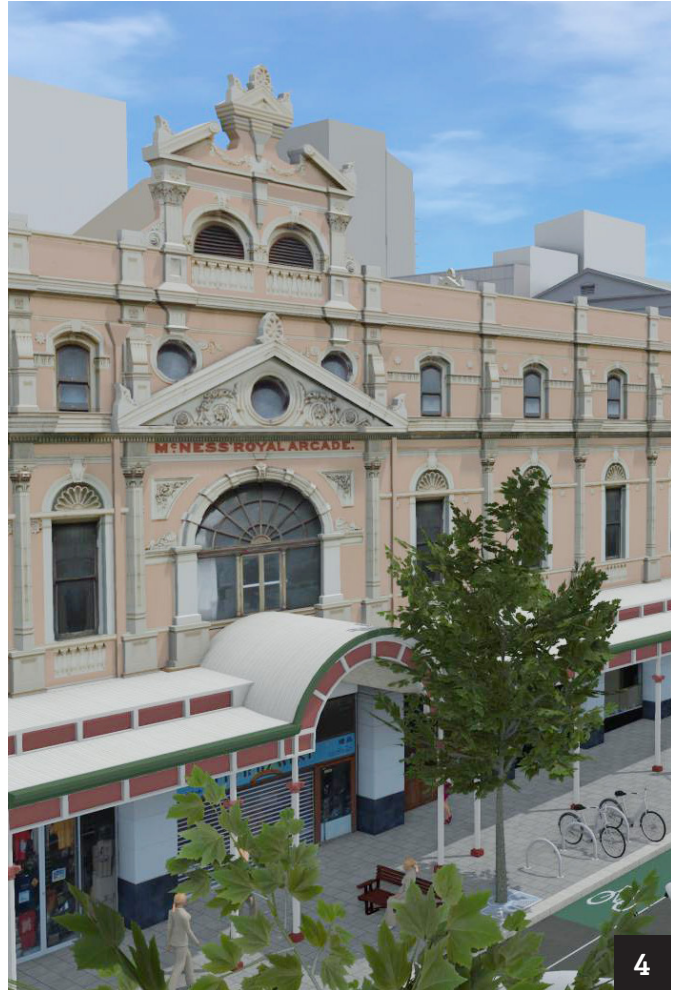
Heritage can be seen as the collective meaning of places, or the spaces between places, that help explain the history of a city's development. This includes Perth's original town layout and the subdivision of our city, laneways and patterns of how land was used. The story of the early development of Perth townscape is a significant one that sets us amongst the global events and changes of early 19th century and still shapes the way we interact and understand the city landscape.

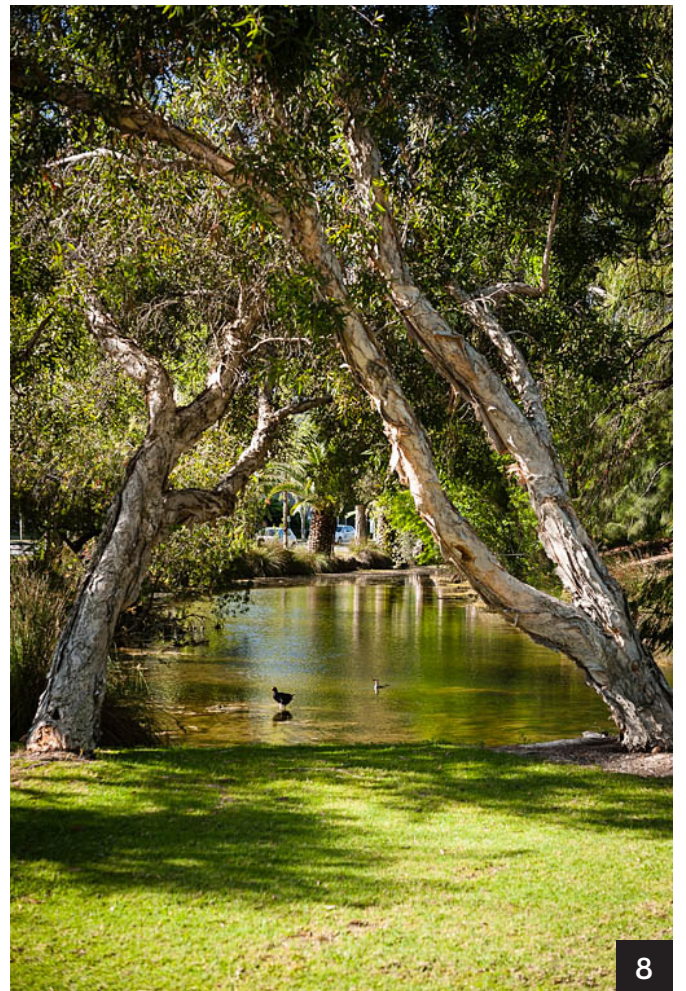
Natural features, topography, vegetation and geology are also important aspects of Perth's heritage. The parks, gardens and reserves which make up a large

portion of the city's geographical area are intrinsically linked to the history and ongoing story of the region's wetlands system and rivers, the Derbarl Yerrigan (Swan River) and Djarlagarra (Canning River).

Natural, Aboriginal and built heritage conservation are separated by definitions in legislation and regulations. However, the City acknowledges that these areas are closely connected in terms of management and how we relate to, and understand heritage in Perth. This is particularly important in our city which has more than 40 per cent set aside as public open space, including Kaarta Gar-up (Kings Park). It is also the place of many significant Aboriginal sites and stories.

Some heritage can remain hidden or may only be revealed at certain times by people who hold the knowledge, such as the Dreaming and creation stories, archaeology, subterranean waterways or infrastructure, spiritual or religious ceremonies. Heritage is also supported through the City's Cultural Collections, which include objects, documents, art and recorded stories that help us connect and understand the history of Perth.





Who looks after heritage

The City of Perth is proud of its achievements to increase the awareness and conservation of heritage in the city over the last twenty years, particularly in the historic built environment since the introduction of the Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990 (now Heritage Act 2018) and the City's own heritage grants and incentives. This has been challenging in a city where the past and our history has not always been understood and appreciated.

Partnership is an integral part of achieving heritage outcomes, where resources of the City can join forces with the resources of other organisations to deliver improvements in conservation of physical places and expanded opportunities for heritage experiences, interpretation and tourism. Critical success factors for partnerships is the financial sustainability and resources from partner organisations combined with the City's own resources, to achieve mutually agreed outcomes and strong governance frameworks.

Legislation in Western Australia protects recognised heritage places that have been identified of state significance under the Heritage Act 2018. More than 50 per cent of places on the City's Heritage List are also on the State Register because of their value to Western Australia. The City is also the location of 18 Registered Aboriginal Sites, protected under the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (currently under review in 2019). This means the City has a unique and special role in working with State Government and community to help protect these places of importance to Western Australia.

There are many individuals, businesses and not-

for-profit organisations contributing to a better understanding and appreciation of history and heritage in Perth. Some play a part in the sharing and celebrating of heritage through advocacy, events and experience. Others help to document history, knowledge, memories or objects while some practice important traditional skills and trades such as stonemasonry or tuckpointing.

Community organisations which continue to practice their cultural traditions and events are an integral part of the heritage of Perth. People running or volunteering at museums, collecting documents and artefacts, and delivering tours and experiences are also critical to conserving and sharing heritage.

The City of Perth's role is to lead by example and support individuals and communities to achieve positive heritage conservation. Its role is to:

- Understand heritage values in Perth through research and community engagement.
- Document and make accessible the City's historic and heritage information.
- Manage heritage in ways that protects identified cultural heritage significance.
- Support and partner with communities and heritage organisations to raise awareness and conservation of significant places and stories.
- Comply with State legislated requirements for the conservation of the City's heritage properties in addition to its responsibilities to maintain a Local Heritage Survey.



Context

State legislation sets out the minimum requirements of Western Australian local governments to manage a locality's heritage. Different legislation sets out obligations for protecting different 'types' of heritage. In many cases, more than one piece of legislation may apply to a heritage place. This is not uncommon in Perth, where a high proportion of places have multiple layers of meaning and cultural heritage significance.

Work is underway to reposition the City's services and programs to support the needs of community and customers in all aspects of city life. The City Planning Strategy recognises the importance of neighbourhood identity and belonging, for which heritage plays a critical role. The City's Cultural Development Plan also recognises the importance that history and heritage play in creating a culturally vibrant city.

In this context, the Heritage Strategy has been prepared with a five year outlook (short to medium term), allowing for updates as the City's key strategic directions and focus are adopted. An extension to a 10-year outlook for the Heritage Strategy may be appropriate at a future date following the completion of these key strategies, and the review of the City Planning Scheme.

There are many state, local and industry laws, policies and standards that guide our heritage work. Refer to the **Quick Reference Table** in the Appendix for a more comprehensive list of documents.

State

Key state legislation and policies that the City must have regard to:

Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972, Planning and Development Act 2005, City of Perth Act 2016, Noongar (Koorah, Nitja, Boordahwan) (Past, Present, Future) Recognition Act 2016, Heritage Act 2018, State Planning Policy 3.5 Historic Heritage Conservation and State Planning Policy 2.10 Swan Canning River System.

Local

Key City of Perth documents that are supported by heritage policy and action:

City Planning Scheme, Strategic Community Plan, Corporate Business Plan, City Planning Strategy, Cultural Development Plan, Reconciliation Action Plan, Disability and Inclusion Plan.

Industry

Key industry guidelines used for conservation planning and works:

Australian Charter for Places of Cultural Significance (Burra Charter), Guidance notes available on the State Heritage Office websites, Australian Natural Heritage Charter, National Trust of Australia (W.A.) Act 1964.

Heritage Listing

The City's Heritage List is adopted as part of the City Planning Scheme and is different to the Local Government Heritage Inventory (now known as the Local Heritage Survey under the new Heritage Act 2018).

The Local Heritage List is prepared under planning regulations, as are Heritage Areas. Places and objects that are of special importance to people of Aboriginal descent are also protected through the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972. This legislation is under review and update.



Heritage related legislation in Western Australia

Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972	Planning and Development Act 2005	Heritage Act 2018
Registered Aboriginal sites and other heritage places, objects and ancestral remains.	Local Heritage List Local Heritage Areas	Local Heritage Surveys (LHS) State Register of Heritage Places
This act protects all Aboriginal heritage sites in Western Australia, whether or not they are formally registered. Local governments must comply with the Act (along with all other land owners and managers). This Act is currently under review (2019).	Prepared by local government as a requirement of Deemed Provision Part 3 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015. Places in the Heritage List or Heritage Areas are protected through statutory provisions of this Act.	LHS prepared by local government as a requirement of Part 8 of the Heritage Act 2018. LHS previously known as the Municipal Heritage Inventory (or MHI). The LHS identifies places that are, or may become, of cultural heritage significance. LHS inform the Heritage List and Heritage Areas under the City Planning Scheme, but the survey itself has no statutory meaning. The State Government manages the State Register of Heritage Places.
Example: Perth Town Hall	Example: Perth Town Hall	Example: Perth Town Hall
Registered Aboriginal Site 3789 is a known traditional camp site of the Nyoongar before colonisation in 1829. It is where the Perth Town Hall stands and still holds important meaning for Aboriginal people.	The Town Hall is on the Local Heritage List under the City Planning Scheme. It is adjacent to the Barrack Street Heritage Area which is also part of the City Planning Scheme. The Town Hall has social value for many different cultural groups and for its historic, landmark and architectural value.	The Town Hall is on the State Heritage Register (Place Number 1953). It has significant aesthetic value for its architecture, clock tower and setting; it has significance for its historic association with the colony and convict labour, and for its significant social value as a place of political events, social functions and civic administration.

Figure A: Summarised table of heritage legislation and formal heritage listing in WA.



Risks and Opportunities

In considering the key risks and opportunities for heritage in Perth, the City's strategic approach will be to undertake actions that contribute to the following:

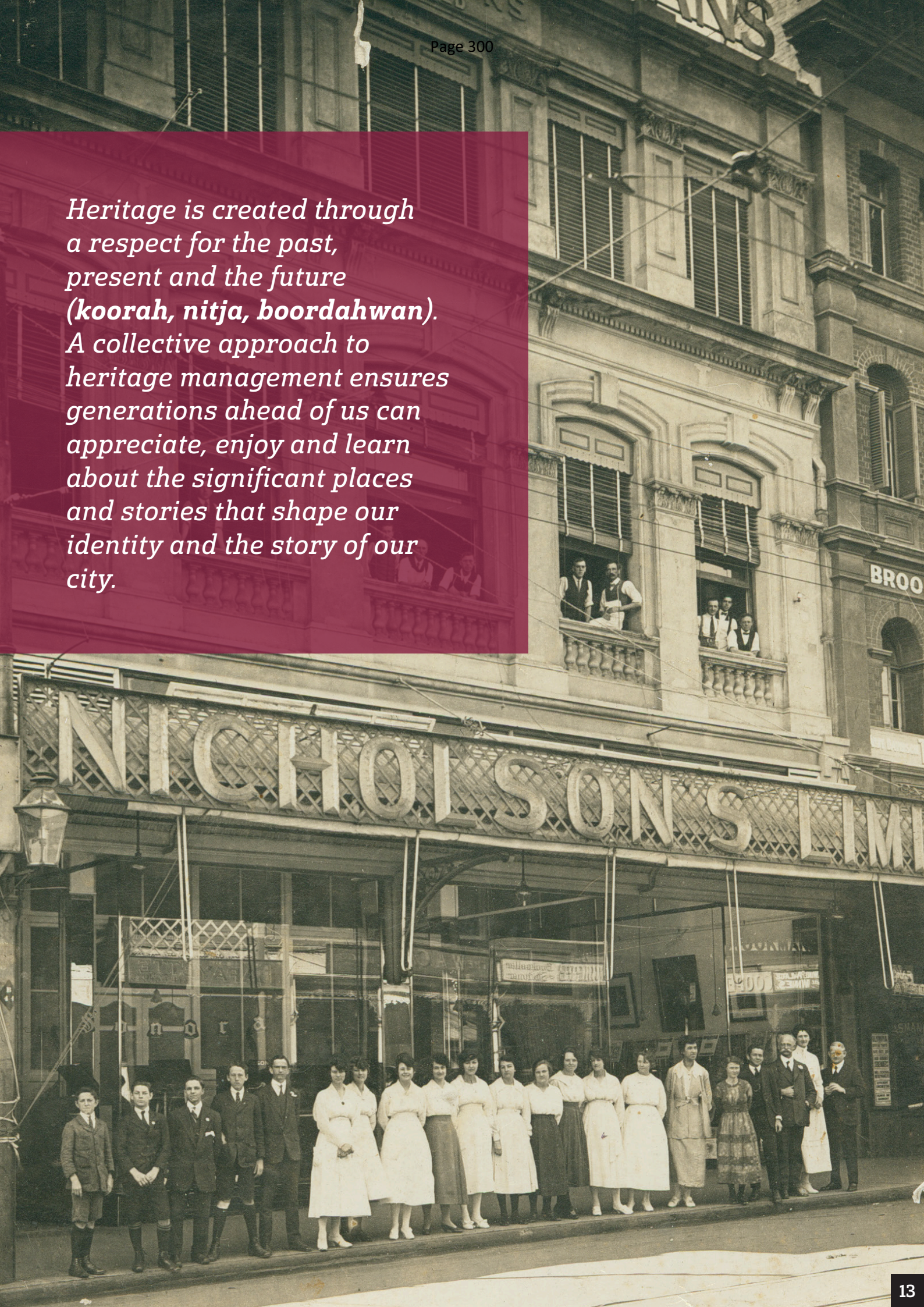
- **Integrated heritage management and digitisation:** build on the legacy of 20 years focussed on integrating heritage data and historical records into the services of the City and digital mapping.
- **Develop and maintain a Local Heritage Survey:** work with community to renew the City's heritage database under new legislative guidelines for Local Heritage Surveys (LHS), including the update of existing information and identification of new values and places.
- **Deliver City-led events and activations that celebrate heritage:** partner or support organisations and businesses to engage the community and tourists in the history and heritage of Perth and provide support for community based events that honour stories and places.
- **Developing relationships and networks:** collaborate with the private sector, not for profit and Government to support heritage outcomes for Perth and Western Australia.



Achievements	Risks	Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Documented and digitised heritage information (the City's Heritage Portal) – Heritage Program (Incentives, Adaptive Reuse, Rates Concessions and Grants) – Skills and resources (dedicated heritage services for customers) – Integration (heritage is part of the business of Council across key services including planning, economic and cultural development, approvals, parks and design). – Establishment of the King Street Heritage Area. – Heritage planning policy review to meet current best practice and new legislation. – Heritage Area policy review, alignment and consistency. – Incorporation and respect for Whadjuk Nyoongar cultural heritage into City Planning Strategy and heritage policies as per Reconciliation Action Plan. – Drafting of new Heritage Design Guidelines to support State Planning Policy 3.5 for Historic Heritage Conservation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Limited stakeholder engagement where a diverse range of heritage stakeholders exists within the city with an interest in heritage as the capital city. – High proportion of land is not within City governance, yet has high degrees of heritage significant. – Undocumented significant landscapes and vistas without heritage protection. – Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and connections between them are not mapped. – Outdated Planning Scheme that does not adequately protect or recognise heritage fabric and settings in either high-density CBD or suburban locations. – Outdated Municipal Heritage Inventory (Local Heritage Survey) – Focus of heritage grants (grants only available for built heritage activity for heritage owner rate payers). – Lack of recognition and celebration of the original Perth townsite. – Uncertainty regarding the future of Heritage Perth Inc. partnership and associated resources. – Outdated Thematic Historical Framework. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Partner with community and neighbourhood groups to understand local history build unique identity of place to support the City Planning Strategy. – Improve Aboriginal heritage awareness in the urban environment through the Reconciliation Action Plan. – Identify the contribution of heritage towards environmental sustainability. – Diversify grants program beyond heritage property owners to support other forms of heritage conservation. – Build a strong governance and advisory panel to support heritage advocacy as part of a wider cultural development framework. – Commission a study to understand contemporary heritage audiences. – Key anniversaries for premier heritage sites such as Town Hall and Concert Hall. – Draw on the presence and knowledge of industry sectors such as mining, environment, science, justice and health to inform exhibitions and heritage research. – Prepare an Architectural Style Guide for heritage places within the City to support the State Planning Policy 3.5 Historic Heritage Conservation. – As part of updating the LHS, undertake a longitudinal study of development and conservation outcomes achieved in the City to set benchmarks under new legislation.

Figure B: Summary table of heritage achievements, challenges and opportunities.

Heritage is created through a respect for the past, present and the future (koorah, nitja, boordahwan). A collective approach to heritage management ensures generations ahead of us can appreciate, enjoy and learn about the significant places and stories that shape our identity and the story of our city.



The history and stories of Boorloo (Perth)

History is a record of change, it records conflict as well as harmony, demolition as well as construction, failure as well as success.

City of Perth Thematic Historical Framework (Keen, Callow, Bosworth & Barblett, 1994)

In 1993, the City commissioned its first Thematic Historical Framework, a summarised history and outline of major themes and events that shape the evolving cultural landscape of Perth.

Thematic Frameworks are an essential tool for local government that helps provide historical context when considering cultural heritage values of a place. They can also be a useful resource for drawing on place-specific themes to guide research, interpretation, exhibitions, activation and events that explore the unique character and stories of Perth and its neighbourhoods.

Updating Perth's Thematic Historic Framework is an action of this strategy. There is opportunity to consider a wider regional approach to connect the stories of boorloo (Perth) with others, such as Fremantle and Guildford, and connect with our neighbouring local governments to tell the story of how Perth developed and the unique people and experiences that have shaped the city.

It is important that the updated document redresses the absence of reference to pre-1829 historic events, including the occupation of the land by Whadjuk Nyoongar people, Dutch navigation in 1697 and the French charting of the river in 1801.

Revised guidelines from the State Heritage Office on the preparation of Thematic Historical Frameworks are expected later in 2019 and a national Australian Thematic Framework is also available from the federal Department of Environment and Energy. Common themes across Western Australian Thematic Frameworks currently provided by the State Heritage Office include:

- People
- Demographic settlement and mobility
- Transport and communications
- Occupations
- Social and civic activities
- Outside influences

A copy of the **Thematic Historical Framework** (1994) is available for viewing at the History Centre in the City of Perth Library. This document is planned for update and digitisation in early 2020.

Vision

Perth's history and heritage is appreciated, protected and shared as an essential part of our vibrant and culturally rich city.



Values

- **Consultation:** community heritage values will inform each stage of heritage management; understanding, protection, support and communication.
- **Integration:** Heritage management is transparent, understood and integrated into the business of the City.
- **Collaboration:** collaboration and a shared approach to heritage conservation in Perth and the wider region.

Objectives

Objective 1

We will work with community to regularly research and identify significant places, and stories that represent the history and diverse cultures of Perth.

Objective 2

We will ensure the city's heritage places are documented and easily available for community, business and government to access.

Objective 3

We will provide guidance through clear heritage policy and procedures to support community, Council, business and Government to collectively understand and conserve heritage places in Perth.

Objective 4

We will support heritage activity through grants and incentives that protect and celebrate significant stories, objects and places.

Objective 5

We will work with community and Government to develop events, networks and experiences that showcase and celebrate Perth's unique history and heritage for the benefit of residents, visitors, tourists and business.

How we look after heritage



Figure C: Different elements of heritage management

Cultural heritage management in Australia uses the ICOMOS Australia Charter for Places of Cultural Significance (often referred to as 'the Burra Charter') as the guiding industry standard for conservation. The Burra Charter is internationally recognised and sets the benchmark for cultural heritage management. *The Australian Natural Heritage Charter* also sets out guidelines for considering places of natural value.

In each area of heritage management, the role and contribution of the City, residents, property owners, community groups and custodians will vary. The City uses a variety of heritage actions that help us meet our heritage responsibilities and support others to do the same. The actions that support each area of this work can be found in **Part B** of this document.

Heritage values are defined as being social, aesthetic, historic, spiritual and scientific. By understanding a place and its significance, it is possible to protect the qualities and values which make it important. The values of some places may change over time, and the management of a place will change accordingly.

Formal heritage management uses various descriptions and categories. It is noted that different cultures and traditions may consider other ways to appropriately recognise the past, and this should always be considered and respected.





Understanding and Knowing

Listening, asking, researching, surveying, looking, identifying

Goal: Heritage places in Perth are well researched, documented and easily available to the public.

Key considerations for Understanding and Knowing heritage of Perth

- The Heritage Act 2018 requires local government to undertake a Local Heritage Survey (LHS). The City's early work in 2001 to develop its Local Government Heritage Inventory (known also as the Municipal Heritage Inventory) will contribute significantly to the LHS update, however updates will need to be undertaken. Community consultation and engagement in this process will be vital to understanding contemporary heritage values and meanings of places identified for the LHS across all geographic areas of the City and all types of places.
- As part of creating an updated LHS, there is a need to identify a process for how places on the LHS may be recommended and considered by Council for the Local Heritage List under the City Planning Scheme.
- A 'Statement of Significance' for Perth that captures the City's natural and cultural values will be of benefit in providing a succinct means of communicating the most important of Perth's social, aesthetic, scientific, spiritual and historic values.
- Updating the City's Thematic Historical Framework will provide a valuable cultural asset for the city and help inform assessments of cultural heritage and a contemporary means of capturing the developing stories of Perth.
- The preparation of a Framework for Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment and commencement of a Cultural Mapping Project to guide the protection of significant Aboriginal sites within the City will help work towards a greater awareness and sensitive response to sacred and historic Aboriginal sites.



Protecting and Conserving

Laws, policy, guidance, maintaining, interpreting, restoring, adapting, reinstating

Goal: Effective tools and projects will build the capacity for conservation led decision-making and planning.

Key considerations for Protecting and Conserving heritage of Perth

- Protecting and conserving heritage requires a pro-active approach of forward planning, coordination and risk assessment. Geographic areas in Perth identified for growth need to be considered in terms of potential impact on cultural heritage significance.
- Undertaking regular (biennial) building condition surveys of heritage places is one mechanism to identify risks of neglect or dereliction. This can help mitigate damage or loss of heritage fabric and indicate where property owners are applying the benefits of rates concessions and grants for intended conservation outcomes.
- Governance structures will need to be developed to help guide statutory and strategic heritage outcomes. Utilising existing structures such as the Design Advisory Committee and the proposed advisory panel for cultural development means heritage will be integrated with existing governance and expert panels.
- Ensuring the City's heritage policies, procedures and guidelines are up to date and relevant for internal and external customers. Reviewing the conservation intent and outcomes of these documents is a cyclical process and has been highlighted with the Heritage Act 2018.
- Working alongside the City Planning unit and the review of the City Planning Scheme, it will be necessary to consider the future impact of the Scheme Review on heritage places and ensure cultural heritage values are protected.
- The protection and enhancement of valuable landmark heritage areas such as the Perth Cultural Centre and Barrack Street will require significant discussions and planning with State Government.



Supporting and Managing

Collaborating, analysing, assisting, funding, assessing

Goal: The City of Perth leads by example in managing its heritage places and provides effective support for others to understand and care for heritage.

Key considerations for Supporting and Managing heritage of Perth

- As part of the regular review of grants and sponsorship, there is a need to consider how to manage increasing demand for grants to conserve built fabric with the desire to diversify and provide other forms of heritage grants within existing resources.
- Working with the State Heritage Office to identify options for delegations and checklist will assist with efficiency and resources associated with ongoing conservation of the City's many heritage properties and parks.
- Using the City's digital capabilities, there is an opportunity to streamline building condition surveys, the Local Heritage Survey, provide a 'one-stop shop' for customers and link with State Government's inHerit database to provide overall improved access to heritage information.
- Supporting the City's asset planning and maintenance will require a staged approach to updating the City's Conservation Management Plans for its celebrated heritage parks and buildings, as well as documenting procedures and responsibilities to support staff to comply with heritage legislation and policy.
- Developing Key Performance Indicators and conservation-led outcomes for future sponsorship and partnerships will assist Council in its decisions on how best to use financial resources and determine priorities for leverage and collaboration on heritage projects.
- Developing annual evaluation of the City's impact and effectiveness in heritage conservation is also an important business development task.
- Working collaboratively with existing and emerging neighbourhood and community groups to ensure heritage is central to informing place-based activation, branding and initiatives.



Communicating and Sharing

Learning, yarning, gathering, exhibiting, experiencing, performing

Goal: Residents, businesses and visitors have opportunities to appreciate Perth's diverse cultural heritage, participate in its conservation and contribute to the stories of Perth.

Key considerations for Communicating and Sharing heritage of Perth

- Perth's heritage is critical for the environmental, social, economic and cultural life of the city. It is also important for wider metropolitan Perth and fostering an understanding of historic and social links across Western Australia and the nation.
- Actively engaging with organisations and individuals that can help communicate, share and demonstrate these links and stories will be increasingly important. Utilising the City's Cultural Collections of historic objects, documents and art is another way to achieve this sharing of history.
- Finding appropriate ways of engaging with different stakeholders and interested parties contributes to increased knowledge of heritage in Perth and helps inform negotiations and collaborations around complex heritage planning, projects and social issues.
- A plan that outlines how the City of Perth will engage with different parts of the residential, business and visitor communities on heritage matters will help build relationships and reduce reaction-based consultation. Accumulative and iterative understanding of communities' needs is better than dependency on project-based or reaction-driven approaches.
- Dual naming and Nyoongar mapping of metropolitan Perth is a rich source of history and cultural knowledge. There is opportunity to work with community, State Government and neighbouring local governments to investigate partnerships that can share and celebrate this living culture and knowledge.
- Leveraging successful investment in the heritage program (grants and incentives) can promote the benefits to the community and property owners but requires preparation of case studies, promotion and initiatives that recognise great conservation efforts.
- Partnership is an integral part of the City's heritage program and is appropriate where a greater outcome for heritage conservation can be achieved together rather than apart. Whether a partnership is financially large or small, or with not for profits or the private sector, the need to develop professional key performance indications and evaluation strategies has been identified and to ensure organisations that the City partner's with are self-sustaining.
- Working with the City's digital team to transition the Heritage Portal data (public access to heritage place information and historic maps) to the new ArchGIS platform will ensure this valuable data and information is available for public use.
- Working with the City's Cultural Collections to identify key heritage themed exhibitions that can reveal lesser known aspects of Perth's heritage (industrial, spiritual, migration, exploration, mining, civic and domestic life) and develop awareness of the heritage diversity in Perth.

Implementing and Resources

A detailed implementation plan will be developed within six weeks of the adoption of this strategy to reflect the accepted objectives and actions. No additional resources have been requested in this strategy other than what has been approved at the time of preparing the document. It assumes three fulltime equivalent dedicated heritage officers as a continuing minimum.

The implementation plan will provide additional details including:

- Breakdown of tasks associated with each action shown in this strategy.
- Financial or human resources required to deliver each action.
- A prioritisation of actions.
- Key performance indicators.
- Linked contribution to strategic City goals:
 - Cultural Development Plan*
 - City Planning Strategy*
 - City Social Strategy*
 - Disability Inclusion and Access Plan
 - Reconciliation Action Plan
 - State Heritage Strategy
 - State Cultural Infrastructure Plan*.

(* draft at the time of preparing this strategy)

Method and Timeframes

This strategy draws on:

- The consultation for the City's Cultural Development Plan and City Planning Strategy.
- Consultation with the Heritage Perth Inc staff and board.
- The knowledge of City of Perth staff that help manage heritage places, data and cultural collections.
- Legislation, state policies and City Planning Scheme requirements.
- Data analysis of heritage property development applications over 20 years and heritage areas as part of the Review of the City's Heritage Policy 4.10.
- Consultation with state agencies and peers in local government.
- Independent evaluation of the City's heritage program (March 2019).

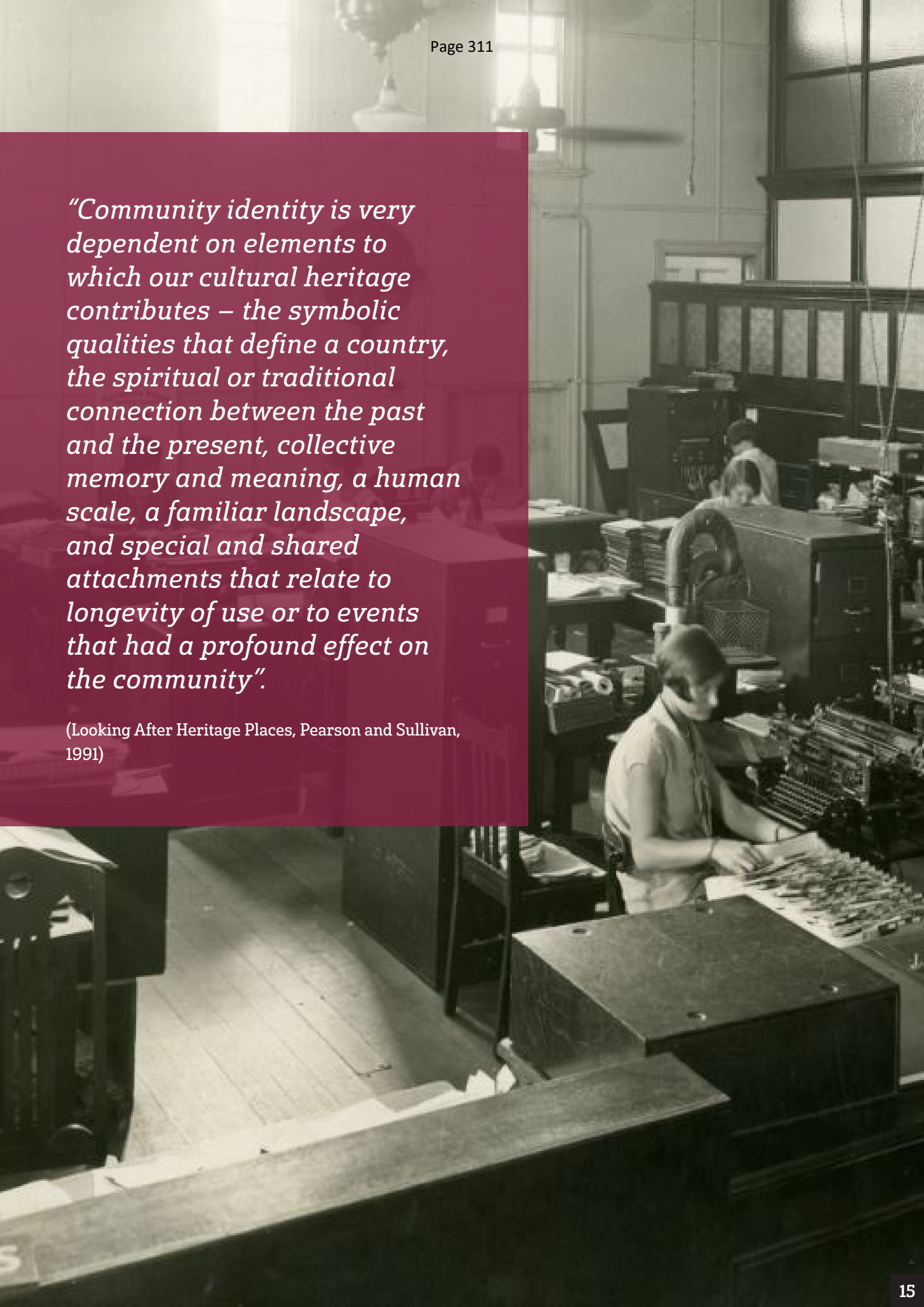
For reasons described earlier in the document, the strategy has a five-year time line - working on a financial year basis; Year 1 being 2019/2020 and Year 5 being 2023/2024.

Monitoring and Review

The strategy will be monitored annually to support financial year planning and business cases' requests to support heritage projects. The strategy will be reviewed in 2024 (Year 5).

"Community identity is very dependent on elements to which our cultural heritage contributes – the symbolic qualities that define a country, the spiritual or traditional connection between the past and the present, collective memory and meaning, a human scale, a familiar landscape, and special and shared attachments that relate to longevity of use or to events that had a profound effect on the community".

(Looking After Heritage Places, Pearson and Sullivan, 1991)



Part 2

The Action



Action Area: Understanding and Knowing

Heritage places in Perth are well researched, documented and easily available to the public.	Heritage Strategy Objective	Measure of Success	Delivery Year
Actions Short Term 1-3 years (Year 1 – 2019/20; Year 2 – 2020/21; Year 3 – 2021/22)			
U1 Deliver a Local Heritage Survey that complies with new State Heritage Office guidelines, is related to the Thematic Historical Framework, with recommendations for places for the City Planning Scheme.	1, 2	City of Perth Local Heritage Survey (LHS) is updated, advertised, completed, and shared.	Year 1, 2 and 3.
U2 Cultural Mapping Project to seek community led cultural activities, networks and values.	1	The project is commenced and completed within this strategy timeframe.	Year 1 and 2
U3 Update the Thematic Historic Framework	1	The City of Perth Thematic Historical Framework is updated, digitised and available to the public.	Year 1 and 2
U4 Identify and recommend significant landscapes and vistas needing conservation (supports U1).	1, 3	Significant landscapes and vistas are identified and incorporated into the City Planning Scheme.	Year 2 or in conjunction with City Planning Scheme Review.
U5 Understand and interpret the significant heritage places within the 1838 Perth Townsite area (supports U9).	1	Knowledge of the Perth Townsite history is shared and recognised as part the City Planning Scheme.	Year 2 or in conjunction with City Planning Scheme Review.

U6 Identify major land holding custodians of Perth's heritage places and establish the best ways to support their conservation efforts.	4, 5	Stakeholders are identified and consulted resulting in a planned approach to engagement.	Year 1
U7 Prepare a Statement of Significance for Perth city (supports U1).	1, 2	A Statement of Significance is drafted and adopted by Council.	Year 1
Actions Medium Term 4-5 Years (Year 4 – 2022/23; Year 5 – 2024/24)			
U8 Continue a program of digitisation and sharing of historical documents that supports research and heritage identification, such as Wise's Post Office Directory, Rates Books and MWS Sewerage Plans.	1, 2	Heritage data and historical maps and information are included in the City's 'Finding Perth' project or are available to the public on GIS.	Year 3 and 4
U9 Update the City's Interpretation Plan 'All Our Stories' to support community, art, activation and tourism initiatives.	3, 5	-An updated Interpretation Plan for Perth's heritage is available to the public.	Year 4
U10 Develop a Research Plan of key historic events or anniversaries requiring investigation	5	A Research Plan is available for future interns or researchers to identify gaps on the City's knowledge.	Year 5

Acton Area: Protecting and Conserving

Effective tools and projects will build the capacity for conservation led decision-making and planning.	Heritage Strategy Objective	Measure of Success	Delivery Year
Actions Short Term 1-3 years (Year 1 – 2019/20; Year 2 – 2020/21; Year 3 – 2021/22)			
P1 The Council's Heritage Policy Suite is updated and then monitored for effectiveness and reviewed every three years.	3	Reviewed policy is advertised for public comment and adopted.	Year 1 and 3
P2 Include heritage architect on the Design Advisory Committee to support decision making affecting heritage places.	3	Heritage expertise is specified in the Terms of Reference for the Design Advisory Committee.	Year 1
P3 Support the City Planning Strategy action to protect important visual sightlines from the public realm to significant natural and built landmarks (supports U4).	1, 3	Identified landscapes and vistas are protected in the Scheme.	Year 2 or in conjunction with CPS Review.
P4 Investigate partnership with the Perth Cultural Centre to identify strategies that conserve PCC heritage precinct and adjoining Heritage Areas, and maximise the history and heritage activities within its institutions (supports U8).	5	Perth Cultural Centre and the City are connected physically and strategically.	Year 2 and 3
P5 Investigate and progress Heritage Area protection in locations other than Perth CBD (supports U1).	2,3	Heritage Areas are protected under the City Planning Scheme.	Year 2 or in conjunction with CPS Review.
P6 Identify planning and heritage strategies to protect the Barrack Street civic and cultural spine	2, 3	Barrack Street from Northbridge to Elizabeth Quay is recognised for its heritage value and protected.	Year 2 or in conjunction with CPS Review.

P7 Address gaps in the City's Heritage List resulting from the boundary changes of 2016 under the City of Perth Act (as an outcome of U1 Local Heritage Survey).	1, 2	Council adopts updated inclusions recommended for the Local Heritage List.	Year 3 or in conjunction with City Planning Scheme No.2 review.
P8 Establish a governance structure that provides advice on heritage matters to the City in both the cultural and planning spaces, utilising the Cultural Development Plan peer panel.	3, 5	Planning and Cultural Advisory groups have heritage expertise.	Year 1 following adoption of Cultural Development Plan
P9 Analyse identified future growth areas and potential conflicts or impacts on cultural heritage values	2, 3	Heritage places are protected and supported by the provisions of the City Planning Scheme.	In conjunction with City Planning Scheme No.2 review
P10 Clarify definition and attributes of character places and heritage places.	3	Preparation of the City's Design Guidelines define the attributes of Character and reference relevant Heritage policies and definitions.	Year 1 and 2

Actions Medium Term 4-5 Years (Year 4 – 2022/23; Year 5 – 2024/24)

P11 Investigate trend in trade and heritage skills shortage and ways to support ratepayer needs for conservation works to heritage fabric.	4, 5	Identify risks and document potential responses in consultation with State Heritage Office.	Year 4
P12 Undertake phase two of targeted areas for heritage restoration and uplift in partnership with Economic Development	4	Heritage and Adaptive Reuse Grants are supported in targeted locations	Year 4 and 5
P13 Investigate likely locations for significant archaeological evidence and the requirements for guidelines.	1, 3	Report on survey results and recommend management responses.	Year 5

Action Area: Supporting and Managing

The City of Perth leads by example in managing its heritage places and provides effective support for others to understand and care for heritage.	Heritage Strategy Objective	Measure of Success	Delivery Year
Actions Short Term 1-3 years (Year 1 – 2019/20; Year 2 – 2020/21; Year 3 – 2021/22)			
S1 Establish a program to update the City's Conservation Management Plans for its heritage parks and Perth Concert Hall.	3	Conservation Plans are integrated into the City's Asset Management Plan and budget allocation allows for progressive updates.	Year 1 and 2
S2 Undertake biennial Building Condition Surveys to mitigate against risks to heritage fabric and targeted support for property owners.	2, 4	The City's Building Condition App is used to record condition of Heritage properties.	Year 1, 3 and 5
S3 Prepare a Framework for Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment and ask SWALSC/Whadjuk Working Party for advice and acceptance.	3	A guideline for Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessments undertaken in Perth is adopted.	Year 1
S4 Review the grants program to meet community needs, staff resources, equity and transparency on distribution of heritage financial assistance.	4	Heritage grants are managed efficiently and transparently with broad community outcomes.	Year 2
S5 Investigate option for capped delegation to approve grants for eligible Conservation Management Plans.	4	Conservation Management Plan grants are delegated.	Year 2
S6 The City's annual asset planning incorporates key heritage policies and maintenance schedules.	3	City Heritage assets are maintained to protect their heritage significance.	Year 1, 2 and 3

S7 The heritage place records for LHS and Heritage Survey and Heritage List are available on the State's SLIP and State Heritage Office 'inHerit' database.	2	The City's heritage data is directly linked to inHerit database.	Year 2 and 3
S8 Work with WALGA and State Heritage Office on new regulations for the Heritage Act 2018.	3	Revised State heritage guidelines support the City's needs.	Year 1 and 2
S9 Develop check lists and procedures to support City staff to provide consistent and transparent customer advice.	3	Improve efficiency and effectiveness of heritage resources and services.	Year 1
S10 Advocate for increase to the State's heritage grant funding to ensure a more sustainable level relative to State Listed properties.	4	Custodians of State Listed properties in the City are supported and funding is increased.	Year 3
Actions Medium Term 4-5 Years (Year 4 – 2022/23; Year 5 – 2024/24)			
S11 Undertake a progress check and evaluation on the City's Adaptive Reuse program to establish success or required changes.	4	Adaptive Reuse program delivering on conservation.	Year 4.

Action Area: Communicating and Sharing

Residents, businesses and visitors have opportunities to appreciate Perth's diverse cultural heritage, participate in its conservation and contribute to the stories of Perth.	Heritage Strategy Objective	Measure of Success	Delivery Year
Actions Short Term 1-3 years (Year 1 – 2019/20; Year 2 – 2020/21; Year 3 – 2021/22)			
C1 Ensure City resources are effectively distributed and augmented through effective partnerships, supported by agreed partnership guidelines.	4, 5	The City supports heritage events and activities on an annual basis as a minimum.	Year 1 and 2
C2 Develop a Heritage Welcome pack for new owners of heritage properties	3, 4	New heritage property owners receive a welcome pack.	Year 3
C3 Participate and support the WALGA Heritage Officers Group	5	The City participates in local government best practice.	Year 1, 2 and 3
C4 Support and participate in the annual State History and Heritage Conference	4, 5	City is present and contributing to State-wide discussion on heritage.	Year 1, 2 and 3
C5 Following review of grants, establish a plan to promote and target eligible recipients.	4	Eligible customers are surveys for awareness of heritage grants.	Year 1, 2 and 3
C6 Investigate reinstating an awards or recognition program, including potential to sponsor a component of the State Heritage Awards.	5	City actively recognises great heritage contributions in the City.	Year 2 and 3.
C7 Develop a communications plan with and for heritage stakeholders. Consider quality publication format to showcase the city's Heritage List places.	3, 5	Distinctly different heritage stakeholders are engaged and supported according to their needs.	Year 1 and 2

C8 Promote opportunities for dual naming and Nyoongar mapping of boodjar/country	1, 5	Nyoongar Language is used to signal respect and recognition.	Year 1, 2 and 3
C9 Heritage Portal information (heritage places and historic maps) are available on the ArcGIS platform for public information	2, 3	Contemporary and historical heritage information is mapped and available to the public.	Year 1 and 2
C10 Support and encourage involvement in the National Trust Australian Heritage Festival.	4, 5	National Heritage Festival is used to promote conservation and City's heritage program.	Year 2 and 3
C11 Investigate the need for annual or biannual hosted forum for heritage related Not for Profits	5	City supports community groups that undertake heritage related or conservation activities.	Year 2 or 3
C12 Support access to heritage content and sharing to help inform the City's delivery of marketing and events.	5	City events and activation draw on heritage for authentic stories and experiences.	Year 1, 2 and 3
Actions Medium Term 4-5 Years (Year 4 – 2022/23; Year 5 – 2024/24)			
C13 Evaluate heritage related events and organisations supported or delivered by the City to ensure alignment with strategic goals.	3, 5	Resources are efficiently and transparently allocated to support heritage events.	Year 4
C14 Case Studies share great heritage outcomes happening in the City.	5	Diversity of heritage are demonstrated and shared with community.	Year 3
C15 Develop an exhibition program utilising the City's Cultural Collections to highlight 'hidden heritage'.	5	City's Cultural Collections share heritage stories and values.	Year 3 and 4

Appendix – Quick Reference Guide

Legislation

Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972	State legislation protecting Aboriginal heritage and sites in WA
Conservation and Land Management Act 1984	State legislation for parks and reserves management in WA
Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	Federal legislation for the environment which includes National heritage
Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990	State legislation for WA which has been reviewed and superseded
Planning and Development Act 2005	State legislation for urban development including heritage requirements
City of Perth Act 2016	State legislation which is commonly called the 'Capital City' Act
Noongar (Koorah, Nitja Bordahtwan) Recognition Act 2016	State legislation that recognises Noongar people as the Traditional Owners
Heritage Act 2018	State legislation replaces the previous 1990 legislation for heritage in WA
State Planning Policy 3.5	State policy for historic heritage conservation in a planning context
State Planning Policy 2.10	State policy for the Swan-Canning River and its important values to Perth

Strategic Documents

City of Perth Heritage Policy and Incentives (under review)	City policy, incentives, grants for heritage conservation
City of Perth Strategic Community Plan	High level community plan that sets the vision and aspiration for Perth city
City of Perth Reconciliation Action Plan	Annual plan to work towards reconciliation with Aboriginal people
City of Perth Disability Inclusion and Access Plan	Ensuring the City's services, public places and experiences are inclusive
City of Perth Cultural Development Plan (draft)	A plan for the artistic and cultural development of Perth, including heritage
City of Perth Planning Strategy (draft)	In draft at the time of preparing this report, significant heritage components
City of Perth Urban Forrest Plan	A plan to manage and enhance the City's green spaces and tree canopy
Australian Heritage Strategy	High level heritage strategy related to Nationally significant heritage sites
National Trust (WA)	An outline of the National Trust's vision and mission in WA
State Cultural Infrastructure Plan (Draft)	State plan for coordinated approach to WA's cultural infrastructure network
Thematic Historical Framework	Unpublished. Hard copy available for reading in City of Perth Library.

Heritage Industry Guidelines

Aboriginal Heritage Due Diligence Guidelines 2013	Guidelines on preparing and researching impacts on Aboriginal sites
EPA Assessment of Aboriginal Heritage (2004)	Guidelines for undertaking Aboriginal Heritage assessments in WA
ICOMOS Australia Burra Charter and Practice Notes	Nationally used and internationally recognised heritage standards
A Pictorial Guide to Identifying Australian Architecture	R. Apperly (1994) Used commonly in local government heritage identification
Australian Natural Heritage Charter	National definitions and principles for natural heritage in Australia
‘We’re A Dreaming Country’ Guidelines for Interpretation of Aboriginal Heritage (2012)	National Trust (WA) in consultation with Aboriginal advisors provides principles and guidelines for interpreting Aboriginal heritage in WA
All Our Stories	Unpublished (2014). Interpretation guide for Perth’s heritage
WA State Heritage Office Guidelines	A set of guidance notes for property owners and others
A Model Heritage Strategy for Local Government (WALGA)	Outlines basic requirements for local government heritage strategies in WA
Conservation Management Plans (Guideline)	A guideline on the key components and structure of Conservation Plans
WA State Heritage Themes	The themes and sub-themes set out for Thematic Historical Frameworks

Useful Reading on Perth History and Heritage

Karla Yarning: stories from the home fires	L Collard and T Jones. Brochure commissioned by City of Perth
Discover Multicultural Perth Trails (OMI)	Walking trails produced by the Office of Multicultural Interests
The People of Perth: a social history of Western Australia’s capital city	C.T Stannage (1979). Reference viewing at the City of Perth Library
Perth: a guide for the curious	Edited Terri-Anne White (2016).
Perth	D. Whish-Wilson (2013)
Reimagining Perth’s Lost Wetlands	WA Museum website various perspectives on how wetlands have been used.
City of Light – a history of Perth since the 1950s	J Gregory (2003)

Image Credits

Cover: City of Perth Cultural Collections: Barrack Street looking south 1930

1. City of Perth Cultural Collection: C(2) 249 Perth and Swan River C(2)
2. 'First Contact' by Artist Laurel Nannup at Elizabeth Quay
3. City of Perth Heirisson Island
4. City of Perth 3D Render Barrack Street
5. Heritage Perth Inc. William Street corner Francis Street
6. Heritage Perth Inc. Perth Fire Station
7. Heritage Perth Inc. Karakatta Club, Lawson's Apartments Sherwood Court
8. City of Perth John Oldham Park
9. City of Perth Cultural Collections C(2) AJ46 London Court looking north 1958
10. City of Perth Cultural Collections C(2) CE45 Aerial view of Perth 1930's
11. City of Perth Cultural Collections B-1 V47 The Town Hall Corner 1950's
12. City of Perth Cultural Collections C-8 Mounts Bay Road from Perth Park (now Kings Park) c.1900
13. City of Perth Cultural Collections B7 Nicholsons Ltd Barrack Street 1920's
14. Heritage Perth Inc. West Australian Rowing Club
15. City of Perth Cultural Collections PH2012011013 General Office of Bon Marche Ltd
16. City of Perth Cultural Collections PH19190001
17. Heritage Perth Inc. floor tiles in Trinity Arcade

For more information or comment on this document

If you would like more information about this strategy, provide a comment or request information about the City's heritage activity, please contact the City's Arts, Culture and Heritage team on (08) 9461 3249 or email at ACH.INBOX@cityofperth.wa.gov.au



Heritage Strategy

Background and Issues Paper March 2019



Photo credit: Heritage Perth Inc.

The Whadjuk Nyoongar people were the first to inhabit and care for the land and waters on which Perth is built, some 60,000 years before Europeans arrived. In preparing the City's first written Heritage Strategy, the City of Perth acknowledges and respects the Whadjuk Nyoongar peoples' continuing living culture, knowledge and connection to country.

"Heritage is all the things that make up Australia's identity - our spirit and ingenuity, our historic buildings, and our unique, living landscapes. Our heritage is a legacy from our past, a living, integral part of life today, and the stories and places we pass on to future generations."

(Australian Government, Department of Environment and Energy website)



City of **Perth**

27 St George Terrace, Perth WA 6000

GPO Box C120, Perth WA 3839

(08) 9461 3333 | www.perth.wa.gov.au

Contents

Contents	1
Executive Summary	3
1. Introduction to the Project	4
2. Background History	4
3. Legislation and Policy Context	9
4. Strategic Alignment	13
5. Scope	14
6. Challenges, Opportunities and Constraints	17
7. Governance	21
8. Engagement Approach	22
9. Projecy Timing	23
10. Financial Implication	24
11. Guiding Principles	24
12. Existing Commitments	25
13. Relationship Map	27

Executive Summary

Heritage strategies identify the vision and priorities required to protect and manage places of cultural heritage value. Heritage strategies may also identify strategic opportunities for how heritage resources and knowledge can support improved outcomes for community wellbeing, the economy and environment.

The preparation of a heritage strategy for Perth was a resolution of Council in June 2018 and has several associated tasks, including the identification of a suitable future governance model to advise Council on major heritage issues, and to work collaboratively with Heritage Perth Incorporated in its preparation. Together, these related tasks are described in this paper as 'the project'. At its meeting held 29 May 2018, Council resolved that the City:

Establishes a City of Perth Heritage Advisory Committee with the terms of reference to: 'Oversee the development, implementation and ongoing performance of a City of Perth Heritage Strategy and to advise Council on major heritage issues';

Conducts a workshop for all major City of Perth heritage stakeholder groups with the purpose of making recommendations back to Council on a functional and effective committee representation model and the key strategic focus areas that the heritage strategy should embrace; and

Endorses the development of a City of Perth Heritage Strategy over the next 12 months.

At the following Ordinary Meeting held 26 June 2018 the Council also resolved that:

Heritage Perth Inc will collaborate with City of Perth officers to complete a Heritage Strategy as per Council's resolution of 29 May 2018. [as above]

The following paper provides background information identified in the early stages of the project, which are likely to change over time. It also provides a summary of the City's heritage program and activity over the last 20 years and an outline of preliminary issues to consider.

The outline of ideas and principles in this report will be discussed with key stakeholders in early 2019 to help inform the drafting of a heritage strategy. Broader community consultation and incorporation of feedback will occur with the goal of adopting a Heritage Strategy in mid-2019.

This document is not confidential and can be freely shared with anyone interested in the project or wanting to contribute to it. Any questions or suggestions about the project may be directed to the Arts, Culture & Heritage team at the City of Perth via email ACH.INBOX@cityofperth.wa.gov.au or by calling (08) 9461 3241.

1. Introduction to the Project

Why is the City developing a Heritage Strategy and what is it?

In summary:

- A City of Perth Heritage Strategy is to be completed June 2019
- Natural and cultural heritage will be included in the strategy
- Tangible, intangible and spiritual heritage values are recognised forms of heritage
- A Heritage Strategy that helps the City deliver on its role as a capital city
- Set a clear vision, strategy and actions for protecting and celebrating the city's history and heritage
- Identify opportunities to partner and work with others

- 1.1 In July 2018, the City of Perth Council resolved that a Heritage Strategy should be developed over 12 months (completion by June 2019). A Heritage Strategy will set a vision for cultural heritage management in Perth and guide Council on what strategies and actions are needed to help achieve this vision.
- 1.2 As we see the city developing and a growing awareness of the richness and diversity of heritage within it, a Heritage Strategy will help the City continue to protect and celebrate the most iconic heritage of the city, but also seek to make space for heritage which hasn't yet been recognised.
- 1.3 Heritage strategies are not a legal requirement but as heritage management decisions effect long term outcomes for the community, many local governments nationally have prepared one. In WA, a guideline for heritage strategies are provided by the State Heritage Office (Department of Planning Lands and Heritage) in conjunction with the Western Australian Local Government Association.

Local examples include heritage strategies for the City of Vincent, City of Canning, City of Gosnells and City of Swan. Interstate examples include the City of Melbourne, City of Stonnington, City of Ballarat and City of Bellingen just to name a few.
- 1.4 The Heritage Strategy will have regard to the *City of Perth Act 2016* and to the vision and goals of City of Perth's *Strategic Community Plan 2029*, the *City Planning Strategy* (draft) and the *Cultural Development Plan* (draft). These documents have been prepared with significant community input and help set the scene about what the community has said they value and are concerned about.
- 1.5 It will consider the role of heritage as part of a capital city and identify how heritage can help the City of Perth deliver on a range of outcome areas such as reconciliation, economic and community development, urban design and sustainability.
- 1.6 Heritage can reflective many different cultures, experiences, events and beliefs. It can be communicated in different forms, such as stories, memories, myths, ceremony, events, skills, landscapes, settings, parks, buildings and objects.
- 1.7 The Heritage Strategy will outline the values and goals for heritage in Perth City and will have respect for the natural, Aboriginal and non-Indigenous heritage of the city.

- 1.8 The Strategy will also identify how the City can work with others to achieve these outcomes. The Strategy will be for the whole city, and will have a high regard for contributions that other organisations and individuals make towards the conservation of the city's heritage.
- 1.9 Looking after heritage and culture is a collective effort. The City of Perth has provided two decades of high quality heritage programs and has been at the forefront of delivering heritage services in WA, including its initiation of the organisation Heritage Perth Inc., which raised the profile and awareness of Perth's heritage for the last ten years. Clarifying the role of the City's heritage program in relation to other heritage organisations operating in the city will be an important.
- 1.10 The City will seek advice from the Aboriginal community wherever Aboriginal heritage processes and concerns exist. Significant changes proposed as part of the 2019 phase 2 review of the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 may require additional information to be added to the strategy at a future date. As part of consultation, Aboriginal heritage and living culture may be supported through a Heritage Strategy in accordance with the wishes of the Aboriginal community, in addition to activity already identified in the City's Reconciliation Action Plan and Cultural Development Plan.

2. Background History

How have heritage services developed at the City of Perth?

In summary:

- Leveraging and learning from the City's significant achievements and heritage leadership over the last 20 years will be critical to the success of a new heritage strategy.
- It is timely to identify technical and statutory work required to ensure the City's heritage services are the most effective they can be with the resources available.
- Local Government plays a significant role to facilitate and enable the community to play an active part in identifying and protecting heritage.
- The City needs to work with Heritage Perth Incorporated and peak body organisations to clarify strategic objectives and different roles to clearly identify best use of limited resources, both human and financial.
- In the context of growing awareness of cultural diversity and reconciliation, there is opportunity to make space for identifying new stories, values and places within the city's heritage framework.
- The cultural context in which the City's heritage program operates has matured over the last 20 years; the establishment of Reconciliation Action Plans and advocacy groups such as Chamber of Arts and Culture and local neighbourhood groups has raised the positive role of heritage in managing change, development and growth of the city.

The Whadjuk Nyoongar people have been looking after significant places and the cultural knowledge associated with the Perth area since inhabiting the land 60,000 years ago. During colonisation in the 1830s, the development of the Perth townsite led to the first versions of planning and development controls and laws which would shape the future of the city.

The development of specialised heritage services as an administrative focus of the City of Perth commenced some 20 years ago, following the introduction of the *Heritage of Western Australia Act in 1990*. Before this, the National Trust provided significant advice and research on places considered to be of cultural heritage significant but with no statutory enforcement. Some of the key milestones influencing the City's heritage services have developed are outlined below, with an emphasis on the last 20 years:

- 2.1 *Planning Act 1928* Schedule 1 made provision for heritage
- 2.2 *City Planning Scheme 1984* (Scheme 1) made provision for heritage
- 2.3 (1972) Introduction of the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972*, to which the City of Perth must comply in relation to all registered Aboriginal sites under this act (of which there are 18 in the city). This legislation is currently under review (as at September 2018).
- 2.4 (1990) Introduction of the *Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990*, requiring all local governments to develop a Municipal Heritage Inventory (MHI) and comply in relation to all State registered heritage places under this act.
- 2.5 (1996) A working group was established to assist the City of Perth to develop a Municipal Heritage Inventory (MHI) in response to the new heritage legislative requirements.
- 2.6 (1997) A report was presented to Council outlining the availability of financial incentives available for owners of heritage properties through State and Federal government.
- 2.7 (1998) The first draft MHI was presented to Council, followed by a series of workshops and briefings in 1999 to discuss what the MHI would mean for property owners and comparable support programs in other capital cities.
- 2.8 (2000) The draft MHI was released for consultation along with a proposed incentives program to support owners of properties being included on the list. A significant number (approximately 500) places recommended for the MHI were not approved by Council for inclusion on the MHI.
- 2.9 (2001) A Green Paper was presented to Council outlining a comprehensive program for heritage incentives. Later in 2001 the MHI was adopted with an incentives program to support owners of heritage listed places. The City has continued to offer a heritage incentives program since this time.
- 2.10 (2002) *Natural and Cultural Heritage: Australia State of the Environment 2001* report highlighted there was no comprehensive information available on the condition and integrity of Australia's historic heritage and the significant risks of losing places of value. WA was a member of the Taskforce set up in response to the report.

- 2.11 (2003) *Perth Heritage Appeal* was adopted by the City of Perth as a tax-deductable initiative under the auspices of the National Trust (WA) to help fund the purchase, restoration and interpretation of heritage in the city.
- 2.12 (2004) *Making Heritage Happen: incentives and policy tools for conserving our historic heritage* report was released by the National Incentives Taskforce for the Environment Protection and Heritage Council. The report laid the groundwork for local government heritage incentives.
- 2.13 (2005) Heritage Perth is established as an initiative between the City and the National Trust.

(2005) *Planning and Development Act 2005* adopted by the WA Parliament to set out new planning controls for metropolitan Perth. It introduced the promotion of sustainability into land use decisions and development.
- 2.14 (2006) *Conservation of Australia's Historic Heritage Places* report was a comprehensive inquiry by the Productivity Commission looking at heritage issues, policies and practices nationally.
- 2.15 (2007) City of Perth invests in a heritage façade lighting initiative to 'light up Perth' driven and advocated by Heritage Perth.
- 2.16 (2008) National Heritage Summit occurred in Perth bringing together local and state government authorities to look at key issues. Education and advocacy emerged as a prominent concern.
- 2.17 (2008) *Draft City of Perth Heritage Strategy* was prepared by officers outlining key principles and performance indicators for heritage policies and programs. It was not formalised or adopted.
- 2.18 (2009) Heritage Perth becomes incorporated and the Council resolved to continue to support the organisation via a Memorandum of Understanding and funding agreement.
- 2.19 (2014) *Karla yarning: stories of the home fires* prepared by Len Collard and Todd Jones (Curtin University) was commissioned by the City of Perth to help inform a shared understanding of the living past, present and future of the city through Whadjuk voices.
- 2.20 *Karla yarning* continues to be a vital source of knowledge and assistance for cultural and heritage work undertaken by the City. The work emphasises the ongoing link between Nyoongar knowledge, family and country within the context of the land now known as Perth city.
- 2.21 (2016) The City of Perth creates a new Economic Development and Activation directorate as part of a city-wide restructure. The Arts Culture and Heritage business unit brings together cultural and heritage services under this directorate structure.
- 2.22 Within this new context, the heritage program provided revised heritage grants which targeted adaptive reuse and upper floor activation to support economic revitalisation. All other heritage incentives continue to be available for property owners of heritage listed properties.
- 2.23 (2016) The City advises Heritage Perth Inc. of changes to the City's structure with consideration to long term strategic implications for roles, responsibilities and funding of heritage. Heritage Perth Inc.

has received City of Perth funding for ten years and continues to deliver an annual heritage festival, events, advocacy and curriculum based education content.

- 2.24 (2018) City of Perth officers met with the Minister's Office Policy Advisors for heritage and planning on legislative issues and gaps, particularly in relation to the Deemed Provisions, in the context of changes to the *Heritage of Western Australia Act* and planning reforms. In September, Parliament passed the Heritage Bill, effectively giving WA a new Heritage Act 2018.
- 2.25 (2018) The Council resolved to extend the funding of Heritage Perth Incorporated to 30 June 2019 and requests the City to prepare a Heritage Strategy to help inform future decisions about partnerships.
- 2.26 (2019) In March, new regulations for the Heritage Act 2018 are released for public comment as well as new guidelines for Local Heritage Surveys. March also saw phase two of the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 release a public discussion paper outlining significant changes proposed for how Aboriginal heritage will be protected.
- 2.27 As the capital city, Perth has a significant number of places which are both locally and state listed. Approximately 50% of the City's current Heritage List under the Town Planning Scheme are also on the State Register of Heritage Places, requiring expert knowledge and processes when considering development and change. A significant number of places still require assessment and consideration. Conversely, this also means that locally significant places are under represented as a result of the earlier 2001 Council decision not to include a large number of places on the Municipal Heritage Inventory.
- 2.28 The City of Perth's heritage program and policies are required to be of high standard; its capital city responsibilities, natural landscapes, Aboriginal culture, Colonial and migrant history, combined with development intensity, diversity of people and land uses means that heritage management must be rigorous. The City must consider different types and representations of 'heritage' and a diversity of experiences and cultural values.
- 2.29 At the time of enacting the *Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990*, the *Aboriginal Heritage Act of 1972* had existed for twenty years and was designed to identify and protect places of significant Aboriginal cultural value via the Register of Aboriginal Sites.
- 2.30 Eighteen (18) places listed on the Aboriginal Sites Register are within the City's boundaries and require an awareness and knowledge of processes associated with physical works that may impact these sites or the communication of their cultural values and associated knowledge.
- 2.31 Over time, the City's heritage grants program has developed more targeted outcomes relating to strategic goals, such as Upper Floor Activation, Conservation Management Plans (CMPs) and Heritage Rates concessions. All heritage grants and incentives to date support private land and building ownership and/or development.
- 2.32 The City was one of many local governments to prepare a 'Thematic History' or 'Thematic Historical Framework' in the early 1990s. A thematic history provides a matrix of key social, political and economic events and milestones against which heritage places can be categorised.

- 2.33 As with many ‘first generation’ thematic histories, the City’s thematic history now requires updating to take into consideration the expanded knowledge of heritage places and cultural values within the city, and significant events and changes that have occurred, such as the Northbridge Tunnel, the declaration of the Noongar Recognition Act, Elizabeth Quay, Yagan Square, changes to the City’s local government boundaries, a new library and museum.
- 2.34 The City’s heritage program has developed over the years to provide a suite of support for owners of heritage properties and to improve the knowledge and decision making:
- heritage grant eligibility all non-government listed places
 - rates concessions
 - bonus plot ratio and transfer plot ratio
 - heritage agreements
 - building condition reports
 - conservation management plans
 - economic development modelling and leverage for increased private investment
- 2.35 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and digitisation of historic records mean that heritage lists managed through local government planning schemes have become more dynamic, integrated into online mapping and more accessible and engaging for the community.
- 2.36 The opportunity to present heritage information in geo-spatial format presents ongoing opportunity to deepen the evidence and knowledge of significant places and stories in the city with direct input from community.
- 2.37 This is a particularly important application of technology for a capital city for whom many of its heritage places are appreciated and connected with people who live elsewhere. For example, data that has been digitised by the City, or require further investment/resources include:
- Historical photos from the City’s Cultural Collections and from other collecting bodies
 - Wise records
 - Rates books
 - Maps such as Malstehds containing specific construction details and footprints of early structures
 - Attaching Conservation Management Plans to spatial data to link informing documents with maps.
- 2.38 The City is custodian of valuable resources such as original plate photography dating from the 1870s, Rates Books from 1870 to 1946 etc. There is the opportunity to work with State agencies and not for profits (State Library, State Records Office, Royal WA Historical Society who holds 40,000 photos) to link these resources to relevant property via GIS platform.

3. Legislation and Policy Context

What heritage legislation or other documents do we need to consider?

In summary:

- Effective heritage management requires a combination of discretionary projects and initiatives alongside statutory and strategic planning mechanisms, such as the creation and management of a Heritage List under the provisions of the Town Planning Scheme and heritage policies.
- Heritage management practices are supported by state and local policies and national guidelines, addressing the accepted standards for research, conservation and interpretation of heritage places.
- The *City Planning Strategy* and *Cultural Development Plan* set out a significant number of projects and focus areas requiring a heritage lead or significant input over the next five years.
- The City's heritage policies and procedures may need to be considered and amended during or after the development of the Heritage Strategy to address gaps or inconsistencies emerging from the strategy development.
- Changes to the Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990 (now Heritage Act 2018) and the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 will mean the City will most likely need to update its policies and procedures once the legislative changes have been enacted along with associated regulations.

- 3.1 The City must comply with state legislations relating to heritage (outlined below) and support the City's town planning scheme.
- 3.2 In addition to legislation, the Heritage Strategy will work in conjunction with a suite of strategic and operational documents that guide the integration of heritage management with broader social and economic goals across all the City's activities.
- 3.3 The City works within the Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework governed by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries. As part of this framework, the City's *Strategic Community Plan Vision 2029* is the City's long term strategic direction that expresses the community's vision for the future, together with other informing strategies to achieve positive community outcomes.
- 3.4 **Western Australian legislation** directs how the City manages some aspects of heritage in the City. Other specialised heritage legislation exists, such as the *Maritime Archaeology Act 1973*, but only the most prevalent and relevant legislation for heritage services at the City is listed here:

Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972

This legislation is under review (as at September 2018). It sets out the requirements for managing places which have been entered onto the 'Register of Aboriginal Sites'. It is governed by the Department of Planning Lands and Heritage.

Heritage of Western Australian Act 1990 (now known as the Heritage Act 2018)

The new Heritage Act 2018 has been proclaimed and is likely to come into full effect in 2019. It sets out the requirements for managing places which have been entered onto the 'State Register of Heritage Places' as well as setting out what Local Governments are required to do, particularly around Local Heritage Surveys (commonly referred to in the past as Municipal Heritage Inventories). It is governed by the Department of Planning Lands and Heritage.

Planning and Development Act 2005

This legislation sets out the powers of the Minister for Planning and the relationship between state and local planning, including matters affecting heritage places. The Act also allows for State Planning Policies, of which the following relate to heritage management:

- Statement of Planning Policy No.2 Environment and Natural Resources –
'Protect significant natural, indigenous and cultural features, including sites and features significant as habitats and for their floral, cultural, built, archaeological, ethnographic, geological, geomorphological, visual or wilderness values.'
- Statement of Planning Policy No.2.10 Swan-Canning River System -
"To ensure that activities, land use and development maintain and enhance the health, amenity and landscape values of the river, including its recreational and scenic values."
- Statement of Planning Policy No.3 Urban Growth and Settlement –
'To manage the growth and development of urban areas in response to the social and economic needs of the community and in recognition of relevant climatic, environmental, heritage and community values and constraints.'
- **Statement of Planning Policy No.3.5 Historic Heritage Conservation** – this is key state planning policy relevant for the City of Perth's heritage planning:
'This policy sets out the principles of sound and responsible planning for the conservation and protection of Western Australia's historic heritage. Aboriginal heritage is protected by the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972.'

This policy does not apply to the conservation of Aboriginal heritage except in cases where Aboriginal heritage places or areas are entered in the state register, a local heritage list or are located within a designated area. The conservation of natural heritage is protected by other Acts.

This policy does not apply to the conservation of natural heritage except in cases where natural heritage forms part of a place of historic cultural heritage significance.

This policy applies principally to historic cultural heritage including heritage areas, buildings and structures, historic cemeteries and gardens, man-made landscapes and historic or archaeological sites with or without built features, such as Cape Inscription at Dirk Hartog Island. This policy applies to places and areas of significance at both State and local level.'

Noongar (Koorah, Nitja, Boordahwan) (Past, Present, Future) Recognition Act 2016

Proclaimed on 6 June 2016 symbolically to coincide with WA Day 2016. The Act is historically significant for the State and recognises the important relationship Noongar people have with the Noongar lands, and the significant and unique contribution of Noongar people to the heritage, cultural identity, community and economy of WA.

Alongside the *City of Perth Act 2016*, it signals a new level of expectation and responsibility for the City to ask and listen to Whadjuk Nyoongar people, especially in relation to decisions relating to places of cultural importance and knowledge.

City of Perth Act 2016

The Act serves to recognise, promote and enhance –

- i. *the special social, economic, cultural, environmental and civic role that the City of Perth plays because Perth is the capital of Western Australia; and*
- ii. *the important role that the City of Perth plays in representing the broader Perth area and the State of Western Australia on both a national and international level.’ City of Perth Act 2016, s.4(a)*

This is particularly important in the context of the significant number of places of state heritage significance within the city.

3.7 **Professional guidelines** are used by the City and are recognised as industry best practice:

The Burra Charter (UNESCO International Council of Monuments and Sites) –

The ‘Burra Charter’ is an accepted professional standard to which all Australian cultural heritage management practices follow. It is referenced and applied nationally and recognised internationally. It provides consistency for heritage terminology, documentation and research, conservation works and interpretation.

We’re a Dreaming Country – Guidelines for Interpretation of Aboriginal Heritage 2012 –

This document provides guidelines to ensure the respect, acknowledgement and ownership of Aboriginal place and story unfolds in a respectful and sensitive way for a variety of audiences.

Sharing Our Stories – Guidelines for Heritage Interpretation 2007 –

This document was partnership between the National Trust (WA), Museums Galleries Australia (WA) and remains a relevant and well-regarded guideline for heritage interpretation.

3.8 **Strategic direction documents** provide context for how heritage management at the City of Perth fits with broader community goals, identity and aspirations:

- *City of Perth Community Strategic Plan Vision 2029*
- *City of Perth Corporate Business Plan 2017-2021*
- *City of Perth ‘Reflect’ Reconciliation Action Plan*
- *City of Perth City Planning Strategy (Draft, in progress)*
- *City of Perth Cultural Development Plan 2018 – 2024 (Draft)*

The *Cultural Development Plan* incorporates heritage as part of a wider approach to cultural development in the City. Goal 2 of the *Community Strategic Plan* “an exceptionally well-designed, functional and accessible city” and Goal 3 “a city connected to its natural environment” are key alignments for cultural heritage management under this plan. It also sets out the following projects for which heritage services lead, or play a critical role:

- preparation of a strategic Heritage Plan,
- preparation of an Interpretation Plan
- activation and leverage of heritage places
- develop a plan for the Concert Hall (a significant heritage listed building)
- conservation management plans for the City’s parks and gardens
- a new focus on natural heritage values and spaces
- community led Aboriginal cultural activity
- cultural mapping
- celebrate historic milestones
- heritage places and cultural sites ‘revealed’ via the Finding Perth digital platform
- establishment of a cultural reference group

3.9 **Policies and procedures** relevant for heritage management at the City of Perth:

CP6.2 Building Sites Adjacent to Forrest Place, Hay Street and Murray Street Malls

CP6.3 State Register of Heritage Places

CP18.1 Art and Culture

CP18.2 Cultural Collections

CP1.5 Public Art

CP1.6 Commemorative Works

PR1091 ACH Position Procedure – Heritage Database Place Inclusion Criteria

- 3.10.1 Proposed changes to the *Heritage of Western Australia Act 1990* and the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* will mean the City will most likely need to update its policies and procedures once the legislative changes have been enacted. In addition to the reviews of the State Planning Policies, there are significant opportunities for the City to advocate for change and improvements which benefit the heritage outcomes for Perth as a city.

4.Strategic Alignment

What are the relevant statements in other strategies?

In summary:

- The Heritage Strategy will support the City's *Reconciliation Action Plan* objectives and allow space for contributing to the development and implementation of the next RAP.
- The Heritage Strategy will support the *Strategic Community Plan* with a focus on supporting Goals 2, 3 and 6, as well as specific cultural heritage and neighbourhood objectives of the *City Planning Strategy*
- The Heritage Strategy will align with the *Planning and Development Act 2005* and associated State Planning Policies.
- The heritage related initiatives identified in the *(Draft) Cultural Development Plan* will need to be incorporated into the Heritage Strategy implementation and monitoring.

4.1 *Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework:*

The Heritage Strategy will align with existing informing strategies and will help inform future planning by the City.

4.2 *Reflect Reconciliation Action Plan 2018-2019:*

6.5 Conduct a review of the cultural heritage policies to ensure that these include information relevant to the Whadjuk Nyoongar histories of the City (in consultation with the relevant people).

6.12 Develop a framework to undertake cultural heritage assessment of the City of Perth lands to inform future project and consultation with the Whadjuk Nyoongar community.

4.3 *Strategic Community Plan 2029:*

A long-term vision for the City was established under the Strategic Community Plan 2029: "Vibrant, connected, progressive; a friendly and beautiful place to be"

Goal 2: An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city

Goal 3: A city connected to its natural beauty

Goal 6: A city that celebrates its diverse cultural identity

4.4 *Corporate Business Plan 2017-2021:*

"Heritage Planning & Assessment" is listed as a corporate service under Goal 2: An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city.

Other goals, namely Goal 3 and Goal 6, list various cultural heritage related initiatives but do not reflect heritage services as being broader than 'Heritage Planning and Assessment'. This is a weakness of the current Corporate Business Plan but an opportunity for the next iteration to reflect the broader set of activities involved in managing the city's historic heritage, particularly on completion and adoption of a new Heritage Strategy.

4.5 *City Planning Strategy* that relate to heritage management:

These goals will be added following public consultation and advertising of the City Planning Strategy, expected in the first half of 2019.

4.6 *Cultural Development Plan 2018-2024*:

The *Cultural Development Plan* addresses cultural heritage in the built and natural environments through activities identified under Goal 2 and Goal 3 of the *Community Strategic Plan* (outlined above in Section 3). Several projects and initiatives have been proposed that will require heritage services.

5. Scope

What could be included in the heritage strategy and what will it look like?

In summary:

- It is proposed the Heritage Strategy format will follow the conventions of other heritage strategies, using the 'knowing, protecting, supporting, sharing' framework or similar version.
- The strategy will have regard for the City's statutory responsibilities for managing the Local Heritage List, as well as discretionary initiatives. It will identify challenges and opportunities.
- The scope will include regard for natural and cultural heritage. It will include tangible, intangible and spiritual heritage values, and have regard for the new *Heritage Act 2018* and the likely changes that this new legislation will initiate, particularly for local government.
- It will have a focus on clarifying roles and responsibilities in order that clear actions and opportunities for partnerships can be considered.
- The Heritage Strategy will need to ensure that resources and time is provided for 'the unexpected' and the 'unplanned' which occur regularly in heritage management given the degree of engagement with private property owners as well as other government agencies and projects occurring in the city and the state.

- 5.1 Foundation principles for cultural heritage management encompass four connected areas of work or variations of these: “knowing, protecting, supporting & promoting”. These areas of work effectively set the values and the ‘ecology’ of heritage services at the City of Perth.
- 5.2 This is a national methodology derived from the ICOMOS Burra Charter. It is proposed that the Heritage Strategy for the City of Perth remain within this broad framework. This allows for comparability and consistency across local government heritage strategies nationally.
- 5.3 How the City’s heritage strategy might be structured (reflecting these four principles) can be represented in the diagram below. Variations or changes to this framework may occur over the course of discussing and consulting on the Heritage Strategy.
- 5.4 This structure helps to identify different stakeholders, resources and skill sets associated with each part of the 4-way process.



Figure 1

5.7 *Heritage Management: Understanding and identification*

This includes community and cultural knowledge about places, objects, events and stories that can be shared or recorded in some way (ie through maps, data bases, art, documents, oral histories).

It includes professional knowledge about cultural heritage management processes such as undertaking research and heritage assessments, heritage impact statements, conservation plans, thematic histories, maintaining data and registers and compliance with legislation.

It includes ways of capturing (identifying) heritage places to ensure statutory planning and legal requirements are met.

5.8 *Heritage Management: Protection and conservation*

These are all the processes available to local government, community organisations and individuals to help ensure heritage values are understood and conserved. This includes legal mechanisms to protect places and buildings through town planning schemes and formal heritage lists.

It includes traditional skills and knowledge to undertake maintenance or restoration works for heritage places (this can be ceremonial and cultural, or physical works to a place). Conservation can involve all aspects of looking after a place or a heritage value.

5.9 *Heritage Management: Support and management*

Most often this area of work concentrates on financial heritage incentives to assist owners of heritage property in the form of general or bespoke grants.

However, it can also include other support mechanisms that enable heritage management and conservation to occur, such as funding for community organisations and projects, commissioning joint research on specific problems or issues, awards or developing partnerships to support particular outcomes.

5.10 *Heritage Management: Sharing and Promoting*

This includes the responsibility of the City to raise awareness of the Heritage List and promote its importance and role in city planning.

At a more strategic level, the sharing and promotion of a heritage program may include specialised or tailored networks or initiatives for key stakeholders to focus on a particular place or story.

As a capital city, Perth has a responsibility to ensure its heritage management is the best practice by industry standards not just nationally but internationally. The effective sharing of policy development, research and active integration of community issues and knowledge is critical to this part of heritage management.

5.11 How a Local Government works with community to prioritise and resource these different but inter-dependent areas of heritage management (as shown in the diagram above) will affect the quality, quantity, diversity – and possibly disappearance - of heritage knowledge and places.

5.12 Challenges of scope include the breadth of what can be defined as heritage, the need to recognise cultural diversity, and emerging/fledgling relationship with community groups.

Challenges also include the current administrative environment of the City of Perth, which is redressing its capital city leadership role and organisational reform, resulting in significant amounts of consultation, strategizing and corporate planning across a wide range of services.

5.13 Types of heritage within scope of the Heritage Strategy include natural heritage places, Aboriginal heritage, and non-Indigenous heritage. In some places, all three ‘types’ of heritage might co-exist, with multiple layers of legislation, policy, community interests and cultural ownership.

- 5.14 The City's recognition and knowledge of post-Colonial built heritage has dominated the heritage texts and heritage lists to date, however this is seeing a change with the increased celebration of cultural diversity and respect and awareness of Aboriginal culture, as well as valuing of natural heritage.
- 5.15 There is opportunity within the Heritage Strategy to talk about ways to seek to redress this imbalance and identify new voices and diversify the heritage represented through the City's heritage policies. The outcome will be a richer and more varied heritage representation and story.
- 5.16 Investigating roles and responsibilities will be an important component of the Heritage Strategy due to established heritage organisations operating or delivering into the city, as well as emerging community based initiatives and groups.

It is important the community knows 'what, where and how' the City supports heritage programs as well as laying out the opportunities for others to partner or take up specific roles.

- 5.17 Although heritage management is supported by strong research methodologies, policy, practice and projects, it is necessary to leave room in the strategy for the unexpected and the unplanned.

Asset management and city projects, unforeseen major developments, partnership opportunities and more serious risks associated with environment disasters or building failures all form part of the allowances for unplanned work.

- 5.18 The demand for grants and other support is unknown beyond annual estimations based on previous years but can increase or decrease depending on the City's promotion of grants or external factors around the economy.

The City will consider bringing heritage grants in line with other types of grants available from the City, such as having regular rounds and diversifying the types of heritage grants available.

6. Challenges, Opportunities and Constraints

In summary

- Although a bespoke heritage governance structure does not currently exist, there are strong community led organizations and advocates that can support the development of the project and identify the needs of an ongoing advisory body to support Council.
- A 'new generation' of heritage strategies are not limited to post-Colonial buildings or stories of Europeans but instead reflect the inter-connectedness of natural heritage and landscape, Aboriginal culture and sites and non-Indigenous heritage. A new Heritage Strategy will support a wider representation of heritage concerns.
- Actions and priorities in the heritage strategy act as a rope with many threads, connecting an understanding and experience of heritage places and stories of the city to other important places and stories of WA. In this respect, the heritage strategy will assist delivery of a 'capital city' focus which will require a new set of focused actions and coordinated approach to heritage management.
- A significant 'To Do' list already exists that has been informed through other projects and consultations with the community, and work that must be undertaken on the City's Local Heritage Survey. The City will need to have regard to these commitments and manage expectations when considering new ideas or focus areas for heritage management going

6.1 The following considerations are requirements of the project that will shape the engagement, scope and timeline:

- Council have requested completion of a draft Heritage Strategy by April/May 2019
- Involve the input of key stakeholders and then broad community consultation.
- Ask First and seek advice from the Whadjuk Working Party and/or Elders Advisory Group
- Set up or recommend an advisory panel or equivalent (possible as part of the new Cultural Development panel)
- Include natural and cultural heritage
- Align with the City's *Strategic Community Plan* and the *City Planning Strategy (draft)*
- Support the City's economic development and activation objectives
- Support the City's planning and community development objectives
- Be deliverable within the resources and budget of the City

6.2 'Ask First'

Requesting input and guidance from the Aboriginal community, through the SWALSC, Whadjuk Working Group or Aboriginal reference groups as appropriate, such as the Bridyas (Elders Advisory Group) and local Aboriginal businesses is an important part of heritage management. Whilst existing Reconciliation Action Plan activity relating to heritage can be included in the strategy, it will be important to seek advice from the Aboriginal community about other ideas or aspects that could strengthen the strategy and improve heritage outcomes.

6.3 There is existing laws and protocols around the legal requirements for Registered Aboriginal Sites. However, beyond heritage legislation, the project will seek to ask the Aboriginal community how the heritage strategy might help strengthen the Whadjuk peoples' continued connection to country and possibly what interpretation, stories and knowledge might be shared to improve heritage management, relationships and policies at the City. This relates particularly to known significant sites and is consistent with the RAP actions.

6.4 The establishment of a new Heritage Advisory Committee or equivalent

This was a resolution of Council in June 2018 at the time of requesting that a Heritage Strategy be prepared. The ongoing role and terms of reference for a future Heritage Advisory Committee or similar group needs to be established and will form part of the Strategy itself. Parallel to this is the development of the Cultural Development Plan which supports the overall arts, culture and heritage activity of the City. Opportunity exists to use the recommended external panel for the Cultural Development Plan to also include heritage expertise.

6.6 The timely resolution and communication about the future of Heritage Perth Inc.

The City's funding agreement with Heritage Perth Inc. expires 30 June 2019. Consultation with the Board of the Heritage Perth Inc. is an essential component of the project's stakeholder engagement and Heritage Perth Inc will be part of the development of the strategy.

6.7 A neighbourhood approach - talking with community groups, residents and owners.

The City acknowledges that the Heritage Strategy will need to build positive ways to promote the efforts of community members already doing great things to support the heritage of the city. Seeking community input into future heritage initiatives and services will be important, and building these relationships to feed into future activity and ideas will be important.

6.8 Existing projects, services and planned initiatives

A significant list of services, programs and future projects already exists that require the heritage team to lead, or have significant input into. This will mean new ideas and projects will need to be carefully considered and worked into the existing commitments, which include:

- Ongoing Development Application assessments and proposals
- Input into key City projects such as the East Perth Revitalisation Project and the Finding Perth project
- Transfer Plot Ratio and Heritage Agreements
- Building Condition Reports/Audit
- Activation opportunities (upper floor activation, verandah reinstatement, façade/public realm refurbishment)
- Commissioning or assessment of heritage documentation such as Heritage Impact Statements, Conservation Management Plans and archival records
- Grant assessments and administration
- Rates concession assessment and administration

- Data management for the GIS (digital mapping)
- Updating the Local Heritage Survey and making recommendations for the Heritage List
- Reviewing and updating the Heritage Conservation and Development Policy
- Reviewing and updating the Heritage Areas Policies
- Delivery on the heritage-related Reconciliation Action Plan commitments
- Delivery on the heritage-related Cultural Development Plan commitments
- Support the delivery of heritage-focussed City Planning Strategy commitments

6.9 Evaluation of heritage services to date

The heritage program delivered by the City for many years has won numerous awards and has been one of the longest running heritage grants programs available in WA.

However, no formal review of the program has been undertaken. It is proposed that a discrete project to look at the efficiency and effectiveness of the heritage program run in parallel with the strategy development. This will assist the administration to gain an independent analysis of what services work well and the full extent of the program's impact.

Key challenges and opportunities to consider in the development of a heritage strategy are listed below. More may be identified through the process of consultations and developing the strategy.			
CHALLENGES	Comment	OPPORTUNITIES	Comment
An outdated Thematic History and corresponding under-representation of historic themes in the City's Heritage List	A review of the Thematic History matrix has been identified as a priority, included in the Cultural Development Plan	High level of community awareness and regard for the role heritage plays in developing a vibrant and engaging city.	Evident in the consultation for the Strategic Community Plan, Cultural Development Plan and neighborhood precinct group activity.
Cost and strategic cross-business unit planning for the City's key heritage property assets and iconic places	An integrated approach is required at the City to ensure appropriate resources are allocated to conserve these assets.	Capacity for the City to 'show and tell' through its own Council managed heritage assets	The City has skills and resources to show leadership in the conservation and presentation of its heritage places and infrastructure.
Easy public access to the Heritage List and associated data and ability for the public to input/share information.	Developing the online data relating to heritage via its GIS/Intramaps.	Interest in adaptive re-use , access and activation of heritage places	The City has commenced a pro-active approach to targeting support for activating and re-purposing heritage buildings
Identify and protect all places of significance in a changing and developing capital city	A program of works and nomination policy is required to capture places outside periodic reviews of the Heritage List.	Council's overarching strategic planning for the city values heritage, local identity and character.	Significant work has been completed in the last 1-3 years that provides strong frameworks and values to support heritage management and initiatives.

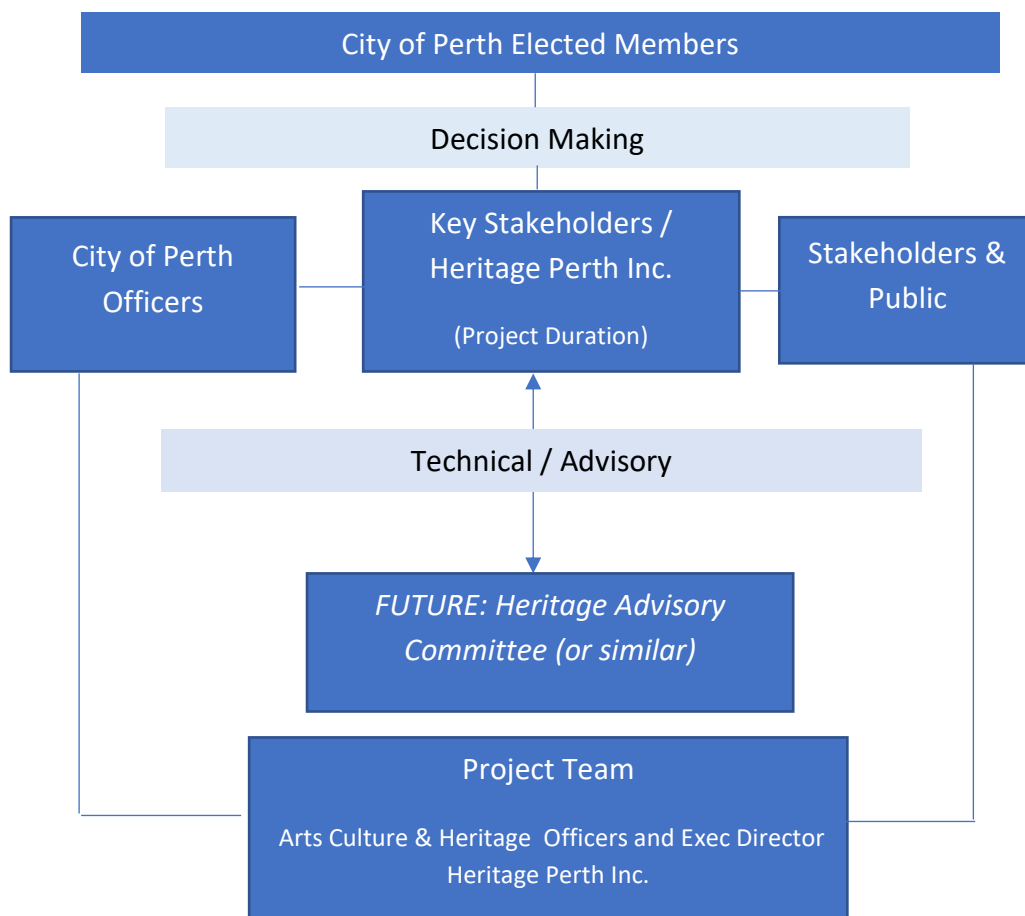
6.10	Heritage places that are not yet included on the State Register of Heritage Places but have been identified as meeting a threshold.	Places waiting assessment for the State Register requiring a prioritization process with State government	Diversity of people and cultures in Perth and identified need to provide more cultural content and experiences for locals and visitors	The diversity of cultures and histories in Perth provide an opportunity to broaden heritage engagement and representation.
	Commercial and ratepayer expectations for service and planning/development certainty	Dedicated heritage planning staff and development policies and up to date Heritage List is critical.	Review of the City's Town Planning Scheme No.2	The planning future review of the Scheme allows for preparation to ensure heritage planning is well represented and addressed.
	Balancing development (new and redevelopment) with the need to protect and conserve heritage places and values.	Integration of heritage and conservation policies into the planning process and legislative framework is critical.	Changes and flexibility in the delivery of sponsorship and grants through the City's Economic Development and Activation directorate	An opportunity to consider the future incentives and grants that can best support heritage conservation efforts of NFP and private entities.
	City-wide staff awareness and knowledge of heritage values and processes fluctuates and affects heritage values	An increased level of knowledge across the Organisation on how work impacts heritage places; 'walking the talk'	[blank]	[blank]

7. Governance

How will the project be delivered and who will be involved?

To guide the preparation of the Heritage Strategy, the City will need to have regard to the resolutions of Council on timing and consultation.

- Officer Working Group: will provide a focal point for input by relevant officers within the City of Perth across different areas of expertise. Several Business Units across the organisation have input or leading roles which affect the conservation of heritage places (such as Development Approvals, Co-ordination and Design, Data and Information (GIS/spatial maps), Construction and Maintenance (Parks), Community Services (Aboriginal Engagement), City Planning, and Economic Development (Grants/sponsorships).
- Consultation with Heritage Perth Inc. and key stakeholders.
- Consideration of an advisory group or similar to support strategic heritage ideas and issues.



8. Engagement Approach

What are the key points of engagement?

- 8.1 Key documents and communication will be shared through the Engage Perth website following approval from Council.
- 8.2 The advice and input from the Whadjuk Nyoongar community will be sought for guidance on content of the draft strategy as well as future ways to support and improve Aboriginal heritage.
- 8.3 There has been a significant amount of engagement with the community to develop the *Strategic Community Plan*, *City Planning Strategy*, *Reconciliation Action Plan* and *Cultural Development Plan*. Each of these documents have listened to heritage-related concerns and aspirations of the community and will be drawn on for the development of Heritage Strategy.
- 8.4 To complement the engagement that has already occurred on the above strategies, attention will be focused on the advice and knowledge of particular communities, individuals and organisations who have a direct impact on shaping heritage planning and experiences in the city.

8.5 The intent is for the engagement process to initiate a longer-term set of relationships that can guide the heritage management decisions into the future.

8.6 In this respect, the engagement has two purposes: seek input on the preparation of the strategy and to establish relationships within the community and representative bodies to support future ideas and decisions about heritage issues.

Phase 1 Involve Consult	Research and Scope ACH discovery workshops, Commissioners, Executive Leadership Group and Heritage Perth Inc. (technical input)	Late 2018
Phase 2 Consult Involve Collaborate	Seek Input from Community, Experts and Cultural Authorities Seek community and key peer feedback	Early to mid-2019
Phase 3 Decision	Progress Briefing and Confirm Direction Council provided with a progress report and draft strategy	Early 2019
Phase 4 Inform Consult	Open Consultation and Refinement Following acceptance of a draft by Council in Phase 3, undertake formal consultation period and neighborhood based consultation.	Mid 2019

9. Key Project Milestones

Phase 1	Research and prepare Background and Scoping Report	September 2018
	Project planning prepared for approval by Executive Leadership Group	October 2018
	Formation of Project Team and Officer Working Group	October 2018
Phase 2	Prepare request to Whadjuk Working Group or others as appropriate	November 2018
	Commence Workshops(s)/focus discussions with Heritage Perth Inc.	December 2018
Phase 3	Analysis of stakeholder feedback and strategy development	1 st half 2019
	Council approval of draft strategy	1 st half 2019
Phase 4	Formal consultation following Council approval	1 st half 2019
Phase 5	Final approval by Council and production of document (graphic/print)	Mid 2019
	Communication and update to Stakeholders on finalisation	Mid 2019

10. Financial Implications

What will it cost to deliver this project?

The development of a Heritage Strategy was a resolution of Council in June 2018. As such, this project was not budgeted for in the 2018/19 budget however will be met through the existing Economic Development and Activation Directorate 2018/19 approved budget.

For this reason, costs will be kept at a minimum wherever possible and will primarily relate to Phase 2 of the project (engagement) and some costs in Phase 5 for production (digital and/or print).

2018/19

\$8,000 community and stakeholder engagement, graphic design, public notices.

11. Guiding Principles

Based on this report, what are some of the important considerations the project needs to consider?

- 11.1 Support the City to deliver on its capital city strategic goals and the resolutions of Council relating to the delivery of a City of Perth Heritage Strategy.
- 11.2 Enable the completion of heritage-specific actions in the *Reconciliation Action Plan*, *City Planning Strategy* and the *Cultural Development Plan*
- 11.3 Build on the knowledge and achievements of the City of Perth Heritage Program and Heritage Perth Inc. developed over two decades
- 11.4 Ensure the City's Heritage List and associated policies are up to date, accurate and accessible by staff and the public.
- 11.5 Clarify partnership opportunities, roles and responsibilities.
- 11.6 Address leadership opportunities and improvements on heritage management services
- 11.7 Facilitate a strategy that values diverse stories and places
- 11.8 Support excellence in managing the Heritage List, policies, projects and programs
- 11.9 Increase the ongoing level of engagement from the community on heritage matters
- 11.10 Identify monitoring/evaluation strategies to track the impact of heritage programs and investment.

12. Existing Commitments

What projects and initiatives already exist that needs to be included in the strategy? (heritage as lead or significant contributor)

The list below is not exhaustive but identifies the key heritage work commitments current at the time of preparing this report (February 2019)

Priority 1 – Statutory Support, Policy and Data Management	
Update Place Record Forms consistent with requirements and guidelines for Local Heritage Surveys.	Data updates and correlation between the Heritage List places and recipients of Rates Concessions, Heritage Grants, Building Condition survey, Conservation management Plans.
Ongoing Development Approval assessments for heritage places (local and state listed)	Update and Develop Procedures and Policies for the heritage program to support external and internal customers.
Update and review the significant tree list as part of the Urban Forrest project	Complete the review and adoption of the Heritage Conservation and Development Policies, including Heritage Areas policies
Priority 2 – Committed Initiatives or Projects	
Update the City's Thematic Historic Framework	East Perth Revitalisation Project
A framework to undertake cultural heritage assessment of City of Perth lands to inform future projects and consultation with Whadjuk Nyoongar community	Ongoing Grants assessment and program development
Conservation Management Plans for City assets	Ongoing Rates Concession assessment and administration
Review and update the Thematic Historical Framework	A plan for the Perth Concert Hall
Priority 3 – Projects Identified	
Preparation of an Interpretation Plan	Leverage of heritage Places and stories as part of the City's activation program and tourism initiatives.
Develop an evaluation methodology to track impact of heritage incentives	Celebrate Historic Milestones (such as the Town Hall and Concert Hall)
Establishment of a Cultural Reference Group and associated Heritage Advisory Group (or similar)	Deliver the Heritage layer for the Finding Perth digital platform project

13. Relationship Map

Who does the City of Perth work with and what opportunities exist for expanding this network as part of the project?

Current / Established	Comment	Emerging / Opportunity	Comment
Government <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Department of Planning Lands and Heritage (State Heritage Office / Planning / Aboriginal Sites / Office of the Government Architect) Department of Local Government Sport and Cultural Industries Ministers for Planning and Heritage Member for Perth Department of Environment and Energy 	<p>Government agencies responsible for legislative compliance relating the state-level heritage dominate the day to day relationship with Government.</p> <p>Opportunity to engage with these agencies on strategic initiatives and partner.</p>	Government Agencies (State and Local) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions WA Museum Cities of Vincent, Victoria Park, Subiaco, South Perth and Fremantle. Tourism WA 	<p>Greater integration and planning for heritage across municipal boundaries to benefit visitors and ratepayers.</p> <p>Emerging relationships with key bodies responsible for managing and promoting natural heritage and sustainably.</p>
Community and Not for Profit Organisations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage Perth Inc. National Trust (WA) SWALSC Whadjuk Working Party History Council of WA Museum of Perth Conservation Council of WA Art Deco Association Museums Australia WA Royal Historical Assoc. WA WALGA ICOMOS Australia 	<p>Long standing relationship with established heritage organisations. With the exception of Heritage Perth Inc., engagement generally occurs in reaction to an issue or on initiation of a major project.</p>	Community and Not for Profit Organisations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neighbourhood Precinct Groups/Initiatives Community representative groups such as Chung-Wha Association, SMV, Noongar Radio etc. Volunteers 	<p>Opportunity exists to diversify the network of organisations that reflect the population and history of Perth and provide insight and connections.</p>
Commercial / Professional <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage architects/firms Heritage consultants Cultural Advisors 	<p>Professional services primarily involved in day to day provision of consultant's advice in relation to buildings.</p>	Commercial / Professional <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ancestry.com WA Indigenous Tourism Operators Council Planning Institute WA REIWA /Valuers/Agents Perth Airport 	<p>Opportunity exists to connect with a wider variety of commercial and professional services who provide advice, heritage experiences or are</p>

	Opportunity exists to work with this relatively small cohort to ensure guidelines and documents are consistent and aid the ratepayer/client. Includes consultants advising on the RAP and cultural awareness.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Walking tour operators Tour operators 	strategically linked to other state-related initiatives.
Academic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Curtin UWA 	Commissioning Curtin University for Whadjuk history brochures <i>Karla Yarning</i> and City of Perth Officers' lecturing at Curtin in heritage planning. UWA WA history academics and public programs.	Academic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Edith Cowan Murdoch 	Opportunity exists to work with the specialism of each university to support emerging best-practice in heritage practice. Cross-links to creative practice and biodiversity specialisms to support emerging focus areas of activation and natural heritage.
Ratepayers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Owners of heritage listed properties 	Ratepayers primarily with heritage when submitting development applications grants, rates concessions, planning variations. Opportunity exists to provide less reactive opportunity for the City to engage with heritage property owners and commercial lessees.	Ratepayers Recipients of heritage grants and assistance	Ratepayers who have experience in both owning a heritage property and receiving incentives from the City of Perth are best placed to provide feedback and advice on the positive/negative impacts of heritage and heritage incentives in relation to built heritage. Harnessing this cohort could provide valuable client feedback to improve and tailor economic development programs that suit ratepayers and improve advocacy.

This page is blank

Agenda Budget Reallocation - The Avenue Road Safety Improvement Item 13.13

Recommendation:

That Council APPROVE BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY the reallocation of \$120,000 from PJ14109 Bus Shelter Replacement Program to PJ12276 - Roads (Crawley Nedlands) Various.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1022728
REPORTING UNIT:	Transport
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Planning and Development
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	15 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.13A - Concept Designs Pavement Marking Plans

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation N/A

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 1 - A city for people Goal 2 - An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community
---	---

Policy

Policy no and name: 9.6 Budget Variation Policy

Purpose and background:

The City has undertaken extensive planning of The Avenue Road Safety Improvement project including public consultation, resulting in a request for the City to investigate embayed parking along The Avenue's northern edge. While the City supported embayed parking, the community expressed a strong preference for providing the bays only if the City was confident that they would not impact existing street trees, and with a limited loss of parking availability.

An investigation undertaken by an external arborist has concluded that embaying the parking is likely to result in tree damage and a substantial loss of parking. This option has now been dismissed in the short term, to be reviewed as street trees reach end of life.

Since concluding the arborist review, the City has undertaken the necessary detailed design of the proposed works. An updated cost estimate has been provided by an external Quantity Surveyor, with an estimated project cost of \$337,000.

Details:

The construction cost estimate for works completion is approximately \$337,000. \$217,000 is currently available in account "PJ12276 – Roads (Crawley Nedlands) Various", leaving a shortfall of \$120,000 to deliver the proposed works.

As account "PJ14109 – Bus Shelter Replacement Program" currently has \$120,000 that will not be utilised this financial year, it is proposed to transfer those funds to "PJ12276 – Roads (Crawley Nedlands) Various", to make up the shortfall to deliver the proposed works.

Should funding be approved, construction is anticipated to start mid-May 2019.

Stakeholder Engagement

The City undertook public consultation as outlined below:

- The Avenue Residents Workshop Tuesday, 13 March 2018;
- Community Drop-In Session Wednesday, 14 March 2018; and
- Online opportunity via Engage Perth 15 March 2018 - 13 April 2018.

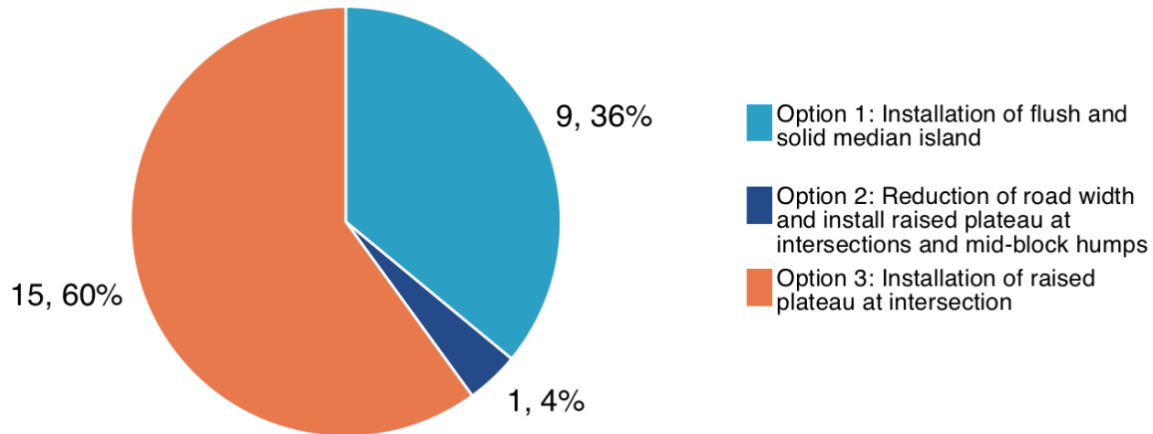
Three options were considered for improvement, including raised tables at the roundabout to slow traffic, with variation in the midblock section. Options considered were:

- Option 1 - Narrow road and provide median island;
- Option 2 - Provide 3 speed cushions along the sections; and
- Option 3 - Provide a raised table at the intersections of The Avenue and Fairway.

Engagement activities for road safety improvement options received the following feedback:

	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Total
Total Count	4	3	39	48

The following figure shows the feedback captured via the online consultation.

Quick Poll 1 - The Avenue: Which is your preferred option?

The consultation process revealed that residents preferred embayed parking in Option 3 to the current on-street arrangement, however considered the value of a tree-lined street as a priority over embayment.

Financial Implications:

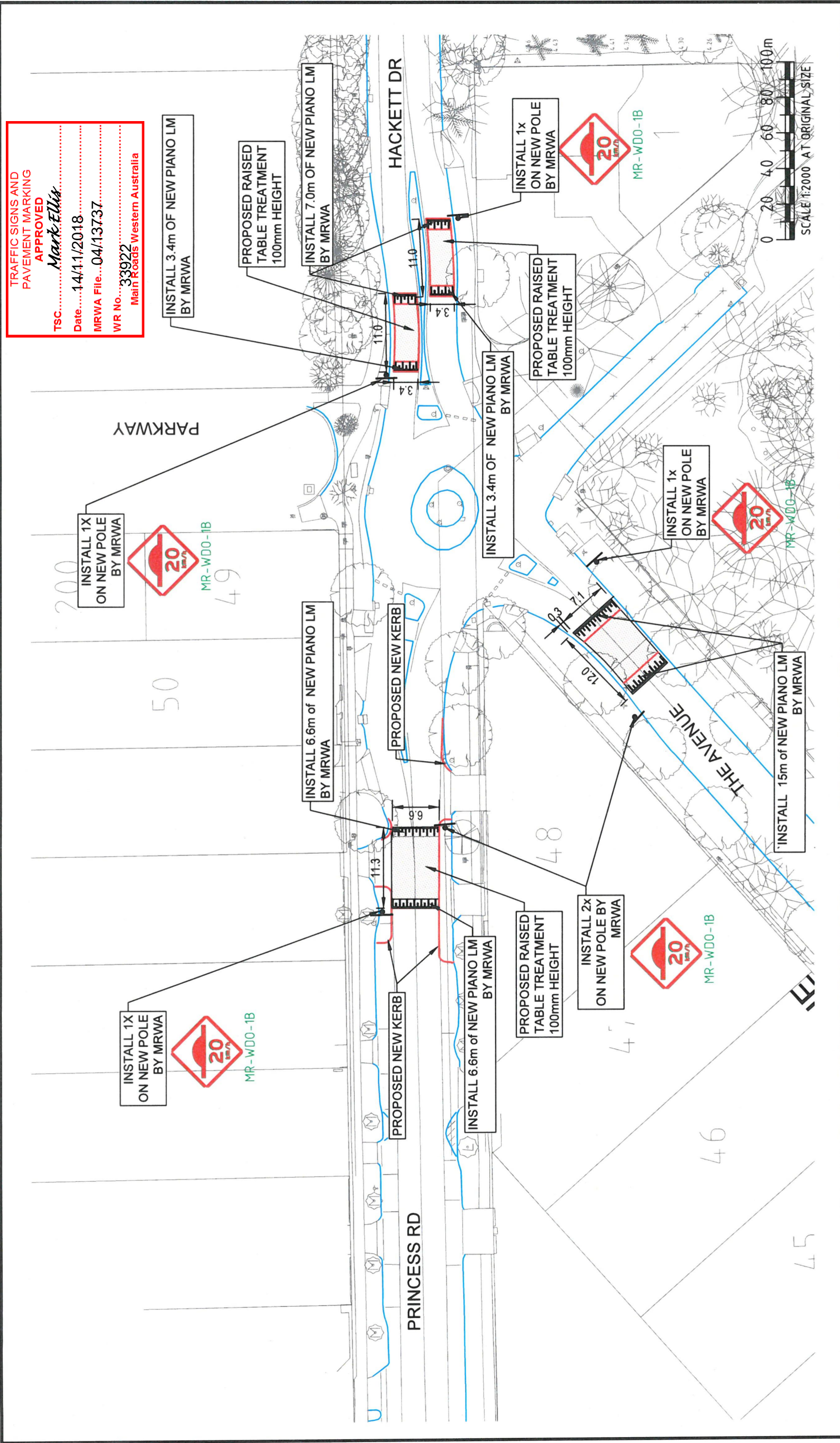
ACCOUNT NO:	PJ14109
BUDGET ITEM:	Bus Shelter Replacement Program
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$150,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$30,000
PROPOSED COST:	\$120,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$0
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$0
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$30,000

ACCOUNT NO:	PJ12276
BUDGET ITEM:	Roads (Crawley Nedlands) Various
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$260,977.85
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$44,162.26
PROPOSED COST:	\$336,815.59
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$216,815.59
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$0
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$380,977.85

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The work is scheduled for completion by May/June 2019.



TRAFFIC SIGNS AND
PAVEMENT MARKING
APPROVED
Mark Ellis
TSC
Date: 14/11/2018
MRWA File: 04/13737
WR No: 33922
Main Roads Western Australia

City of Perth
COUNCIL HOUSE
27-29 ST. GEORGE'S TERRACE, PERTH.

THIS DWG & DESIGN IS SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT. CONTRACTORS TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. REPORT ALL DISCREPANCIES TO PROJECT MANAGER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. FIGURED DIMENSIONS TO BE TAKEN IN PREFERENCE TO SCALED DRAWINGS.

REV	DATE	ISSUED FOR MRWA APPROVAL	Y.A.	D.B.
D	26/09/2018			

REV	DATE	REVISION DETAILS	DWN	CHK

THE AVENUE IMPROVEMENT
RAISED INTERSECTION TREATMENT
HACKETT DR-THE AVENUE-PRINCESS RD
SIGNS AND LINES PLAN
SHEET 1 of 3

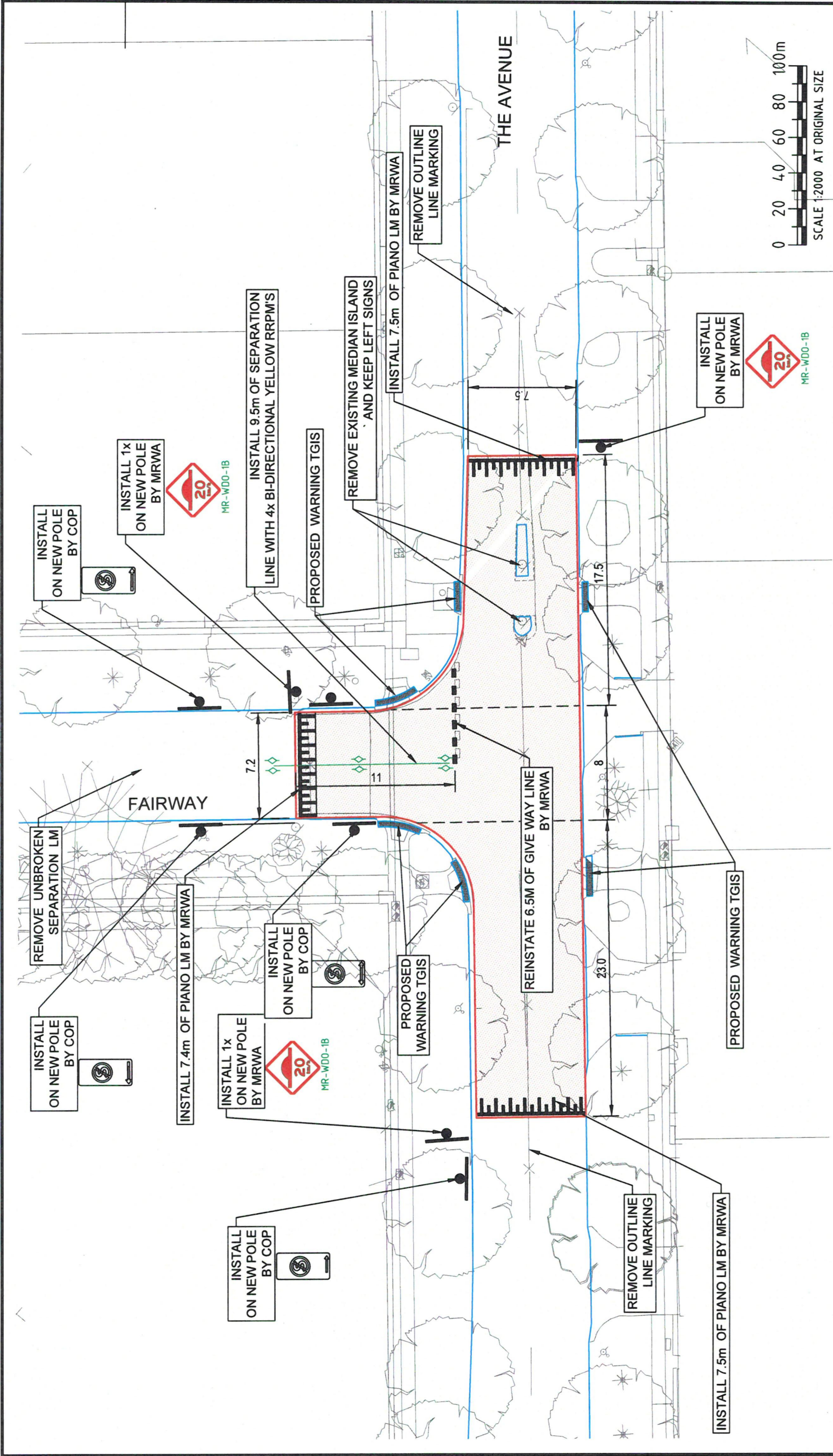
TRAFFIC ENG. Y.A. DATE 29/08/2018 SCALE 1:500 CO-ORD SYS. GDA 94 / AHD

DRAWN Y.A. URBAN DES. CIVIL ENG. PROJECT MGR. Y.A. DRAWING STATUS DE

RYAN JO-TRANSPORT ENGINEER
YASER AL MAJRAJI-SENIOR TRAFFIC ENGINEER

DWG SET No. **18026** DISPLN **G - RM - 01** SHEET No. REV. **D**

RKS FILE No. ### CAD: 18026-THEAVE-.dwg FLDR: H:\CAD\1_DR1_PUBTHEAVE\ A3



THIS DWG & DESIGN IS SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT. CONTRACTORS TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. REPORT ALL DISCREPANCIES TO PROJECT MANAGER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. FIGURED DIMENSIONS TO BE TAKEN IN PREFERENCE TO SCALED DRAWINGS.

D	26/09/2018	ISSUED FOR MRWA APPROVAL	YA	DB
REV	DATE	REVISION DETAILS	DWN	CHK

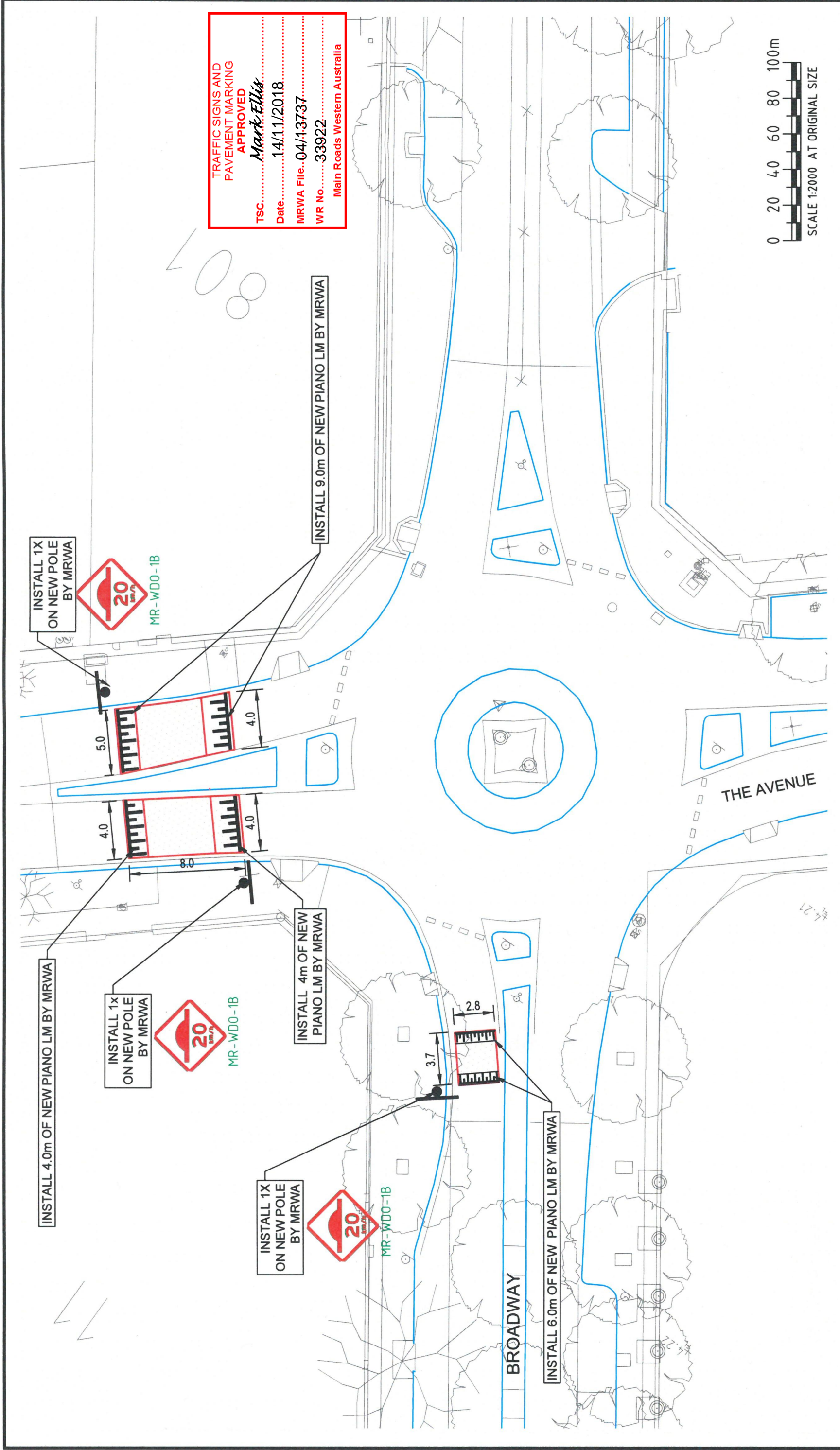
City of Perth
COUNCIL HOUSE,
27-29 ST. GEORGE'S TERRACE, PERTH.

TRAFFIC ENG.
YA
URBAN DES.
DATE
29/08/2018
CIVIL ENG.
SCALE
1:250
PROJECT MGR.
CO-ORD SYS.
GDA 94 / AHD
DRAWING STATUS
DE
RKS FILE No. ###
CAD: 18026-THEAVE-.dwg

RYAN JO-TRANSPORT ENGINEER
26/09/2018
YASER AL MAJRAJI-SENIOR TRAFFIC ENGINEER

THE AVENUE IMPROVEMENT
RAISED INTERSECTION TREATMENT
THE AVENUE-FAIRWAY
SIGNS AND LINES PLAN
SHEET 2 of 3

DWG SET No. **18026**
DISPLN **G - RM**
SHEET No. **02**
REV. **D**
FOLDER: H:\CAD1\DR1_PUBITHEAVE\ A3
26/09/2018 02:45:23 PM



TRAFFIC SIGNS AND
PAVEMENT MARKING
APPROVED
Mark Ellis
Date: 14/11/2018
MRWA File: 04/13737
WR No: 33922
Main Roads Western Australia

THIS DWG & DESIGN IS SUBJECT TO COPYRIGHT AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT. CONTRACTORS TO VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS ON SITE BEFORE COMMENCING WORK. REPORT ALL DISCREPANCIES TO PROJECT MANAGER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. FIGURED DIMENSIONS TO BE TAKEN IN PREFERENCE TO SCALED DRAWINGS.

D	26/09/2018	ISSUED FOR MRWA APPROVAL	YA	DB
REV	DATE	REVISION DETAILS	DWN	CHK

City of Perth
COUNCIL HOUSE,
27-29 ST. GEORGE'S TERRACE, PERTH.

RYAN JO-TRANSPORT ENGINEER

Yasser Al Mafraji 24/11/2018
YASER AL MAFRAJI-SENIOR TRAFFIC ENGINEER

TRAFFIC ENG. YA

URBAN DES. -

CIVIL ENG. -

PROJECT MGR. YA

DRAWING STATUS DE

DATE 29/08/2018

SCALE 1:250

CO-ORD SYS. GDA 94 / AHD

DISPLN G - RM - 03

DWG SET No. 18026

DRWG TYPE

SHEET No. REV.

THE AVENUE IMPROVEMENT
RAISED INTERSECTION TREATMENT
BROADWAY-THE AVENUE
SIGNS AND LINES PLAN
SHEET 2 of 3

RKS FILE No. ###

CAD: 18026-THEAVE-.dwg

Fldr: H:\CAD\1_DRT\PUB\THEAVE\ A3

Agenda Supreme Court Gardens – Drainage Investigations and Item 13.14 Improvements

Recommendation:

*That Council **ENDORSE** the budget allocation of \$100,000 in financial year 2019/20 to:*

- 1. **CONTINUE** groundwater monitoring in the existing bores between April and October/November 2019;*
- 2. **UNDERTAKE** a survey of the existing stormwater drainage infrastructure; and*
- 3. **ALLOW** for regular site inspections between April and October to document the extent and nature of the drainage issues across the site.*

FILE REFERENCE:	P1035572
REPORTING UNIT:	Parks
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Construction and Maintenance
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	9 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.14A - Supreme Court Gardens Groundwater Investigation (Urbaqua)

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Part 4 of the Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 2 - An exceptionally well designed, functional and accessible city

Policy

Policy no and name: 15.2 - Protection and Enhancement of Public Open Space

Purpose and Background:

At the Ordinary Council Meeting held **26 February 2019**, Commissioners considered Item 13.4 *Strategic Event Sponsorship – WA Day 2019*, which included the alternate motion that Council: *REQUESTS a report to be prepared for future Commissioner consideration detailing the necessary infrastructure and works that would be required to maximise the capacity of the Supreme Court Gardens in accommodating major events.*

The purpose of this report is to inform Commissioners of the work in progress, and works required to enable Supreme Court Gardens to be fully utilised as an event space to the public year-round.

Supreme Court Gardens is listed on the State Heritage Register (place number 01947) and development of the site is highly constrained. The site underwent a major upgrade in 2016 which included the construction of new footpaths, lighting, subsoil drainage, and the provision of sewer and water connection points for use during events. Parks (PKS) resumed control of the park in mid-2016 when it was reactivated as an events space. The site has not achieved its full potential as an events space due to persistent stormwater ponding issues during winter and summer rain events.

The City is currently finalising the appointment of a consultant to commence work on a Strategic Events Review to make a number of recommendations to optimise the delivery of events in City of Perth. The report is due to be finalised by August 2019.

Continuing drainage issues in 2018 prompted PKS Unit to engage the City's drainage engineers to investigate the causes and to make recommendations to resolve the issue. Groundwater monitoring was undertaken between August and December 2018, which found that shallow (at-surface) groundwater and ineffective subsoil drainage is a problem. Further groundwater monitoring between April and October 2019 is required to inform the design solution. Other contributing factors include low-permeability topsoil which reduces infiltration rates, trapped low points which allow surface runoff to pond on the footpath, and reduced efficiency of stormwater drainage infrastructure due to river outlets being submerged for extended periods.

Details:

Designing and implementing a permanent, robust solution to the persistent waterlogging issues will be a complex process requiring input and collaboration from multiple units across the City. The main design constraints include heritage structures (both above and below ground), significant trees (many of which are also heritage-listed), existing underground services, and

limited separation between river levels and natural ground levels which in turn limits the opportunity to install subsoil drainage to manage groundwater.

Strategic Events Review

Opportunities for event activation is best considered on a City-wide basis. The proposed Strategic Events Review will provide recommendations including consideration of the following:

- Identify key criteria that may form the basis of City of Perth's Major Event Strategy and how it will make its investment decisions into the future, e.g. positioning, budget, resourcing, types of events, infrastructure, priorities and scheduling across Perth's calendar of events;
- Identify the suitability of existing managed and major sponsored events in the annual calendar and provide recommendations to consider their ongoing potential future viability (discontinue, reduce-scale, change in format/time of year/venue, growth opportunities, etc);
- Recommend suitable events that could replace or augment any recommended events to be discontinued and/or an explanation as to why this is recommended;
- Provide recommendations that may enhance the affordability, attractiveness and overall usability of event infrastructure and key event sites or influence future development within the city to incorporate required event infrastructure. Include consideration to converting a space to a permanent hardstand for events to limit impact on parks and frequency/type of events for identified locations;
- Identify collaboration opportunities with key external stakeholders (including surrounding local governments) and how the City should incorporate these stakeholders in the Major Events Strategy;
- Provide recommendations on an appropriate charging model, considering current fees and charges, any limitations/gaps to this and other capital city fee structures;
- Recommend tools, technologies, software, templates and systems to be created and implemented if required; and
- Any recommendations around an event selection, event toolkits/site packaging and approval framework for events including city-organised, sponsored and third party.

Drainage investigation and design

A desktop study was undertaken in early 2018 to review the historic reports and investigations undertaken at the site, to identify the potential causes of the ponding (CM 46019/18). This study reviewed tide data for Barrack St Jetty from Department of Transport; the limited groundwater monitoring data available from Department of Water and Environmental Regulation; previous geotechnical site investigations, archaeological and heritage assessments, arboricultural assessments and design drawings for Supreme Court Gardens; and a previous groundwater inundation study for Langley Park nearby.

This desktop study identified that the possible causes of the persistent inundation were a combination of the following factors:

- shallow groundwater
- ineffective subsoil drainage due to submerged outlets
- a layer of organic, silty topsoil reducing permeability
- poor construction methodology causing ponding or erosion of the footpaths
- obstructions to drainage infrastructure (e.g. downstream pipe inverts being above upstream infrastructure, or disconnected sections of drainage)

- vehicles accessing the site at locations that have not been appropriately designed or constructed to accommodate heavy vehicle loads.

The biggest unknown at the time was groundwater conditions. Actual groundwater levels at the site had not been measured previously, and it was not known whether there was a perched water table, what influence tidal river levels had on groundwater levels, or if groundwater levels were more directly influenced by localised rainfall.

To better understand the local groundwater conditions, five monitoring bores were installed across the site and were monitored over a period of four months in late 2018. The monitoring data and associated report from Urbaqua is included as Attachment 13.14A.

Urbaqua's report found the following:

- Prolonged periods of winter rainfall, combined with ineffective subsoil drainage, is considered to be the main cause of the high groundwater and extended ponding.
- Groundwater levels generally did not respond to small, low-intensity rainfall events.
- No relationship was found between tidal data and groundwater level fluctuations, indicating that groundwater levels do not vary directly with water levels in the Swan River.
- The tidal data did, however, show that subsoil drainage outlets are regularly inundated by river levels; including for an extended period in November 2018 which correlated with an increase in groundwater levels.
- The efficiency of the subsoil drainage is being restricted by regular inundation of the outlets, and exacerbated by periods of extended inundation, which contributes to persistent high groundwater levels.
- No perched water table was identified at the site.

Next steps

The following actions are required to define site constraints and provide sufficient supporting information to inform a permanent design solution:

- Complete the Strategic Events Review;
- Continuation of groundwater monitoring in the existing bores between April and October/November 2019 to further define minimum and maximum groundwater levels across the Supreme Court Gardens site. The 2018 monitoring period found that groundwater levels varied quite significantly from north-to-south across the site, and more detailed data will be valuable to inform a robust design solution;
- Undertake a survey of the existing stormwater drainage infrastructure to confirm invert levels and sizes of the existing drainage pits and pipes, to fill gaps in the available as-constructed data; and
- Regular site inspections between April and October to document the extent and nature of the drainage issues across the site (e.g. short-term ponding immediately following rainfall; extended ponding following rainfall; long-term ponding throughout winter/spring) and identify any secondary drainage issues that may be unrelated to the shallow groundwater.

The design solution will need to address the following, to ensure the Supreme Court Gardens can be successfully utilised as an event space:

- Upgrades to the subsoil drainage, which will require an innovative solution to manage the small freeboard between river levels and ground level;

- Possible modifications to existing outfall drains;
- Regrading of key areas of the park if necessary, to ensure groundwater inundation does not occur;
- Removal of the shallow layer of organic, low-permeability material, particularly in low-lying areas;
- Repair Soilbond footpaths throughout to remove trapped low points in the path; and
- Structural improvements to vehicular access ways.

It is considered that the drainage issues identified on Supreme Court Gardens and the resulting analysis and investigation work will form a crucial component of the final recommendations provided by the Consultant for Supreme Court Gardens, which will also consider the provision of heavy vehicle access, hostile vehicle mitigation, layout of the area, provision or relocation of key services such as power or water, staging locations and any other potential issue identified for consideration.

Financial implications:

The financial year 2019/20 draft budget identified \$100,000 to cater for further investigations.

ACCOUNT NO:	PS073
BUDGET ITEM:	TBC
BUDGETED AMOUNT:	\$100,000
AMOUNT SPENT TO DATE:	\$0
PROPOSED COST:	\$100,000
BALANCE REMAINING:	\$0
ANNUAL MAINTENANCE:	\$N/A
ESTIMATED WHOLE LIFE COST:	\$N/A

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The strategic outcomes of the 2016 Supreme Court Gardens upgrade project have not yet been fully realised, as the functionality of the site as an event space and public open space is currently being affected by the extended inundation during winter and spring.

The recent investigations have identified the main cause of the inundation, and the monitoring and investigation works proposed in this report will allow a permanent design solution to be developed.

Supreme Court Gardens

Groundwater Investigation

Prepared for City of Perth

By Urbaqua

February 2019

Disclaimer and Limitation

This document is published in accordance with and subject to an agreement between Urbaqua and the City of Perth, for who it has been prepared for their exclusive use. It has been prepared using the standard of skill and care ordinarily exercised by environmental professionals in the preparation of such Documents.

This report is a qualitative assessment only, based on the scope of services defined by the Client, budgetary and time constraints imposed by the Client, the information supplied by the Client (and its agents), and the method consistent with the preceding. Urbaqua has not attempted to verify the accuracy or completeness of the information supplied.

Any person or organisation that relies upon or uses the document for purposes or reasons other than those agreed by Urbaqua and the Client without first obtaining the prior written consent of Urbaqua, does so entirely at their own risk and Urbaqua, denies all liability in tort, contract or otherwise for any loss, damage or injury of any kind whatsoever (whether in negligence or otherwise) that may be suffered as a consequence of relying on this Document for any purpose other than that agreed with the Client.

Copying of this report or parts of this report is not permitted without the authorisation of the Client or Urbaqua.

CONTENTS

1	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Project background.....	1
1.2	Groundwater investigation.....	3
2	Groundwater level results.....	5
3	Rainfall and tidal assessment.....	14
3.1	Rainfall data	14
3.2	Tide data	16
4	Summary.....	18
	Appendix A: Bore logs	19
	Appendix B: Manual groundwater measurements.....	25
	Appendix C: Site photos	27
	Appendix D: Tidal Record 2018	28

Figures

Figure 1: Site location and infrastructure	2
Figure 2: Groundwater monitoring bores.....	4
Figure 3: Water levels (mAHD) – all bores	6
Figure 4: Water levels (mAHD) – shallow and deep pairing	7
Figure 5: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG1-D (deep)	8
Figure 6: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG1-S (shallow)	9
Figure 7: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG2	10
Figure 8: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG3	11
Figure 9: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG4	12
Figure 10: Annual rainfall at Perth Metro Station	14
Figure 11: Groundwater levels at SCG4 (September 2018)	16
Figure 12: Groundwater levels at SCG4 (November 2018)	17

Tables

Table 1: Groundwater monitoring bore details.....	3
Table 2: 2018 Climate data (Perth Metro station 009225).....	15
Table 3: Groundwater levels	25

1 INTRODUCTION

Urbaqua were commissioned by the City of Perth to investigate groundwater levels within the Supreme Court Gardens. This report outlines monitoring results and discussion of the potential factors contributing to waterlogging across the site.

1.1 Project background

The Supreme Court Gardens (the Study Area, Figure 1) is an important public open space within the City of Perth, providing facilities and amenities for the local community, including space for events. It is understood that the area has regularly experienced water logging, with ponding water on the turf area limiting usable space and creating access issues for events. Previous investigations have documented ponding issues, including in 2009 (Shawmac) and 2017 (Sports turf technology). Urbaqua observed water logging in 2018 (Plate 1).



Plate 1: Water logging in Supreme Court Gardens (July, 2018)

The gardens were upgraded in 2015, in association with works in the adjacent Elizabeth Quay, to improve landscaping, amenity and drainage (Figure 1). Upgraded infrastructure included installation of subsoil drainage under turf areas to resolve waterlogging issues. Approximately 960 m of subsoil drainage (slotted PVC pipes) was installed and connected to existing drainage pits and outlets within the park.

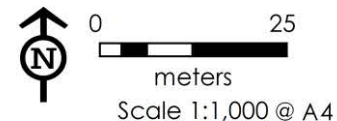
Despite the installation of the subsoil drainage, waterlogging issues have persisted. This investigation was undertaken to determine factors that may contribute to the shallow groundwater across the site, including the response to rainfall events and tidal influences from the adjacent Swan River.

City of Perth - Supreme Court Gardens Groundwater Investigation

Figure 1 - Location and Subsoil Drainage



* ©2019. While Urbaqua has taken care to ensure the accuracy of this product, Urbaqua and client make no representations or warranties about its accuracy, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose. Urbaqua and client cannot accept liability of any kind (whether in contract, tort or otherwise) for any expenses, losses, damages and/or costs (including indirect or consequential damage) which are or may be incurred as a result of the product being inaccurate, incomplete or unsuitable in any way and for any reason.
Data source: XXXXXX, Created by: XXXXXX Projection: MGA: zone 50.



1.2 Groundwater investigation

The groundwater investigation included the installation of five (5) groundwater monitoring bores across the site, as shown in Figure 2. The groundwater bores were installed by eDrill using a drill rig (rotary drill) on 24 and 31 August 2018. Details of each of the bores are provided in Table 1. The bores were installed to provide spatial coverage across the site and to assess the presence of perched groundwater at location SCG1. Bores SCG1-D (deep) and SCG1-S (shallow) were installed at the same location, with the deeper bore screened below a hard clay layer encountered at a depth of 2.5 m. Bore logs for each borehole is provided in Appendix A, with the sandy clay identified as the predominant material across the site.

Table 1: Groundwater monitoring bore details

Name	Easting	Northing	Top of Casing	Total Depth	Finish
SCG1-D	392350	6463539	1.42 mAHD	5.98 m	Flush at surface
SCG1-S	392353	6463539	1.44 mAHD	2.49 m	Flush at surface
SCG2	392355	6463593	1.14 mAHD	2.95 m	Flush at surface
SCG3	392244	6463631	1.62 mAHD	2.33 m	Flush at surface
SCG4	392190	6463593	1.24 mAHD	2.44 m	Flush at surface

Groundwater was measured in the bores between August and December 2018. Discrete, manual measurements were undertaken on a monthly basis. To provide additional detail, HOBO data loggers were installed within each bore. The loggers provide accurate water level readings that are compensated for barometric pressure, temperature and water density. The loggers were set to record water levels at a 2.5 minute time-step which provided a continuous groundwater level record.

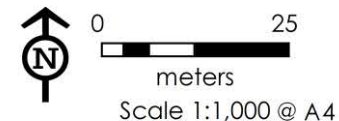
The groundwater levels were compared with Department of Transport (DoT) tide data and Bureau of Meteorology (BoM) rainfall data to assess their influence. Results of the monitoring program are provided in the following sections.

City of Perth - Supreme Court Gardens Groundwater Investigation

Figure 2 - Monitoring Bore Locations



*©2019. While Urbaqua has taken care to ensure the accuracy of this product, Urbaqua and client make no representations or warranties about its accuracy, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose. Urbaqua and client cannot accept liability of any kind (whether in contract, tort or otherwise) for any expenses, losses, damages and/or costs (including indirect or consequential damage) which are or may be incurred as a result of the product being inaccurate, incomplete or unsuitable in any way and for any reason.
Data source: XXXXXX, Created by: XXXXXX Projection: MGA: zone 50.



2 GROUNDWATER LEVEL RESULTS

Results from the groundwater investigation are provided in Figure 3 to Figure 9, including comparison of all sites, comparison of shallow and deep bores at SCG1 and individual bores. The general observation from all of the bores (Figure 3) is that groundwater levels in bores SCG2 and SCG3 are higher than those located near the Swan River (SCG1 and SCG4), confirming the groundwater flow direction towards the river.

Peak groundwater levels were identified in August 2018, with a general decline in all bores until October 2018. Between October 2018 and December 2018 groundwater levels in the bores SCG2 and SCG3 continued to decline, whilst bores SCG1 and SCG4 showed relatively consistent water levels. Across the site, the maximum groundwater level observed was at SCG2 in August 2019, where water levels were recorded at 0.90 mAHd (0.24 m below the natural surface).

The accuracy of the water level logger data is shown in Figure 5 to Figure 9 and Table 3 (Appendix B) where the logger data is compared within manual measurements. The average difference between logger data and manual measurements was 3 cm, with a maximum discrepancy of 10 cm. The continuous water level data shows variability, with occasional sudden increases or decreases in groundwater level (by up to 20 cm). Examples of this variability include:

- 40 cm drop in levels in all bores on 15 September 2018; and,
- Two sudden 30cm increases in level at Bore SGC2 on 4 and 11 November 2018.

The latter may be associated with other factors (such as irrigation), but generally these variabilities are considered to be either erroneous water level or atmospheric measurements and not representative of site conditions.

The comparison of the shallow and deep bores at site SCG1 indicates a minor variation in groundwater levels from early September. The average difference between the bore levels is approximately 8 cm, which is considered to be relatively minor. The results indicate that perching of groundwater above the hard clay layer does not occur and this is not a primary cause of shallow groundwater across the site. As shown in the bore logs (Appendix A) the primary material across the site was identified as sandy clay, with no impervious layers identified other than at site SCG1.

The results presented in Figure 5 to Figure 9 also demonstrate that the observed groundwater levels are generally above the adjacent subsoil drainage levels (inverts). Water levels in bores SCG1, SCG3 and SCG4 are at least 20 cm above adjacent subsoil invert in August 2018 before declining to approximately the same level as subsoil invert by December 2018. These results indicate that groundwater levels in these bores are influenced by the performance of the subsoil system. In bore SCG2, groundwater levels decrease below the adjacent subsoil by September 2018 and are not dependent on the subsoil drainage performance.

Assessment of the groundwater levels in this study against a long term record was not feasible owing to the limited surrounding Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) long-term monitoring bores. The nearest DWER monitoring bores are located on the South Perth foreshore (Bores IF10 61611791 to 61611796) and the Victoria Park foreshore (Bores ESD1 61605278 to ESD8 61605286). Water levels in these bores have not been measured continuously since 2000 and therefore there are no nearby bores to assess maximum groundwater levels from the monitoring data.

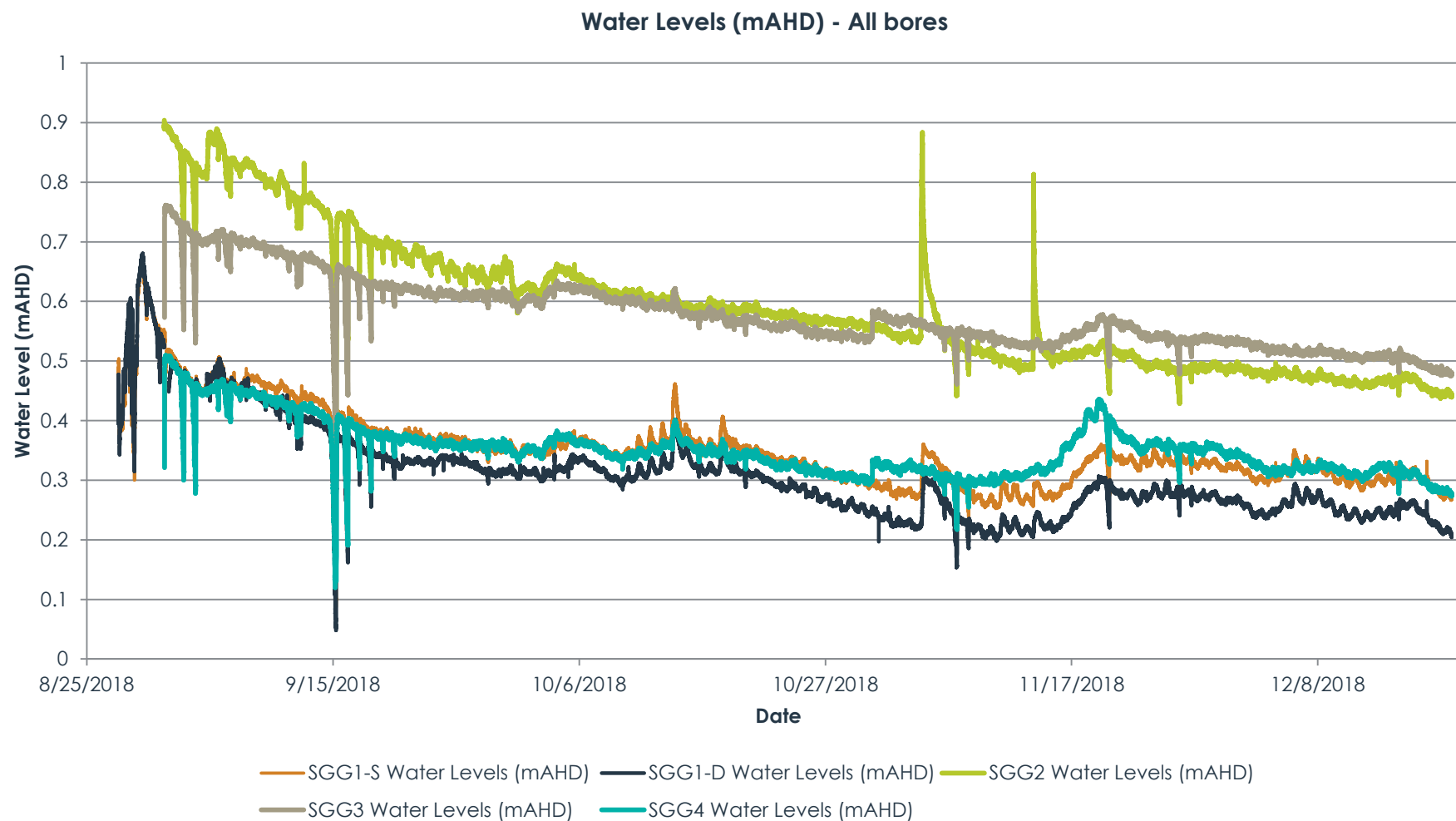


Figure 3: Water levels (mAHD) – all bores

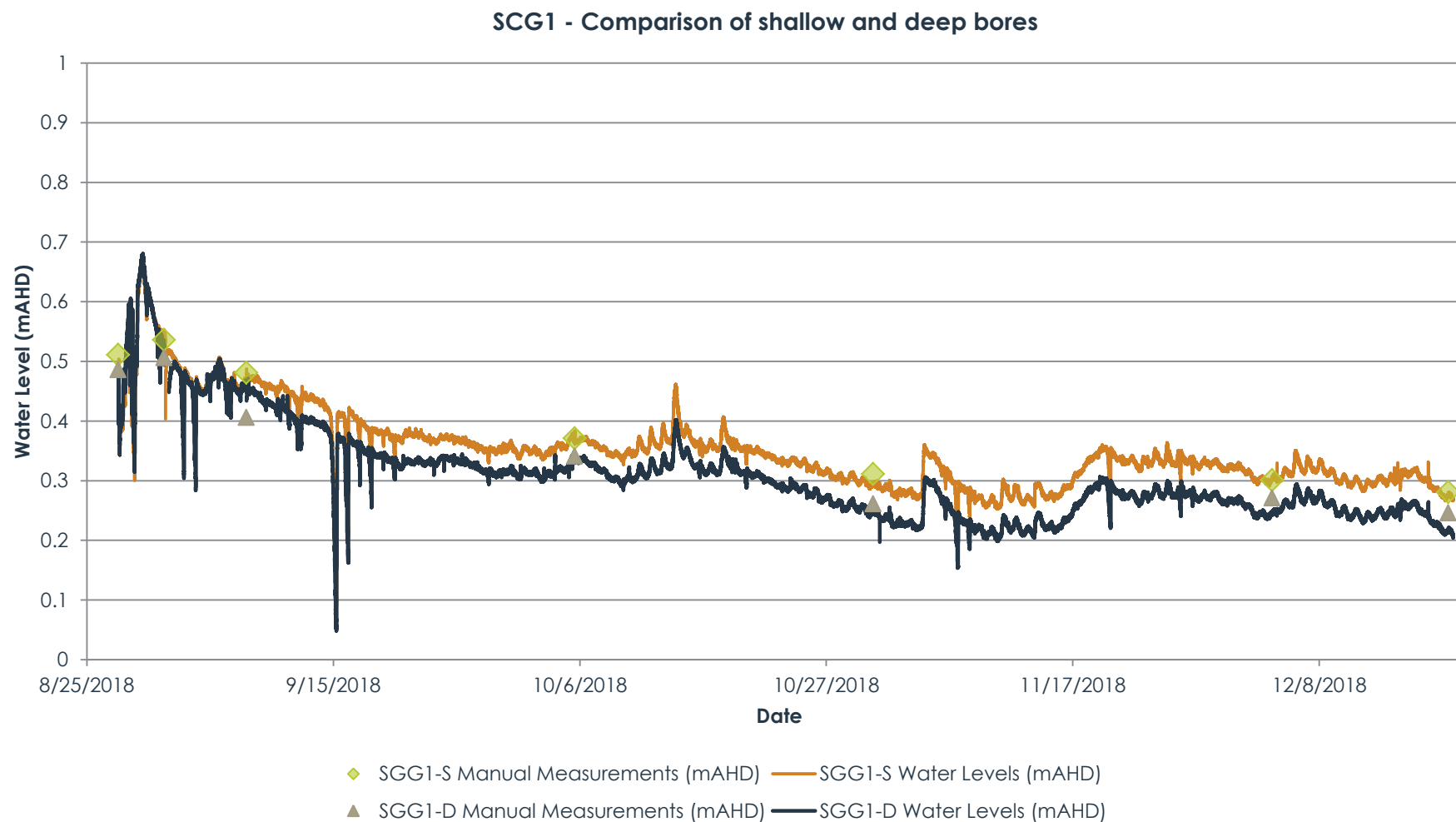


Figure 4: Water levels (mAHD) – shallow and deep pairing

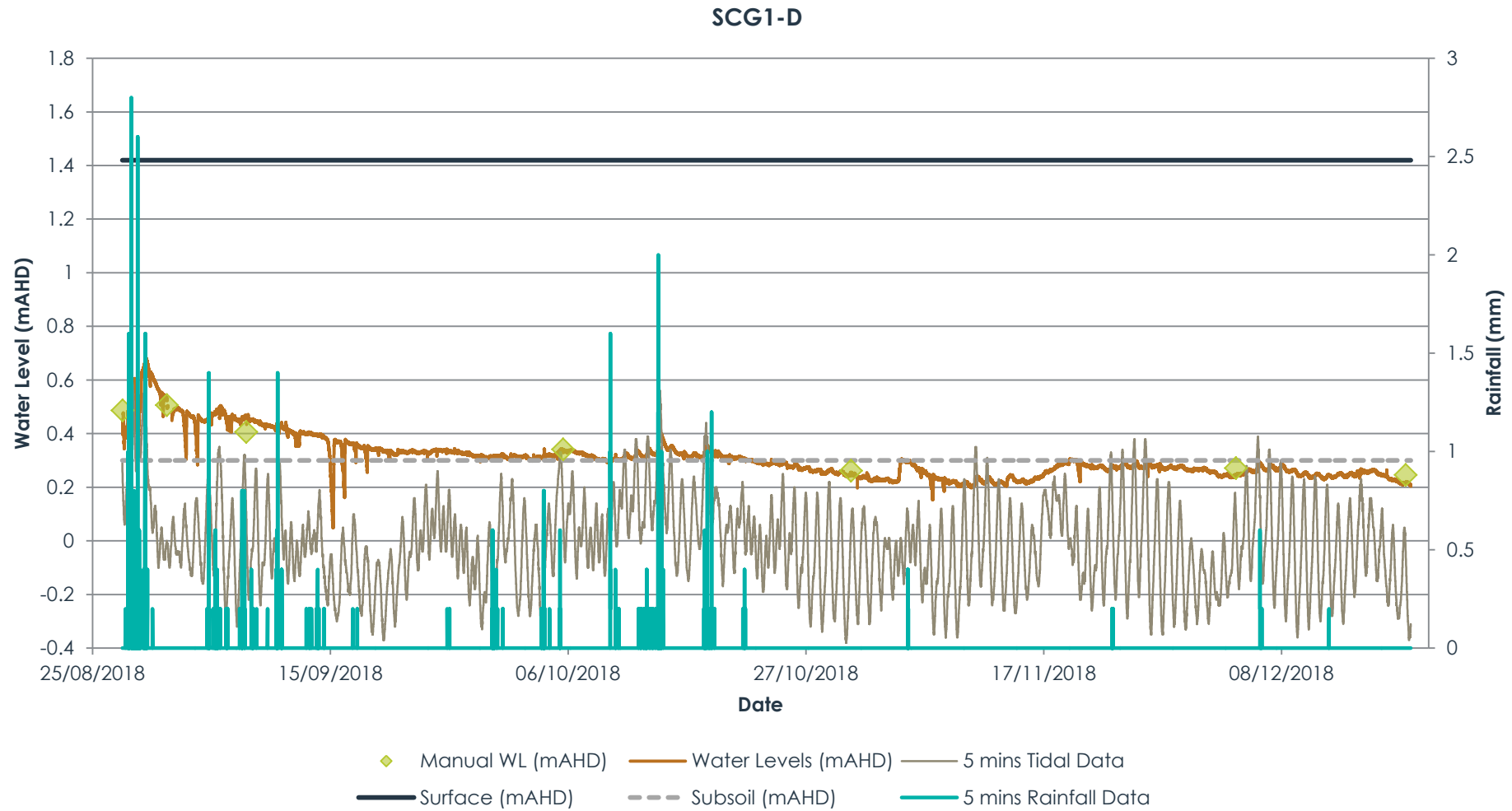


Figure 5: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG1-D (deep)

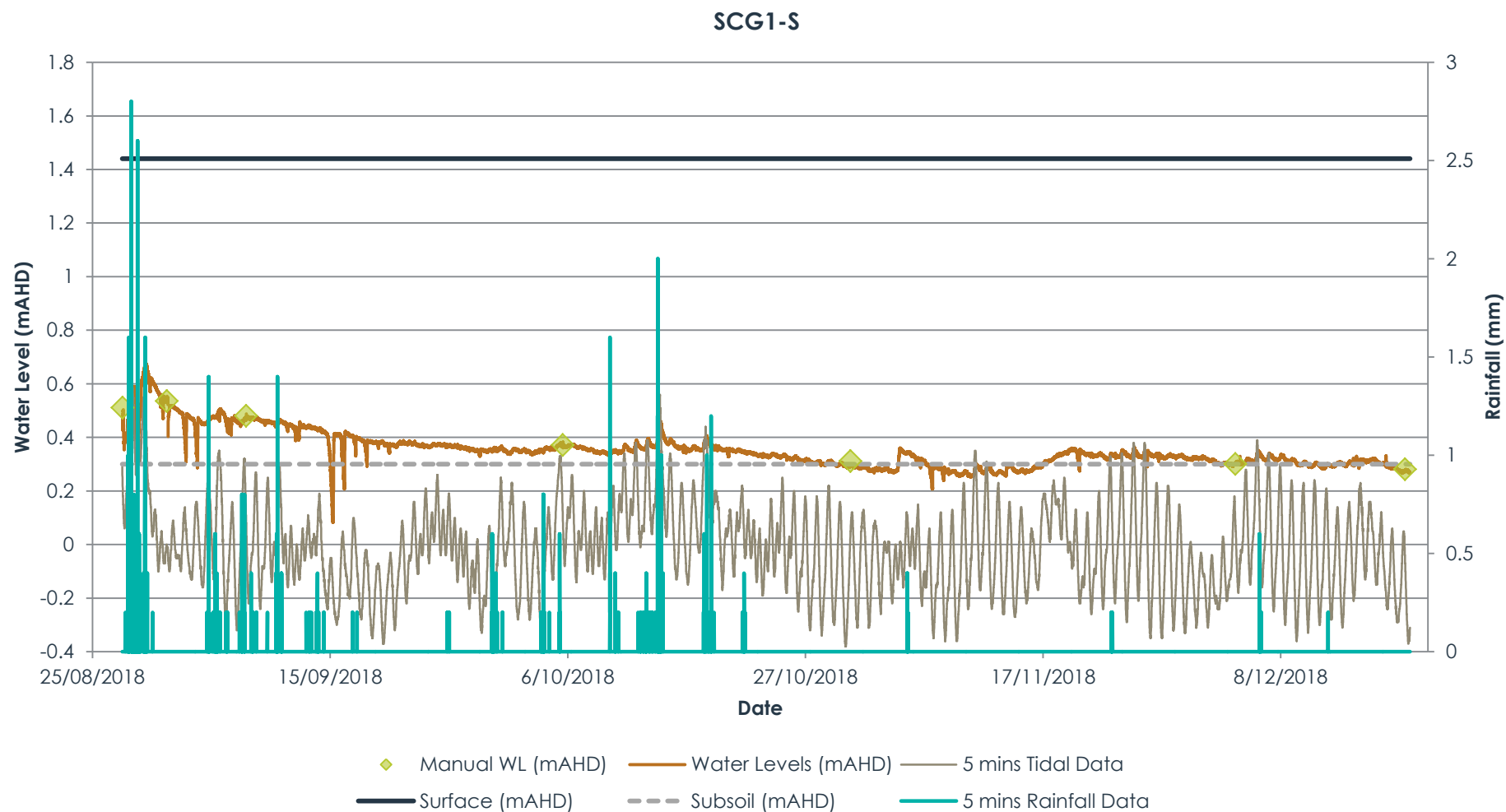


Figure 6: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG1-S (shallow)

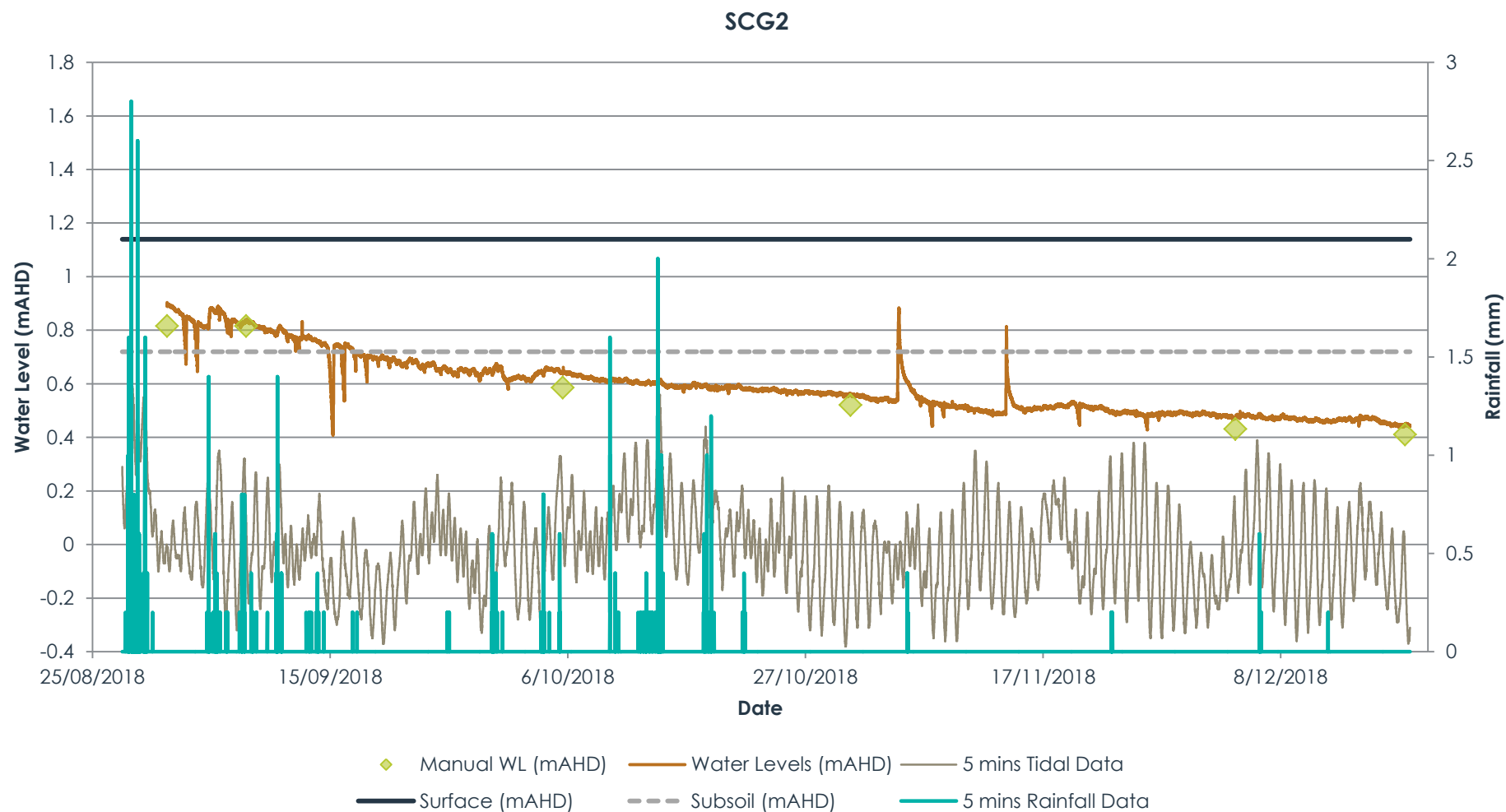


Figure 7: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG2

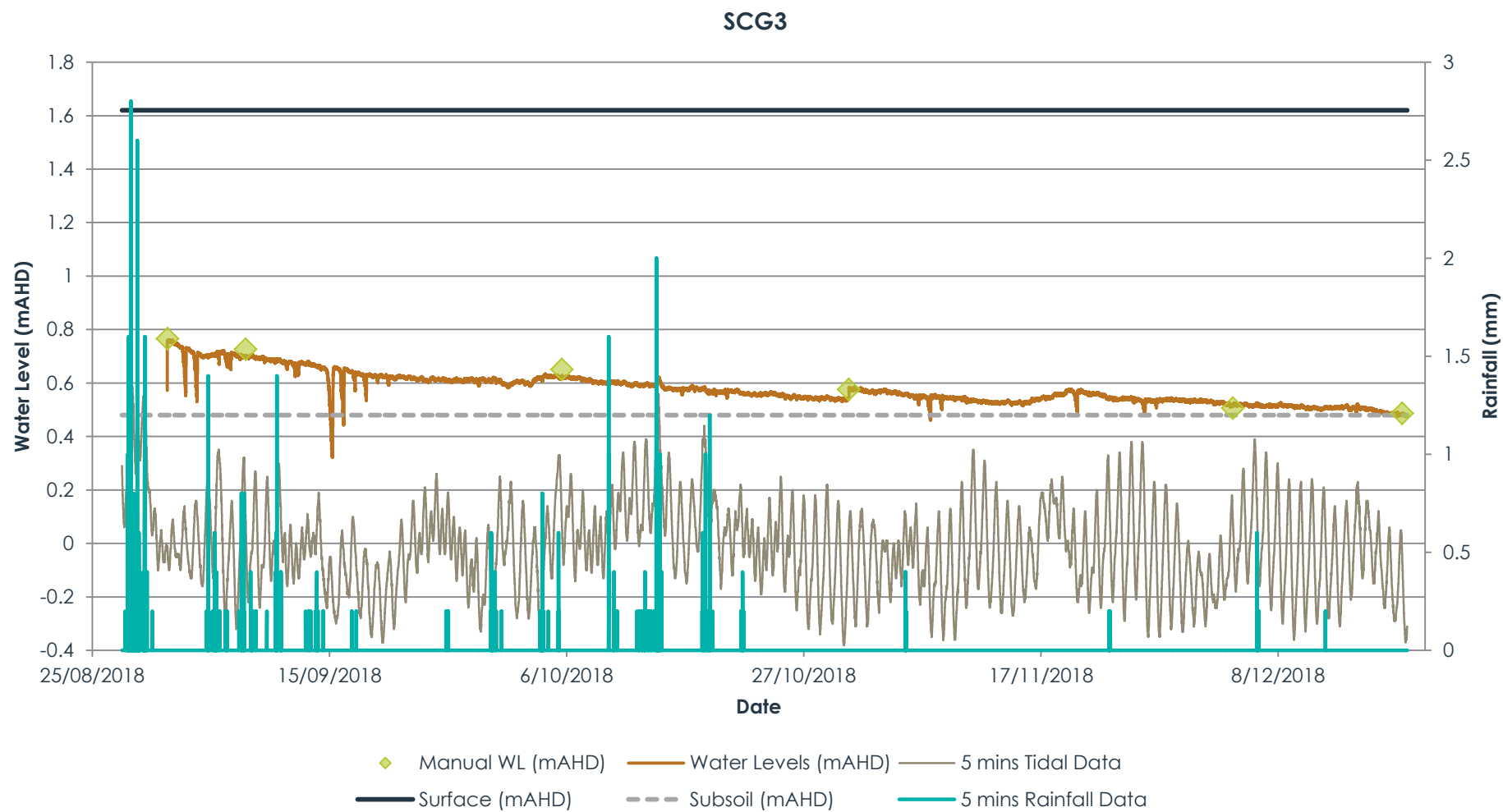


Figure 8: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG3

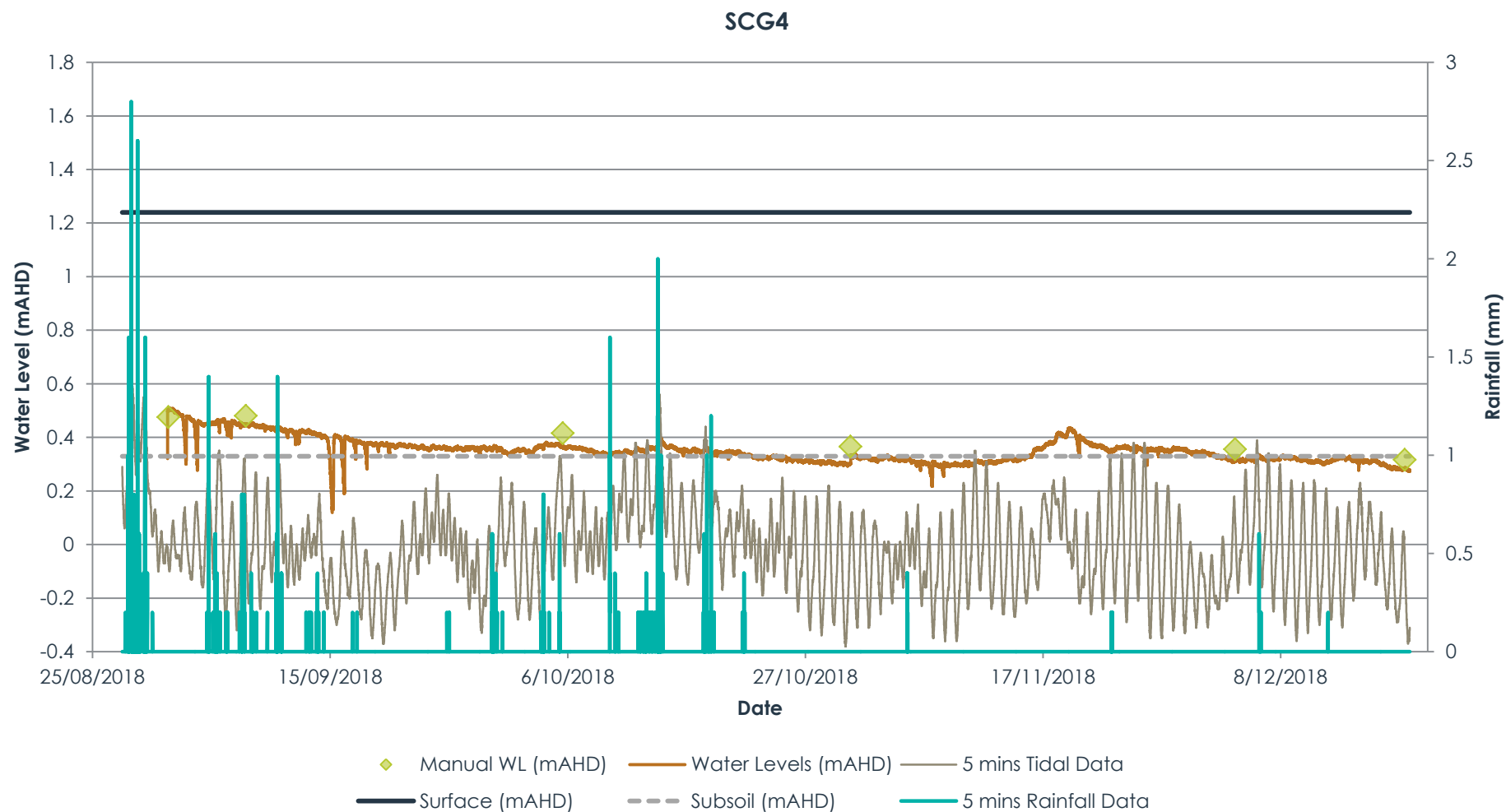


Figure 9: Water levels (mAHD) – Bore SCG4

Typically maximum groundwater levels across the Swan Coastal Plain occur in September or October each year, though this varies depending on local site conditions (including geotechnical conditions, tidal influence or subsoil drainage). The results of this investigation indicate peak levels occur earlier in the year consistent with higher rainfall. As discussed further in Section 3, the rainfall in Perth in 2017 and 2018 was consistent with long term averages and higher than annual averages since 2000. The rainfall therefore suggests that peak groundwater levels in 2018 are consistent with long term annual maximum groundwater levels. However the timing of the investigation did not assess groundwater levels prior to late August and peak levels for 2018 may have occurred in June or July.

3 RAINFALL AND TIDAL ASSESSMENT

The assessment of the rainfall and tidal records against the groundwater level record is presented in Figure 5 to Figure 9. The following datasets were assessed:

- Tide data at Barrack Street Jetty (located near the number 5 ferry landing, 200 m from the study area), adjusted to mAHD (0.76 m correction) with a 5 minute frequency (provided by the DoT); and,
- Rainfall data from the BoM Perth Metro station (No. 009225, located approximately 3 km from the site) with a 5 minute frequency (corrected from supplied 1 minute data).

3.1 Rainfall data

Total annual rainfall at the Perth BoM Perth Metro station in 2018 (741.6 mm) was higher than annual average rainfall since 2000 (707.5 mm), and the longer term average (733.2 mm), as shown in Figure 10. A more detailed breakdown of the months preceding and during the monitoring program is shown in Table 2, with a comparison against the longer term records. Winter rainfall in June and July was consistent with long term averages, though August was a considerable wetter month, with 186 mm compared to the long term average of 126 mm.

During the monitoring program (September to December), the rainfall was generally significantly lower than the long term averages. These drier conditions are reflected in the falling groundwater levels observed in Section 2. October was the only month consistent with long term averages, with 40 mm of rainfall, including 13.4 mm on 14 October. A further 6.8 mm of rainfall fell between 18 and 19 October.

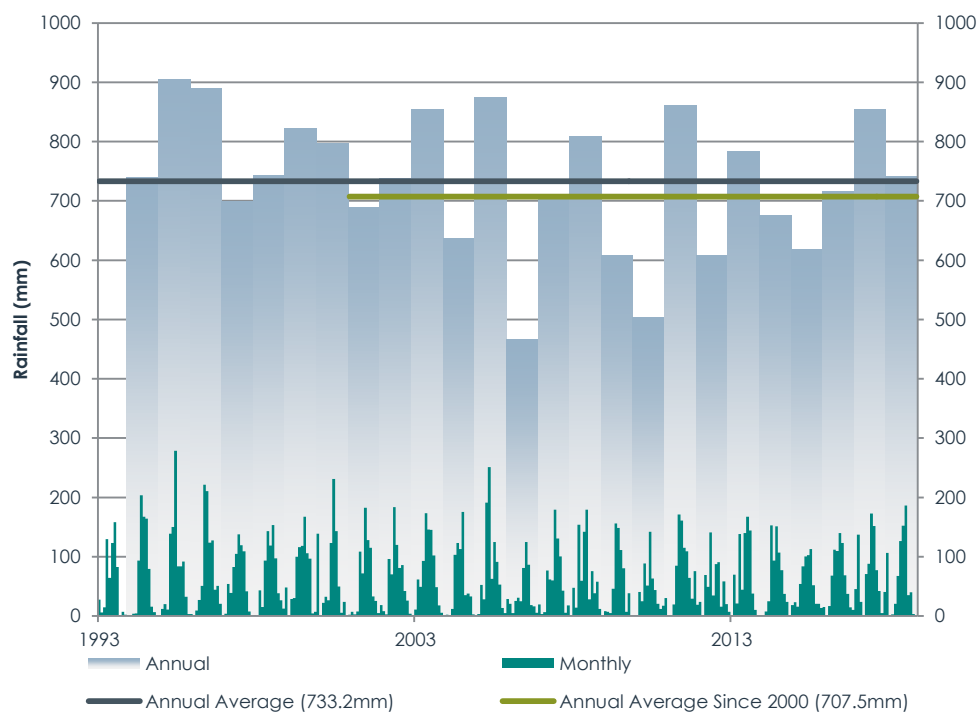


Figure 10: Annual rainfall at Perth Metro Station

Table 2: 2018 Climate data (Perth Metro station 009225)

Month	Average Rainfall (mm)	Average Rainfall since 2000 (mm)	Total Monthly Rainfall (mm)	No. of Rainfall days	Largest rainfall event (24 hours)
May	89.4 mm	89.5 mm	67.5 mm	8	29.2 mm
June	124.5 mm	117.3 mm	126.4 mm	14	21.8 mm
July	145.9 mm	133.8 mm	152.0 mm	20	31.2 mm
August	126.0 mm	120.0 mm	186.0 mm	17	24.4 mm
September	84.8 mm	81.7 mm	35.2 mm	15	5.2 mm
October	38.8 mm	35.3 mm	40.0 mm	11	13.4 mm
November	21.8 mm	22.7 mm	3.2 mm	2	1.8 mm
December	10.9 mm	13.2 mm	1.8 mm	2	1.6 mm

As shown in Figure 5 to Figure 9, the groundwater level response to this rainfall in October was minor. At bores SCG1 (deep and shallow) and SCG 4 an increase in groundwater level of 5 – 10 cm was registered in response to the 14 October rainfall. The later rainfall (6.8 mm between 18 and 19 October) resulted in a very minor increase (<5cm) in groundwater level in these bores. SCG2 and SCG3 showed no change in groundwater levels in response to the October rainfall. Similarly, rainfall events in September 2018 (less than 5.2 mm in 24 hours) were not sufficient to cause any notable increases at any of the monitoring sites.

The largest rainfall event during the monitoring period was at the commencement of the project, when 39.4 mm fell between 28 and 30 August 2018. The groundwater response was only recorded in bores SCG1-D and SCG1-S as the remaining bores were installed on 31 August 2018. In the paired bores at SCG1, groundwater levels increased by 30 cm during this event, though it should be noted that there was variability in the initial readings in the bores, and the rainfall event may have only lead to an increase of 15 - 20 cm.

The rainfall record during the monitoring period was therefore not sufficient assess the response of groundwater across the entire Study Area to large, prolonged rainfall. The minor rainfall events observed in September and October were generally insufficient to cause significant or continued increases in groundwater levels. No significant ponding was observed during installation and manual measurements of the bores.

Site photos taken in late July and late August are shown in Appendix C. These photos demonstrate that significant ponding on site had largely disappeared by the time the bores were installed. No further ponding was observed which is likely to be related to the lack of significant rainfall events during the monitoring period.

3.2 Tide data

The tidal data provided by the Department of Transport represents the water levels within the Swan River adjacent to the Study Area. The levels in the Swan River require assessment to determine whether the groundwater in the Study Area is influenced by tidal cycles, and whether the outlets of the subsoil drainage area impacted by the water levels.

Logger data noted a 1 to 2 cm daily variation in groundwater levels, potentially a minor tidal influence, though more likely due to the sensitivity of the logger equipment. Comparison of the long term tidal levels against the groundwater levels demonstrates that there is not a significant correlation. Periods of increasing or decreasing water levels in the Swan River are not reflected in the groundwater levels. This is demonstrated in SCG4 for example between 19 September and 24 September (Figure 11) when maximum tidal levels increased from -0.08 mAHD to 0.24 mAHD however there was no corresponding increase in groundwater levels. Therefore groundwater levels are not considered to vary directly with Swan River levels.

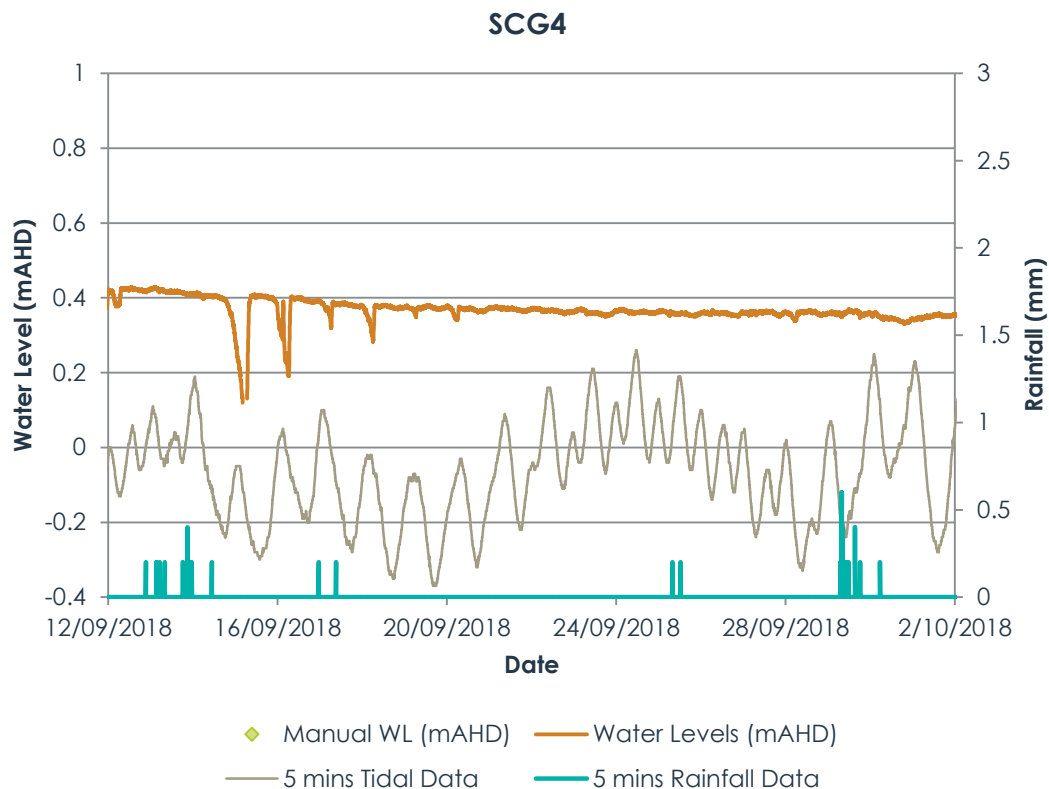


Figure 11: Groundwater levels at SCG4 (September 2018)

The second factor for the tidal data is the influence on the subsoil drainage outfall conditions. Subsoil drainage design required a free outfall to allow for continuous discharge from the system, allowing for continuous groundwater inflow. These systems are generally designed with minimal grades and have insufficient head to discharge when the outlet is submerged. As shown in Figure 1, the subsoil drainage system in the Supreme Court Gardens was installed and connected to existing drainage pits that discharge to the river. The invert of these outlets is approximately 0.0 mAHD. Water levels in the Swan River are regularly above the outlet invert level which prevents the system from discharging and functioning efficiently. On most days, the Swan River levels recede allowing the subsoils to discharge and lower the surrounding groundwater levels for a portion of the day. However when the minimum level in the tidal cycle

is above 0.0 mAHD, the outlets can be inundated for an extended time and an increase in groundwater levels would be anticipated (associated with subsoil drainage not functioning).

These conditions occurred on two occasions during the monitoring program; firstly at the commencement of the project (prior to the installation of SCG2, SCG3 and SCG4) and then in November 2018. The results for the second of these events are provided in Figure 12. Between 17 and 19 November, the water levels in the Swan River were consistently above 0.0 mAHD and there was no rainfall recorded. Groundwater levels increased by approximately 8 cm in SCG4 (Figure 12) during this period, with similar rises in bores SCG1-D (Figure 5), SCG1-S (Figure 6) and SCG3 (Figure 8). . Bore SCG2 showed no increase in groundwater level, however groundwater levels during November were below associated subsoil drainage (discussed in Section 2).

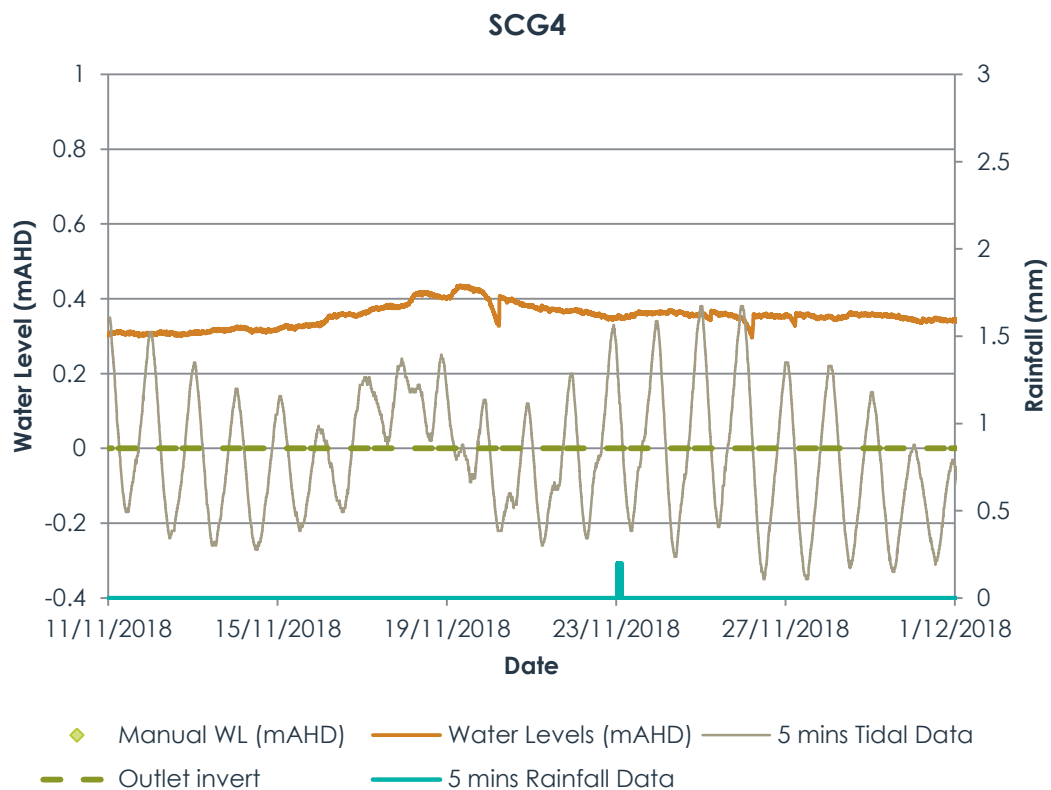


Figure 12: Groundwater levels at SCG4 (November 2018)

The observed groundwater levels in areas controlled by subsoil drainage (SCG1, SCG3 and SCG4) indicate that the performance of the subsoil drainage system is impacted by the levels within the Swan River.

The full tidal level recorded is provided in Appendix D. There are several periods, particularly during winter months, when minimum tidal cycle levels within the Swan River are regularly above the outlet to the subsoil drainage system (0.0 mAHD).

4 SUMMARY

The key findings of the groundwater monitoring in the Supreme Court Gardens are:

- Groundwater levels were recorded in five (5) bores within the Supreme Court Gardens from late August to December 2018 using a combination of manual measurements and automated data loggers;
- Recorded levels between the two sources (manual and automated) were generally consistent and the results considered to be representative of groundwater levels during the monitoring period;
- Groundwater levels for all bores showed a general decreasing trend during the monitoring period, reflecting dryer rainfall conditions in Spring and Summer 2018;
- Bore logs for each of the sites indicates that the predominant material across the site is sandy clay, with no impervious layers identified in Bores SCG2, SCG3 and SCG4 to a depth of around 2.5 mAHd;
- An impervious layer was identified at SCG1, however shallow and deep bores installed above and below this layer did not identify any perching;
- Groundwater levels in bores SCG1, SCG3 and SCG 4 were above the inverts of subsoil drainage for the majority of the monitoring period, indicating that levels in these bores were dependent on the subsoil drainage system;
- Comparison of water levels during the monitoring period to long term records was not possible owing to the lack of nearby DWER bores (with long term monitoring records);
- Rainfall in 2018 was consistent with long term averages and therefore peak groundwater levels in 2018 would be comparable with annual maximum groundwater levels (though peak levels may not have been captured during this program);
- Groundwater levels in the bores generally did not respond to small, low intensity individual rainfall events, with the exception of an event in October that results in an increase in groundwater levels of approximately 5 – 10 cm (Bores SCG1 and SCG4);
- Prolonged rainfall, as experienced in June, July and August is considered the main factor cause of high groundwater levels, with ineffective subsoil drainage contributing to the issue;
- No relationship was identified between the tidal data record and groundwater levels, indicating that groundwater levels do not vary directly with levels in the Swan River;
- The tidal data demonstrates that subsoil outlets are regularly inundated by Swan River levels;
- A period of continued subsoil outlet inundation (November 2018) corresponded with increasing groundwater levels in SCG1, SCG3 and SCG4 (which are influenced by the subsoil drainage); and,
- The efficiency of the subsoil drainage is restricted by both regular inundation and periods of prolonged inundation, which contributes to maintaining groundwater levels and increasing groundwater levels respectively.

APPENDIX A: BORE LOGS

Bore ID: SCG1-D

CLIENT: City of Perth			DATE COMMENCED: 24/08/2018		
PROJECT: Supreme Court Gardens GW			DATE COMPLETED: 24/08/2018		
LOCATION: Perth			LOGGED BY: A Towler		
CONTRACTOR: eDrill			INSTALLATION METHOD: Rotary drill		
HORIZONTAL DATUM: GDA94 Zone 50			R.L. SURFACE (m AHD): 1.42 mAHD		
EASTING: 392350			TOTAL DEPTH (m): 6 m		
NORTHING: 6463539			DIAMETER (mm): 50		

Depth BGL (m)	Sample Taken	Water	Graphic log	Lithology	Observations
				0 - 1m. Yellow/grey sand	
1.0		▽		Water at around 1 m	
				1 - 2.5 m: Clayey sand, saturated	
2.0				2.5 - 2.8 m: Hard clay layer	
3.0				2.8 - 6 m: Clay. Brown/grey. Saturated	
4.0					Thin clay layer around 5.7 m.
5.0					
6.0					

NOTE:

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
|  | Cement Grout |
|  | Sand Fill |
|  | Bentonite Layer |
|  | Gravel Pack |
|  | Monitor Well Screen |

▽ Water encountered

Bore ID: SCG1-S







[illegible]

	Cement Grout
	Sand Fill
	Bentonite Layer
	Gravel Pack
	Monitor Well Screen

Bore ID: SCG2

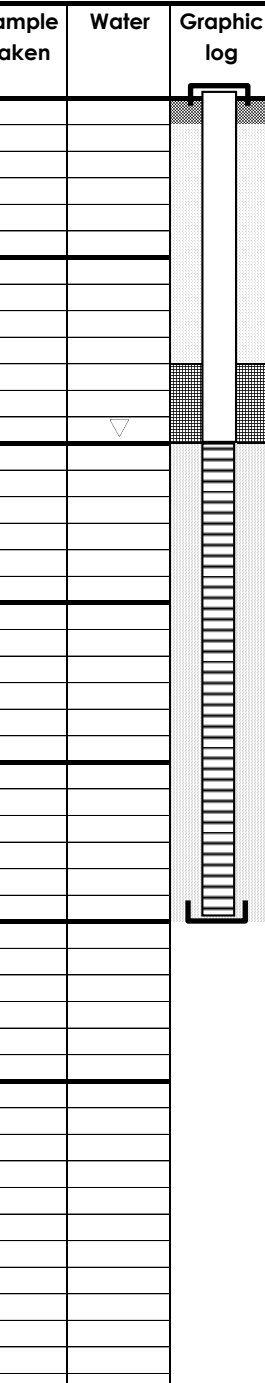
[illegible]

NOTE:

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------------|
|  | Cement Grout |  | Water encountered |
|  | Sand Fill | | |
|  | Bentonite Layer | | |
|  | Gravel Pack | | |
|  | Monitor Well Screen | | |







Bore ID: SCG3

CLIENT:	City of Perth						DATE COMMENCED:	31/08/2018																			
PROJECT:	Supreme Court Gardens GW									DATE COMPLETED:	31/08/2018																
LOCATION:	Perth									LOGGED BY:	A Towler																
CONTRACTOR:	eDrill									INSTALLATION METHOD:	Rotary drill																
HORIZONTAL DATUM:							GDA94 Zone 50							R.L. SURFACE (m AHD):							1.62 mAHd						
EASTING:							392244							TOTAL DEPTH (m):							2.5 m						
NORTHING:							6463631							DIAMETER (mm):							50						



Depth BGL (m)	Sample Taken	Water	Lithology	Observations
0 - 1 m			Sand, grey/yellow, moderately sorted, damp.	
1.0		▽		Water encountered at 1 m
1 - 1.5 m			Sandy clay, grey/black, moderately sorted, saturated.	
1.5 - 2.5 m			Sandy clay, brown/black, fine grained, well sorted, saturated.	
End of bore at 2.5 m				

NOTE:

- | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------------|
|  | Cement Grout |  | Water encountered |
|  | Sand Fill | | |
|  | Bentonite Layer | | |
|  | Gravel Pack | | |
|  | Monitor Well Screen | | |

Bore ID: SCG4

[illegible]

	Cement Grout
	Sand Fill
	Bentonite Layer
	Gravel Pack
	Monitor Well Screen

▽ Water encountered

APPENDIX B: MANUAL GROUNDWATER MEASUREMENTS

Table 3: Groundwater levels

Bore ID	Date	Depth to Water Measurement (m BTOC)	Water Level Measurement (mAHD)	Logger Water Level (mAHD)	Difference
SCG1-D	27-08-18	0.93	0.49	0.45	0.03
	31-08-18	0.91	0.51	0.52	-0.02
	07-09-18	1.01	0.41	0.46	-0.05
	05-10-18	1.08	0.34	0.34	0.00
	31-10-18	1.16	0.26	0.25	0.01
	04-12-18	1.15	0.27	0.25	0.02
	19-12-18	1.17	0.25	0.22	0.03
SCG1-S	27-08-18	0.93	0.51	0.49	0.02
	31-08-18	0.90	0.54	0.55	-0.02
	07-09-18	0.96	0.48	0.46	0.02
	05-10-18	1.07	0.37	0.37	0.00
	31-10-18	1.13	0.31	0.30	0.02
	04-12-18	1.14	0.30	0.31	0.00
	19-12-18	1.16	0.28	0.28	0.00
SCG2	31-08-18	0.32	0.82	0.89	-0.07
	07-09-18	0.32	0.82	0.84	-0.02
	05-10-18	0.55	0.59	0.64	-0.05
	31-10-18	0.62	0.52	0.56	-0.04

	04-12-18	0.71	0.43	0.48	-0.05
	19-12-18	0.73	0.41	0.45	-0.04
SCG3	31-08-18	0.85	0.77	0.76	0.01
	07-09-18	0.89	0.73	0.70	0.03
	05-10-18	0.97	0.65	0.62	0.03
	31-10-18	1.04	0.58	0.58	-0.01
	04-12-18	1.11	0.51	0.52	-0.01
	19-12-18	1.13	0.49	0.48	0.00
SCG4	31-08-18	0.76	0.48	0.51	-0.03
	07-09-18	0.76	0.48	0.44	0.04
	05-10-18	0.82	0.42	0.37	0.05
	31-10-18	0.87	0.37	0.33	0.03
	04-12-18	0.88	0.36	0.31	0.05
	19-12-18	0.92	0.32	0.28	0.03

APPENDIX C: SITE PHOTOS

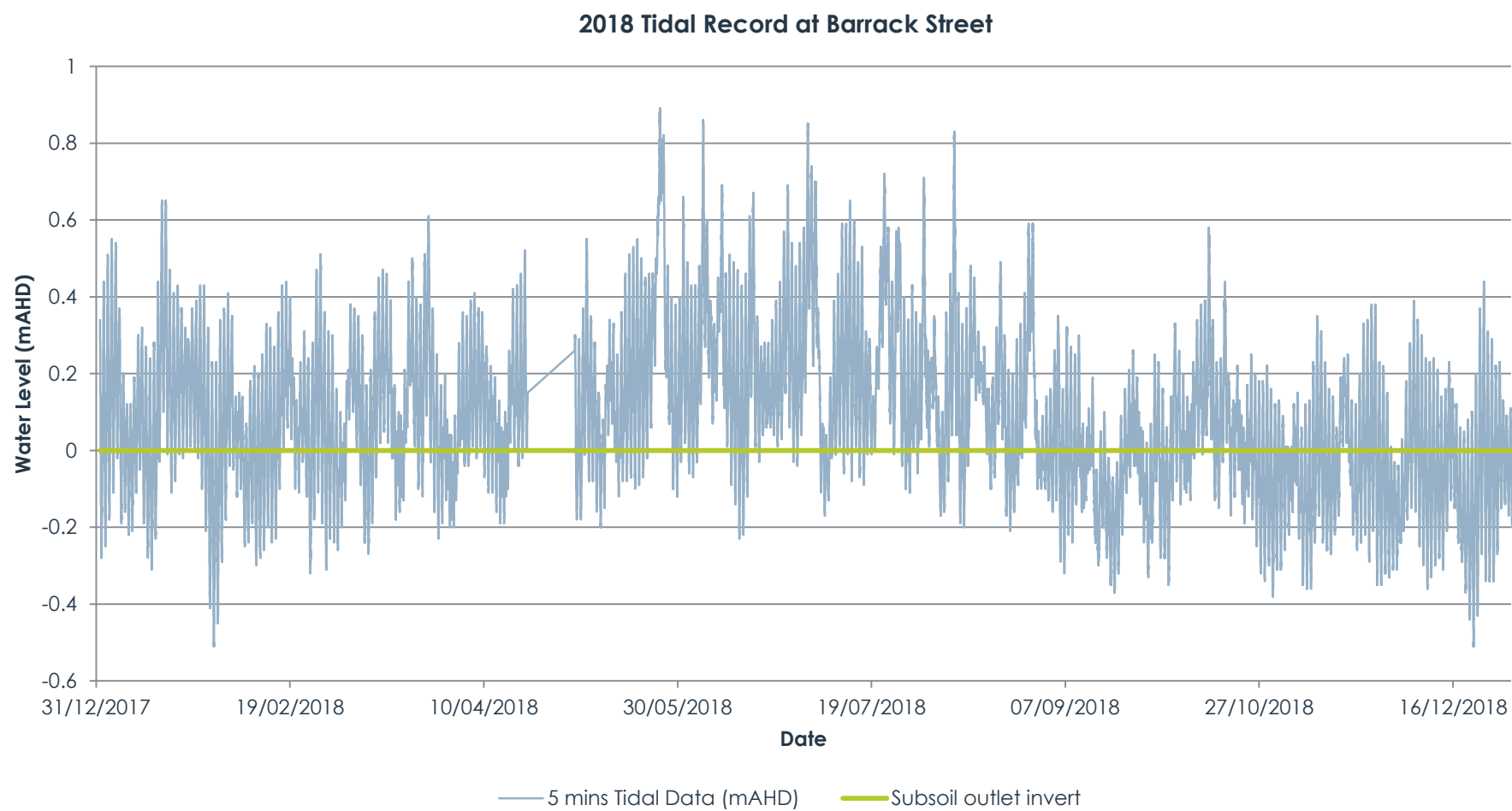


Site SCG3 – July 25th 2018 (Rainfall: 5.4 mm preceding 24hrs; 34.8 mm preceding 7 days)



Site SCG3 – August 31st 2018 (Rainfall: 0.0 mm preceding 24hrs; 39.4 mm preceding 7 days)

APPENDIX D: TIDAL RECORD 2018




Client: City of Perth

Report	Version	Prepared by	Reviewed by	Submitted to Client	
				Copies	Date
Preliminary draft	V1	RP	AN	Electronic	January 2019
Draft for client	V2	RP	AN	Electronic	January 2019
Final	V3	RP	HB	Electronic	February 2019

Urbaqua
land & water solutions

Suite 4/226 Carr Place

p: 08 9328 4663 | f: 08 6316 1431

 e: info@urbaqua.org.au
www.urbaqua.org.au

Agenda Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – February 2019

Item 13.15

Recommendation:

That in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, the list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 28 February 2019 be RECEIVED and recorded in the Minutes of the Council, the summary of which is as follows:

FUND	PAID
Municipal Fund	\$ 13,807,367,17
Trust Fund	\$ 53,701,10
 TOTAL:	 <u>\$ 13,861,068.27</u>

FILE REFERENCE:	P1035536
REPORTING UNIT:	Finance
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Corporate Services
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	7 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	A detailed list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 28 February 2019 can be accessed by the Commissioners via the Council Hub. Members of the public can access the list of payments on request.

Council role:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |

**Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:**

Legislation Regulation 13(1) of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 7 - An open and engaged city

Policy

Policy No and Name: N/A

Comments:

Payments for the month of February 2019 included the following significant items, but exclude payroll and payroll taxation payments to the Deputy Commissioner of Taxation:

- \$329,540.44 to Coates Hire Services for equipment hire for the 2019 Skyworks event; and
- \$321,541.14 to Ace Security and Events Services for the Christmas and 2019 Skyworks events.

Agenda Payments from Municipal and Trust Funds – March 2019

Item 13.16

Recommendation:

That in accordance with Regulation 13(1) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, the list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 31 March 2019 be RECEIVED and recorded in the Minutes of the Council, the summary of which is as follows:

FUND	PAID
<i>Municipal Fund</i>	<i>\$ 21,748,639.80</i>
<i>Trust Fund</i>	<i>\$ 119,966.23</i>
 <i>TOTAL:</i>	 <i>\$ 21,868,606.03</i>

FILE REFERENCE:	P1035536
REPORTING UNIT:	Finance
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Corporate Services
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	5 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	A detailed list of payments made under delegated authority for the month ended 31 March 2019 can be accessed by the Commissioners via the Council Hub. Members of the public can access the list of payments on request.

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Regulation 13(1) of the *Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 7 - An open and engaged city

Policy

Policy no and name: N/A

Comments:

Payments for the month of March 2019 included the following significant items, but exclude payroll and payroll taxation payments to the Deputy Commissioner of Taxation:

- \$7,344,205.72 to The Department of Fire and Emergency Services for the emergency services levy third quarter contribution for 2018/19; and
- \$1,379,014.54 to The Western Australian Treasury Corporation for loan payments of \$541,200.68 for the Elder Street Carpark, \$560,574.81 for the Perth Convention and Exhibition Centre Carpark, \$32,774.82 for the Goderich Street Carpark and \$244,464.23 for the Perth City Library and Public Plaza.

Agenda Financial statements and financial activity statement for the Item 13.17 period ended 28 February 2019

Recommendation:

That Council RECEIVES the Financial Statements and the Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 28 February 2019 as detailed in Attachment 13.17A of this report.

FILE REFERENCE:	P1014149-25
REPORTING UNIT:	Finance
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Corporate Services
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	1 April 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.17A – Financial Statements and Financial Activity Statement for the period ended 28 February 2019

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (eg under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	Section 6.4(1) and (2) of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> Regulation 34(1) of the <i>Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996</i>
--------------------	---

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications	Strategic Community Plan Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community
---	--

Policy	
Policy no and name:	N/A

Details:

The Financial Activity Statement is presented together with a commentary on variances from the revised budget.

Comments:

The Financial Activity Statement commentary compares the actual results for the 8 months to 28 February 2019 with the original budget approved by Council on 3 July 2018, and amended on 28 August 2018, 27 November 2018 and 26 February 2019.

This report compares the actual performance for the eight months to 28 February 2019 to the 2018/19 Budget adopted by Council on 3 July 2018 and amended by Council on 28 August 2018, 27 November 2018 and 26 February 2019.

Operating Revenue

- Parking revenue for the year to date was \$49.9 million, which was \$234,00 above the budget. The variance relates mainly to Kerbside, Open Air and Undercover Car Parks as well as Parking Services events performing above budget.
- Fines and costs were \$6.6 million, being \$323,000 or 5.2% above budget for the period. The November budget review reflected reduced revenue expectations due to the planned impact of the IPMS implementation. This work has been delayed and the actual performance for the period October to January was therefore above expectation. The February budget review has been adjusted to consider the year to date performance. Fines and Costs for the month of February only were \$184,000 above budget.
- Investment Income and Interest was \$537,00 over the budget mainly due to the performance of the Colonial Share index balanced fund to February.

Operating Expenditure

- Employee costs for the year to date were \$51.4 million being 0.9% or \$474,000 above the budget. This was mainly due to top up payments for prior financial years to LGIS for workers compensation.
- Materials and Contracts were \$1.4 million under the budget. This was mainly due to timing variances in Contractors and Consultants, Advertising Costs and Maintenance.
- Utilities were lower than the budget by \$7,000 due to lower than budgeted power and water consumption.
- Depreciation and Amortisation was under the budget by \$258,000.

Investing Activities

- Capital expenditure was \$2.4 million under budget for the year to date as detailed below.

**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE EIGHT MONTHS TO
28 FEBRAURY 2019**

REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET

Capital expenditure Variance for the period to February 2019				
Details	Revised Budget 2018/19	Year to Date		
		Actual	Budget	Variance
2 Way Hay Street projects	1,004,773	240,346	764,427	(524,081)
Integrated Parking Management and Enforcement System	3,900,000	201,016	711,644	(510,627)
Telemetric Irrigation Control System	835,664	-	400,000	(400,000)
Riverbank - Claisebrook Cove Boat Section	581,749	136,394	529,438	(393,045)
Smart Cities Federal & Enhancements	2,409,042	1,020,055	1,291,904	(271,849)
GIS Architecture Redevelopment	315,950	144,338	286,687	(142,349)
Spring Street Pedestrian Crossing	300,000	24,891	163,589	(138,699)
Lighting Upgrade	382,240	144,877	268,593	(123,716)
Drainage - Aberdeen St - Fitzgerald St To Parker St	123,648	1,257	123,648	(122,391)
Wellington Square Enhancement	1,726,158	221,935	337,794	(115,860)
First Planting Season	112,791	6,792	112,791	(105,999)
East End Revitalisation	1,167,000	164,713	252,358	(87,645)
Various Replacement Works - Concert Hall	260,000	198,110	56,699	141,411
Projects with actual expenditure and no planned spend in the period	426,414	192,528	-	192,528
Projects with no planned and actual spend in the period	6,128,527	-	-	-
All other projects	28,336,223	11,826,188	11,597,535	228,653
TOTAL	48,010,179	14,523,440	16,897,108	(2,373,667)

Financing Activities

- Transfers to Reserves were under the budget by \$15 million mainly due to timing differences. Transfers have been budgeted on a linear basis, however the transfer to the Parking Levy reserve of \$19 million for example will not be made until June 2019.
- Transfers from Reserves were under the budget by \$4.3 million due to timing differences.

**FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT FOR THE EIGHT MONTHS TO
28 FEBRAURY 2019**

REPORT OF VARIANCES TO BUDGET

Amounts sourced from Rates

- Rates revenue raised was \$1.4 million or 1.5% above the budget due to higher than budgeted interim rates.

CITY OF PERTH

CURRENT POSITION AS AT THE END OF THE PERIOD 28 FEBRAURY 2019

Description	Revised Budget 2018/19	Actual YTD 28-Feb-19	Revised Budget YTD 28-Feb-19	Variance YTD 28-Feb-19
Current Assets	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	12,286,390	26,979,470	23,015,218	3,964,252
Deposits and Prepayments	8,787,964	8,361,955	6,960,871	1,401,084
Money Market Investments - Municipal Funds	4,471,710	71,226,497	64,103,847	7,122,650
Money Market Investments - Restricted Funds	103,602,530	78,728,660	76,255,794	2,472,866
Trade and Other Receivables	12,211,455	14,843,616	13,804,663	1,038,953
Inventories	822,095	995,197	1,319,690	(324,493)
Total Current Assets	142,182,144	201,135,394	185,460,081	15,675,313
Current Liabilities				
Trade and Other Payables	18,947,077	23,017,958	24,249,345	(1,231,387)
Employee Entitlements	9,417,195	10,933,828	12,428,296	(1,494,468)
Provisions	500,092	178,781	550,166	(371,385)
Borrowings	7,448,608	7,262,081	7,262,081	0
Total Current Liabilities	36,312,972	41,392,648	44,489,888	(3,097,240)
Working Capital Position Brought Forward	105,869,172	159,742,746	140,970,193	18,772,553
Deduct Restricted Cash Holdings	(103,602,530)	(78,728,660)	(76,255,794)	(2,472,866)
Add Current Liabilities not expected to clear	0	11,658,850	12,428,296	(769,446)
Add Current Borrowings	7,448,608	7,262,081	7,262,081	0
Current Funds Position Brought Forward	9,715,250	99,935,018	84,404,777	15,530,241

Net Cash on Hand	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash On Hand	12,286,390	26,979,470	23,015,218	3,964,252
Money Market Investments	108,074,240	149,955,156	140,359,640	9,595,516
Overdraft	0	0	0	0
Funds on Hand	120,360,630	176,934,626	163,374,858	13,559,768
Analysis of Funds on Hand				
Reserves	103,602,530	78,728,660	76,255,794	2,472,866
Provisions	9,917,287	11,112,609	12,978,462	(1,865,853)
General Funds	6,840,813	87,093,358	74,140,602	12,952,755
Funds on Hand	120,360,630	176,934,626	163,374,858	13,559,768

CITY OF PERTH

FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT for the period ended 28 FEBRUARY 2019

	Revised Budget 2018/19 \$	Actual YTD 28-Feb-19 \$	Revised Budget YTD 28-Feb-19 \$	Variance YTD 28-Feb-19 \$
Proceeds from Operating Activities				
Operating Revenue				
Parking Fees	73,891,792	49,905,290	49,671,446	233,844
Fines and Costs	9,286,683	6,566,670	6,243,872	322,798
Investment Income and Interest	4,794,547	4,110,475	3,573,735	536,740
Community Service Fees	1,672,835	1,067,245	1,072,485	(5,240)
Rubbish Collection	9,443,099	9,233,501	9,268,129	(34,628)
Rentals and Hire Charges	5,044,547	3,988,731	3,454,569	534,162
Recurrent Grants	1,479,982	1,316,559	703,048	613,512
Contributions, Donations and Reimbursements	958,090	632,321	566,550	65,771
Other Income	4,627,789	3,657,091	3,688,778	(31,688)
Distribution from TPRC	580,000	0	0	0
	111,779,365	80,477,883	78,242,613	2,235,271
Less: Operating Expenditure				
Employee Costs	77,325,391	51,371,686	50,897,360	(474,326)
Materials and Contracts	53,574,352	30,856,701	32,254,371	1,397,670
Utilities	3,146,760	2,000,557	2,007,992	7,435
Insurance Expenditure	982,923	659,576	662,681	3,105
Depreciation and Amortisation	34,615,228	22,733,933	22,991,939	258,006
Interest Expenses	969,957	694,371	692,942	(1,429)
Loss on Disposal of Assets	1,626,642	840,871	296,210	(544,661)
Expense Provisions	622,947	416,849	412,691	(4,158)
Other Expenditure	24,433,660	16,435,514	16,358,753	(76,761)
	197,297,860	126,010,058	126,574,941	564,882
Add back Depreciation	(34,615,228)	(22,733,933)	(22,991,939)	(258,006)
(Loss) / Profit on Disposals	(1,626,642)	(840,871)	(296,210)	544,661
	161,055,990	102,435,255	103,286,792	851,537
		(102,435,259)	(103,286,792)	851,533
Net Surplus/(Deficit) from Operations	(49,276,625)	(21,957,372)	(25,044,179)	3,086,807
Investing Activities				
Capital Grants	1,894,780	1,067,140	808,826	258,314
Capital Expenditure	(48,010,179)	(14,523,440)	(16,897,108)	2,373,667
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets/Investments	1,516,025	767,731	1,009,299	(241,568)
Sub-total Investing Activities	(44,599,374)	(12,688,570)	(15,078,983)	2,390,413
Financing Activities				
Repayment of Borrowings	(7,448,608)	(5,551,140)	(5,551,140)	0
Transfers to Reserves	(40,649,178)	(1,766,250)	(16,759,969)	14,993,719
Transfer from Reserves	37,997,955	20,996,860	25,297,269	(4,300,409)
Sub-total Financing Activities	(10,099,831)	13,679,470	2,986,159	10,693,311
Add: Opening Funds	30,455,893	28,442,492	30,455,893	(2,013,401)
Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Rates	(73,519,937)	7,476,021	(6,681,110)	14,157,130
Amount Sourced from Rates	91,030,358	92,458,997	91,085,887	1,373,111
Closing Funds	17,510,421	99,935,018	84,404,777	15,530,241

EXPLANATORY NOTES – FINANCIAL ACTIVITY STATEMENT

BACKGROUND

- Regulation 34 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 was amended effective from 1 July 2005.
- The amendment prescribes a monthly Financial Activity Statement (FAS) reporting the sources and application of funds, as set out in the Rate Setting Statement which is included in the Annual Budget.

PURPOSE

- The FAS reports the actual financial performance of the City in relation to its adopted budget, which has been structured on financial viability and sustainability principles.
- The FAS is intended to act as a guide to Council of the impact of financial activities and the reasons for major variances to the annual budget estimates.

PRESENTATION

- Regulation 34 prescribes the minimum detail to be included in the FAS. These are listed below.
 - Annual Budget estimates, and approved revisions to these, are to be included for comparison purposes.
 - Actual amounts of income and expenditure to the end of the month of the FAS.
 - Material variances between the comparable amounts and commentary on reasons for these.
 - The net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- An explanation of the composition of the net current assets at the end of the month to which the FAS relates; less committed and restricted assets.
- Councils are given the option of adopting a format which is considered most appropriate to their needs. These options are listed below.
 - According to nature and type classification,
 - by program, or
 - by business unit.
- It is recommended that while the information presented by cost objects (programs and activities) or by cost centres (business units) are useful for expense allocation and cost centre accountability purposes, they are less informative and difficult to comprehend in matters of disclosure and less effective in cost management and control.
- The FAS has therefore been presented in the format using nature and type classification as the most meaningful disclosure to the Council and public.

FORMAT

- The FAS is formatted to align with the Rate Setting Statement.
- The first part deals with operating income and expenditure, excluding rate revenue.
- The next classification is the amount spent on capital expenditure and debt repayments.
- The classification 'Financing Activities' provides a statement of sources of funds other than from operating or rates revenue, which are usually associated with capital expenditure.
- Attached to the FAS is a statement of 'Net Current Assets' for the budget and actual expenditure to the end of the month to which the FAS relates.
- Opening and closing funds represent the balance of 'Net Current Assets', not including any funds which are committed or restricted.
- "Committed assets" means revenue unspent but set aside under the annual budget for a specific purpose.
- "Restricted assets" means those assets the uses of which are restricted, wholly or partially, by regulations or other externally imposed requirements", e.g. reserves set aside for specific purposes.
- To avoid duplication in calculating 'Closing Funds on hand', certain balances, such as provisions and borrowings, are also deducted.
- The total Closing Funds on hand are to be taken into account when calculating the amount to be raised by rates each year.
- The classification "Net Cash on Hand" represents the balances of funds held in cash or invested and the analysis into those funds reserved, carried forward or remaining unspent at the end of the month to which the FAS relates.



CITY of PERTH

Financial Report

For the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

(By Program)

	<i>Note</i>	*Budget 2018/2019	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 28/02/2019	YTD Variance	
OPERATING REVENUE		\$	\$	\$	\$	%
General Purpose Funding Rates		91,205,599	92,122,015	93,507,536	1,385,521	1.5%
General Purpose Funding Other		4,763,533	3,300,215	3,955,379	655,164	19.9%
Law, Order, Public Safety		97,871	58,787	61,489	2,702	4.6%
Health		886,434	1,060,580	1,114,025	53,445	5.0%
Education and Welfare		1,987,870	1,248,035	1,262,022	13,987	1.1%
Housing		1,086,624	746,456	779,036	32,580	4.4%
Community Amenities		12,820,109	11,010,498	10,873,597	(136,901)	-1.2%
Recreation and Culture		1,736,788	1,301,893	2,189,119	887,226	68.1%
Transport		84,690,064	57,479,439	58,192,608	713,169	1.2%
Economic Services		1,067,654	732,307	696,488	(35,819)	-4.9%
Other Property and Services		675,094	268,275	305,582	37,307	13.9%
Total Operating Income		201,017,640	169,328,500	172,936,881	3,608,381	2.1%
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
Governance		(8,388,979)	(5,372,968)	(5,214,045)	(158,923)	3.0%
General Purpose Funding		(2,177,904)	(1,094,502)	(1,076,969)	(17,533)	1.6%
Law, Order, Public Safety		(5,857,753)	(4,005,345)	(4,041,551)	36,206	-0.9%
Health		(1,800,788)	(1,120,766)	(1,043,240)	(77,526)	6.9%
Education and Welfare		(3,859,097)	(2,725,010)	(2,735,826)	10,816	-0.4%
Housing		(656,634)	(484,287)	(490,341)	6,054	-1.3%
Community Amenities		(31,520,532)	(16,895,538)	(16,603,785)	(291,753)	1.7%
Recreation and Culture		(32,865,760)	(24,569,036)	(24,754,470)	185,434	-0.8%
Transport		(84,244,158)	(51,789,468)	(51,054,447)	(735,021)	1.4%
Economic Services		(16,965,145)	(12,423,046)	(11,983,773)	(439,273)	3.5%
Other Property and Services		(9,888,529)	(5,798,764)	(6,170,740)	371,976	-6.4%
Total Operating Expenditure		(198,225,279)	(126,278,731)	(125,169,187)	(1,109,544)	0.9%
NET FROM OPERATIONS		2,792,361	43,049,769	47,767,694	4,717,925	11.0%
GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS						
For the Development of Assets						
- General Purpose Funding		60,000	103,298	103,298	-	0.0%
- Recreation and Culture		375,000	142,847	142,847	-	0.0%
- Transport		377,165	562,681	820,995	258,314	45.9%
- Economic Services		657,247	-	-	-	0.0%
Total Grants/Contributions		1,469,412	808,826	1,067,140	258,314	31.9%
DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS						
Gain/(Loss) on Disposal of Assets	2	(1,663,015)	(296,210)	(840,870)	(544,660)	183.9%
Change in net assets resulting from operations before significant items		2,598,758	43,562,385	47,993,964	4,431,579	10.2%
SIGNIFICANT ITEMS						
Distribution from TPRC		580,000	-	-	-	0.0%
Change in net assets resulting from operations after significant items		3,178,758	43,562,385	47,993,964	4,431,579	10.2%

* 2018/2019 Budget adopted by Council on 3 July 2018

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Comprehensive Income for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

(By Nature or Type)

	<i>Note</i>	*Budget 2018/2019	Revised Budget YTD	Actual YTD 28/02/2019	YTD Variance
OPERATING REVENUE		\$	\$	\$	%
Rates		90,190,099	91,085,887	92,458,997	1,373,110 1.5%
Grants and Contributions for Non Capital Purposes		2,104,830	1,269,598	1,948,881	679,283 53.5%
Fees and Charges		102,135,208	72,237,154	73,249,587	1,012,433 1.4%
Interest and Investment Income		4,767,575	3,573,735	4,110,475	536,740 15.0%
Other Revenue		1,819,928	1,162,127	1,168,941	6,814 0.6%
Total Revenue from Operating Activities		201,017,640	169,328,500	172,936,881	3,608,381 2.1%
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
Employee Costs		(78,297,999)	(50,897,360)	(51,371,686)	474,326 -0.9%
Materials and Contracts		(52,144,397)	(32,254,371)	(30,856,701)	(1,397,670) 4.3%
Utilities		(3,242,445)	(2,007,992)	(2,000,557)	(7,435) 0.4%
Depreciation and Amortisation		(36,371,570)	(22,991,939)	(22,733,928)	(258,011) 1.1%
Interest		(961,020)	(692,942)	(694,371)	1,429 -0.2%
Insurance		(861,507)	(662,681)	(659,576)	(3,105) 0.5%
Expenses Provision		(622,947)	(412,691)	(416,849)	4,158 -1.0%
Other Expenses from Ordinary Activities		(25,723,394)	(16,358,753)	(16,435,519)	76,766 -0.5%
Total Expenses from Ordinary Activities		(198,225,279)	(126,278,731)	(125,169,187)	(1,109,544) 0.9%
Change in Net Assets from Ordinary Activities before Capital Amounts		2,792,361	43,049,769	47,767,694	4,717,925 11.0%
GRANTS/CONTRIBUTIONS					
Grants and Contributions- Capital		1,469,412	808,826	1,067,140	258,314 31.9%
NET OPERATING SURPLUS		4,261,773	43,858,595	48,834,834	4,976,239 11.3%
DISPOSAL/WRITE OFF OF ASSETS	2	(1,663,015)	(296,210)	(840,870)	(544,660) 183.9%
SIGNIFICANT ITEMS					
Distribution from TPRC		580,000	-	-	- 0.0%
Change in net assets resulting from operations after capital amounts and significant items		3,178,758	43,562,385	47,993,964	4,431,580 10.2%

* 2018/2019 Budget adopted by Council on 3 July 2018

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Financial Position as at 28 February 2019

	Note	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
CURRENT ASSETS		\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	11	26,979,470	20,842,973
Deposits/Prepayments	4	8,361,955	1,737,175
Investments	3, 11	149,955,156	112,708,017
Trade and Other Receivables	5	11,345,860	10,118,755
Rates Receivable	1	3,497,756	606,839
Inventories		995,197	1,072,442
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS		201,135,394	147,086,201
NON CURRENT ASSETS			
Investments	3	6,657,073	6,601,314
Trade and Other Receivables	5	61,608	62,649
Property, Plant and Equipment	8	722,743,263	730,211,561
Infrastructure	8	367,341,388	377,221,243
Capital Work in Progress	8	56,543,544	49,042,894
TOTAL NON CURRENT ASSETS		1,153,346,876	1,163,139,661
TOTAL ASSETS		1,354,482,270	1,310,225,862
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Trade and Other Payables	6	23,017,958	21,199,331
Employee Benefits	7	10,933,828	10,505,607
Provisions	7	178,781	612,044
Loan Liability	9	7,262,081	7,448,608
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES		41,392,648	39,765,590
NON CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Employee Benefits	7	1,480,878	1,480,878
Loan Liability	9	10,318,521	15,683,134
TOTAL NON CURRENT LIABILITIES		11,799,399	17,164,012
TOTAL LIABILITIES		53,192,047	56,929,602
NET ASSETS		\$1,301,290,223	\$1,253,296,260
EQUITY			
Accumulated Surplus		743,099,295	675,673,431
Asset Revaluation Reserve	10	477,003,099	477,204,390
Reserves	10	81,187,829	100,418,439
TOTAL EQUITY		\$1,301,290,223	\$1,253,296,260

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Changes in Equity for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

	Accumulated Surplus	Asset Revaluation Reserve	Reserves Cash/investment Backed	Total Equity
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance at 1 July 2017	659,485,259	612,865,897	93,205,998	1,365,557,154
Change in net assets resulting from operations	(112,260,894)	-	-	(112,260,894)
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	(33,413,115)	-	33,413,115	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	26,200,674	-	(26,200,674)	-
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	(4,365,967)	4,365,967	-	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	140,027,474	(140,027,474)	-	-
Balance at 30 June 2018	\$675,673,431	\$477,204,390	\$100,418,439	\$1,253,296,260
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance at 1 July 2018	675,673,431	477,204,390	100,418,439	1,253,296,260
Change in net assets resulting from operations	47,993,964	-	-	47,993,964
Transfer to Cash Backed Reserves	(1,766,250)	-	1,766,250	-
Transfer from Cash Backed Reserves	20,996,860	-	(20,996,860)	-
Transfers to Asset Revaluation Reserve	(94,248)	94,248	-	-
Transfers from Asset Revaluation Reserve	295,539	(295,539)	-	-
Balance at the end of the reporting period	\$743,099,295	\$477,003,099	\$81,187,829	\$1,301,290,223

**CITY OF PERTH
MUNICIPAL**

Statement of Cash Flows for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

	Note	*Budget 2018/2019	YTD Actual 28/02/2019	YTD Variation	
		\$	\$	\$	%
Cash Flows from Operating Activities					
Receipts					
Rates		89,209,455	99,521,479	10,312,024	11.6%
Fees and Charges		102,068,853	73,002,795	(29,066,058)	-28.5%
Interest		4,767,575	3,584,491	(1,183,084)	-24.8%
Other		1,819,928	1,547,038	(272,890)	-15.0%
		197,865,811	177,655,803	(20,210,008)	-10.2%
Payments					
Employee Costs		(78,378,106)	(50,680,698)	27,697,408	35.3%
Materials and Contracts		(56,252,703)	(41,093,220)	15,159,483	26.9%
Interest		(961,020)	(807,171)	153,849	16.0%
Other		(29,966,325)	(25,320,476)	4,645,849	15.5%
		(165,558,154)	(117,901,565)	47,656,589	28.8%
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities	12	32,307,657	59,754,238	27,446,581	-85.0%
Cash Flows from Investing Activities					
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets		1,516,025	767,731	(748,294)	-49.4%
Proceeds from Disposal of Investments		-	193,867,284	193,867,284	0.0%
Purchase Land and Buildings		(11,459,765)	-	11,459,765	-100.0%
Purchase Infrastructure Assets		(20,265,755)	(317,125)	19,948,630	-98.4%
Purchase Plant and Mobile Equipment		(14,378,763)	(1,577,799)	12,800,964	89.0%
Purchase Office Furniture and Equipment		(10,184,778)	(53,916)	10,130,862	-99.5%
Work in Progress		-	(12,220,517)	(12,220,517)	0.0%
Purchase of Investments		-	(231,170,183)	(231,170,183)	0.0%
Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities		(54,773,036)	(50,704,525)	4,068,511	-7.4%
Cash Flows from Financing Activities					
Repayment of Borrowings		(7,448,608)	(5,551,140)	1,897,468	25.5%
		(7,448,608)	(5,551,140)	1,897,468	25.5%
Cash Flows from Government and Other Parties					
Receipts from Appropriations/Grants					
Recurrent		3,262,399	1,570,784	(1,691,615)	-51.9%
Capital		1,469,412	1,067,140	(402,272)	-27.4%
		4,731,811	2,637,924	(2,093,887)	-44.3%
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash Held		(25,182,176)	6,136,497	31,318,673	-124.4%
Cash at 1 July 2018		151,411,889	20,842,973	(130,568,916)	-86.2%
Cash at 28 February 2019	11	126,229,713	26,979,470	(99,250,243)	-78.6%

* 2018/2019 Budget adopted by Council on 3 July 2018

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

1 Rates Receivable

	Actual YTD 28/02/2019	2017/18 YTD 28/02/2018
	\$	\$
Outstanding Amount at 30 June 2018	606,839	323,913
Rates Levied for the Year	92,188,581	89,502,881
Late Payment Penalties	182,125	117,323
Ex Gratia Rates	7,436	7,377
Rates Administration Fee	351,937	353,312
Rates Instalment Interest	355,351	352,218
Back Rates	262,980	(106,055)
Bins Levy	142,123	125,760
	94,097,372	90,676,729
Amount Received during the Period	90,599,616	89,168,280
Outstanding Amount at 28 February 2019	\$3,497,756	\$1,508,449

2 Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets

	Annual Budget	Actual YTD 28/02/2019
	\$	\$
Land and Buildings		
Proceeds on Disposal	-	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets sold/written off	-	126,227
(Loss) on Disposal/Write Off	-	(126,227)
Infrastructure		
Proceeds on Disposal	-	-
Less: Carrying amount of assets written off	1,917,040	723,346
(Loss) on Write Off	(1,917,040)	(723,346)
Plant and Mobile Equipment		
Proceeds on Disposal	1,516,025	767,731
Less: Carrying amount of assets sold/written off	1,262,000	759,028
Profit on Disposal /Write Off	254,025	8,703
Gain/(Loss) on Disposal/Write off of Assets	(\$1,663,015)	(840,870)

3 Investments

Current	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Short Term Cash Investments *	\$	\$
Call Funds	-	19,384,434
Bank/Term Deposits	144,500,000	88,000,000
Managed Funds	5,455,156	5,323,583
Total Current Investments	\$149,955,156	\$112,708,017

* Short Term Cash Investments as stated in Note 11.

Non Current Investments	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Mortgage Backed Securities (MBS)	2,459,169	2,481,033
	2,459,169	2,481,033
Equity in Local Government House	10,000	10,000
Equity in Mindarie Regional Council	450,285	450,285
Equity in Tamala Park Regional Council	3,737,619	3,659,996
	\$6,657,073	\$6,601,314

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

4 Deposits/Prepayments

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Prepaid Insurance	847,726	-
Prepaid Parking Bay Licence Fees	5,921,539	113,564
Other	1,592,690	1,623,611
	\$8,361,955	\$1,737,175

5 Trade And Other Receivables

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Emergency Services Levy (ESL)	701,646	114,563
Accrued Interest and Investment Income	1,618,186	1,092,202
Accrued Income	1,678,519	1,767,763
Modified Penalties/Fines and Costs	8,403,755	7,886,627
Debtors - General		
Australian Taxation Office - GST Refundable	-	1,024,489
Other Debtors	3,009,314	2,216,562
	15,411,420	14,102,206
Less: Provision for Doubtful Debts	(4,065,560)	(3,983,451)
	\$11,345,860	\$10,118,755
Non Current		
Pensioners' Rates Deferred	61,608	62,649
	\$61,608	\$62,649

6 Trade And Other Payables

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Trade Creditors	3,931,793	15,035,282
Emergency Services Levy	10,488,796	-
Interest Payable on Loans	119,067	231,867
Accrued Expenses - Operating	4,596,730	2,471,480
Accrued Expenses - Capital	722,294	396,625
Advances Received for Recoverable Works	97,680	96,738
Income Received / Raised in Advance	809,488	1,083,716
Australian Taxation Office - GST Payable	60,374	-
Other Creditors	2,191,736	1,883,623
	\$23,017,958	\$21,199,331

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

7 Employee Benefits

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Leave Entitlements		
Annual Leave	4,861,698	4,792,212
Self Funded Leave	166,742	163,543
Long Service Leave	5,806,024	5,435,598
Recognition of Employees- Presentations	99,364	114,254
	\$10,933,828	\$10,505,607
Non Current		
Annual Leave	379,099	379,099
Long Service Leave	1,101,779	1,101,779
	\$1,480,878	\$1,480,878

Provisions

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Workers Compensation	178,781	612,044
	178,781	\$612,044

8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Land - fair value	418,170,435	418,170,435
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(8,666,180)	(8,224,622)
	409,504,255	409,945,813
Buildings - at fair value	464,317,090	461,389,957
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(197,174,474)	(190,281,759)
	267,142,616	271,108,198
Leasehold Improvements - at fair value	654,500	654,500
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(107,054)	(94,569)
	547,446	559,931
Infrastructure Assets - at cost/fair value	602,346,966	601,956,718
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(235,005,578)	(224,735,475)
	367,341,388	377,221,243
Plant and Mobile Equipment - at cost/fair value	48,360,264	48,244,193
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(33,823,608)	(32,299,077)
	14,536,656	15,945,116
Office Furniture and Equipment - at cost/fair value	47,388,900	47,137,143
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(16,376,610)	(14,484,640)
	31,012,290	32,652,503
Property, Plant and Equipment	1,090,084,651	1,107,432,804
Work in Progress - at cost	56,543,544	49,042,894
	56,543,544	49,042,894
Total Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress	\$1,146,628,195	\$1,156,475,698

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

8 Property, Plant and Equipment and Work in Progress - Movement at Cost

	Balance 30/06/2018	Acquisitions Actual YTD 28/02/2019	Transfers Actual YTD 28/02/2019	Initial Recognition of Assets Actual YTD 28/02/2019	Disposals/ Write off/ Actual YTD 28/02/2019	Revaluation Actual YTD 28/02/2019	Balance 28/02/2019
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$		\$
Land	418,170,435	-	-	-	-	-	418,170,435
Buildings	461,389,957	-	3,227,133	-	(300,000)	-	464,317,090
Leasehold Improvements	654,500	-	-	-	-	-	654,500
Infrastructure Assets	601,956,718	317,125	1,620,562	-	(1,547,439)	-	602,346,966
Plant and Mobile Equipment	48,244,193	1,577,799	-	-	(1,461,728)	-	48,360,264
Office Furniture and Equipment	47,137,143	53,916	197,841	-	-	-	47,388,900
Work in Progress	49,042,894	12,574,602	(5,073,952)	-	-	-	56,543,544
	\$1,626,595,840	\$14,523,442	(28,416)	-	(3,309,167)	-	\$1,637,781,699

9 Loan Liability

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
Current	\$	\$
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	7,262,081	7,448,608
Non Current		
Loans - Western Australian Treasury Corporation	10,318,521	15,683,134

10 Reserve Funds

Purpose of Reserve Fund	Balance 30/06/2018	Transfer from Accumulated Surplus	Transfer to Accumulated Surplus	Balance 28/02/2019
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Refuse Disposal and Treatment	3,758,149	73,949	(12,266)	3,819,832
Concert Hall - Refurbishment and Maint.	5,502,176	89,126	(1,093,034)	4,498,268
Asset Enhancement	30,621,651	601,254	(814,137)	30,408,768
Street Furniture Replacement	358,479	3,387	(271,197)	90,669
Parking Levy	21,222,806	67,750	(17,825,290)	3,465,266
Art Acquisition	399,275	7,619	(31,668)	375,226
Heritage Incentive	608,930	12,289	-	621,219
Parking Facilities Development	23,919,144	461,679	(935,221)	23,445,602
Employee Entitlements	1,924,579	38,224	-	1,962,803
David Jones Bridge	341,959	6,757	-	348,716
Bonus Plot Ratio	655,680	13,074	-	668,754
PCEC Fixed Plant Replacement	5,007,286	99,953	-	5,107,239
Enterprise and Initiative	5,477,133	278,977	-	5,756,110
Public Art	621,192	12,212	(14,047)	619,357
	100,418,439	1,766,250	(20,996,860)	81,187,829
* Asset Revaluation	477,204,390	94,248	(295,539)	477,003,099
	\$577,622,829	\$1,860,498	(\$21,292,399)	\$558,190,928

* The Asset Revaluation Reserve is a non cash backed reserve and cannot be used ,except for adjustments to fixed assets on their revaluation, disposal or write off

MUNICIPAL

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

11 Cash Reconciliation

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Cash and Cash Equivalents	26,979,470	20,842,973
Short Term Cash Investments	149,955,156	112,708,017
	\$176,934,626	\$133,550,990

12 Reconciliation of Net Cash Provided By Operating Activities to Operating Surplus

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
	\$	\$
Change in Net Assets Resulting from Operations	47,993,964	11,846,488
Adjustment for items not involving the movement of Funds:		
Depreciation	22,733,928	34,706,879
Doubtful Debts	82,109	312,664
(Gain)/Loss on Disposal/Write off/Contribution of Assets	840,870	1,717,911
	71,650,871	48,583,942
Revenues Provided By :		
Government Grants	(2,637,924)	(5,028,039)
	(2,637,924)	(5,028,039)
Change in Operating Assets and Liabilities		
Add Back		
Decrease in Inventories	77,245	-
Decrease in Deposits and Prepayments	-	98,131
Decrease in Deferred Debtors	1,041	-
Decrease in Accrued Income	89,244	1,405,487
Increase in Income Received /Raised in Advance	-	373,519
Increase in Accrued Interest Payable	-	75,420
Increase in Accrued Expenses	2,125,250	-
Increase in Provisions	-	530,691
Increase in Trade and Other Payables	-	3,367,298
Deduct		
Decrease in Trade and Other Payables	(246,206)	-
Decrease in Income Received /Raised in Advance	(273,286)	-
Decrease in Accrued Interest Payable	(112,800)	-
Increases in Deferred Debtors	-	(16,293)
Decrease in Provisions	(5,042)	-
Decrease in Accrued Expenses	-	(1,293,063)
Increase in Inventories	-	(153,803)
Increase in Trade and Other Receivables	(3,763,391)	(1,457,099)
Increase in Prepayments	(6,624,780)	-
Increase in Accrued Interest and Investment Income	(525,984)	(386,685)
	(9,258,709)	2,543,603
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	\$59,754,239	\$46,099,506

Notes to the Balance Sheet for the 8 months ended 28 February 2019

13 Ratios

	28/02/2019	30/06/2018
1 Current Ratio		
<u>Current Assets minus Restricted Assets</u>		
Current Liabilities minus Liabilities associated with Restricted Assets	2.96	1.24
2 Debt Ratio		
<u>Total Liabilities</u>		
Total Assets	3.93%	4.35%
3 Debt Service Ratio		
<u>Debt Service Cost</u>		
Available Operating Revenue	11.27%	7.33%
4 Rate Coverage Ratio		
<u>Net Rate Revenue</u>		
Operating Revenue	54.07%	44.79%
5 Outstanding Rates Ratio		
<u>Rates Outstanding</u>		
Rates Collectable	3.72%	0.67%
6 Untied Cash to Unpaid Creditors Ratio		
<u>Untied Cash</u>		
Unpaid Trade Creditors	24.98	2.37
7 Gross Debt to Revenue Ratio		
<u>Gross Debt</u>		
Total Revenue	10.17%	11.45%
8 Gross Debt to Economically Realisable Assets Ratio		
<u>Gross Debt</u>		
Economically Realisable Assets	1.78%	2.48%

Restricted Assets includes reserve funds and tied contributions not utilised at 28.02.2019

Agenda Adoption – City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019

Item 13.18

Recommendation:

That Council:

1. *In accordance with section 3.12(4) of the Local Government Act 1995:*
 - 1.1. *NOTES that one submission, attached as Attachment 13.18A, was received during the public submission period in response to the proposed City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019; and*
 - 1.2. *CONSIDERS that submission and the amendments made to the local law as detailed within this report;*
2. *NOTES the comments received from the Department of Local Government, Sports and Cultural Industries in response to the public notice period and amendments made to the local law as detailed within this report;*
3. *in accordance with Section 3.12(4) of the Local Government Act 1995, BY AN ABSOLUTE MAJORITY, MAKES the City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019 as detailed in Attachment 13.18B; and*
4. *in accordance with Section 3.12(6) of the Local Government Act 1995, GIVES local public notice of the City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019.*

FILE REFERENCE:	P1015923-2
REPORTING UNIT:	Governance
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Corporate Services
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	7 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.18A - Public Submission Attachment 13.18B - Proposed City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019

Council role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies.</i> |

- ☐ **Quasi-Judicial** *When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.*
- ☐ **Information** *For the Council/Committee to note.*

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation Sections 3.12, 3.13 and 3.16 of the *Local Government Act 1995*

Integrated Planning and Reporting Framework Implications **Strategic Community Plan**
Goal 8 - A city that delivers for its community

Policy

Policy No and Name: Outdoor Dining Policy

Purpose and background:

At its meeting held on **18 December 2018**, Council resolved by an Absolute Majority to repeal the *City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009* and, in accordance with Section 3.12(3) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, initiate the local law-making process for a new local law.

Council approved the giving of state-wide public notice of its intention to make the proposed City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019.

Details:

A state-wide public notice seeking public submissions on the proposed local law was published in The West Australian on Monday, 24 December 2018, and was displayed on the City's notice boards and the City of Perth website. A copy of the public notice and the proposed local law were also provided to the Minister for Local Government.

In accordance with section 3.12(4) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, after the last day for submissions, Council is required to consider any submissions received in response to the public notice. One public submission was received during the public notice period between 24 December 2018 and 12 February 2019 and is attached as Attachment 13.18A. Consideration of the submission is detailed in the below table.

Public submission consideration

A detailed submission was received from Alex Hotel. It considered the local law in detail and made reasoned comments from the perspective of the businesses using, or intending to use, the outdoor dining permit system. The submission has been considered in detail.

Clause	Submission	Officer Response
2.3(2)	In relation to Fees listed in Application for a Permit. Fees	The City of Perth recognises that reduced fees may encourage activation and at its Special

Clause	Submission	Officer Response
	<p>should not be material as they would discourage venues from activating outdoor spaces.</p>	<p>Council Meeting of 15 January 2019 determined to cease requiring any annual or application fees for any application or renewed permit from 1 February 2019.</p> <p>The local law recognises that fees may not be required by stating “if any” after the fee requirement and allowing for payment arrangements.</p> <p>It is proposed that this clause is retained, as should an application fee ever be required by Council, the appropriate time for payment would be at application. This is consistent with other local laws.</p>
2.4	<p>Suggest better guidelines. It appears there is a lot of discretion on behalf of the authorised person.</p>	<p>The guidelines for relevant considerations are detailed outside of the local law in policies and guidelines adopted by Council. Officers are required to act in accordance with the guidelines and policies of Council.</p> <p>It is noted that decisions on applications are subject to a right of objection under the local law to provide for procedural fairness.</p> <p>No amendment is proposed as the policies and guidelines are intended to guide the discretion of authorised officers.</p>
2.5	<p>There is no mention of how the process of any related Development Applications (DA) are incorporated for those instances where applicable. Would fees not be payable until the DA is approved? Would local govt need to sign a relevant DA prior to submitting for a permit?</p>	<p>A development application is a separate process covered under separate legislation and is not required for many outdoor dining permits. It is noted that the submitting business resides in the Metropolitan Redevelopment Authority (MRA) area, where MRA approval is also normally required.</p> <p>Outside of the MRA area, development approval is only required where permanent structures are proposed. Where applicants are only proposing outdoor dining furniture in accordance with the local law and guidelines, no development approval is required.</p> <p>Where permanent structures are proposed to be installed, applicants may wish to instead consider entering into a lease agreement with the City rather than applying an outdoor dining permit, to provide for exclusive use.</p> <p>Guidance can be obtained from the City in relation to more complex applications.</p>

Clause	Submission	Officer Response
		<p>As discussed above, Council has determined to cease requiring any annual or application fees for any application or renewed outdoor dining permit from 1 February 2019.</p>
2.5(1)	<p>Expected timing of the approval process should be incorporated. It recently took our premises over three months to receive an approval for a relevant development application that applies to our existing alfresco area.</p>	<p>At its Special Council Meeting of 15 January 2019, Council endorsed the recommendation that the endorsed guidelines provide a clear estimate of the anticipated waiting times for Outdoor Dining Permit Applications. In addition, Council endorsed the concept of web based self-accreditation for outdoor dining applications and the administration is currently undertaking investigations on this matter. This mechanism is intended to reduce permit application processing times.</p> <p>It is considered that expected timeframes are best informed within guidelines or on the City's website as it may change over time. As a local law requires a significant time to review and expected timeframes may become outdated. The City is committed to reducing red tape and reducing timeframes for permits.</p> <p>The application for development approval is a separate process under its own legislation. In MRA areas the estimated time is three months, noting this also includes referral to the City for comment.</p> <p>Outside of the MRA area, applicants should allow up to 60 days.</p>
2.5(2)(c) 2.14(1)(a) 2.14(1)(d)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Would recommend mention regarding grade/severity of offence; opportunity or history of having remedied. • Would suggest proprietor must be given the opportunity to remedy any non-compliance in the first instance. • Would suggest proprietor must be given the opportunity to remedy any breach by a customer. 	<p>These comments are in relation to reasons a permit may be cancelled. It is noted that the permit holder has the right of objection to a cancellation.</p> <p>There is no requirement that the local government cancel a permit in the first instance and it has the discretion to take other reasonable measures such as education, direction to rectify, or issuing infringements prior to or alternatively to cancelling a permit.</p> <p>The non-compliance being a first instance is a relevant consideration and it is noted in the guidelines that enforcement action will consider the nature of the breach.</p>

Clause	Submission	Officer Response
		<p>It is preferred by the City that guidelines, policies and processes give guidance to officers and the local government in exercising this discretion as this can better allow for all circumstances to be considered and appropriate exceptions to be made. Officers are required to act in accordance with quasi-judicial principles and our Code of Conduct when making such decisions to ensure procedural fairness.</p> <p>Some breaches may be of a nature that immediate action is required and the opportunity for immediate cancellation should be preserved for these instances.</p>
2.14(2)	Would suggest a permit cannot be cancelled, only suspended for the period of time the utility is requiring access to perform work.	<p>The City agrees that suspension is the preferred alternative. However, there may be utilities using areas for an undefined, extensive term that runs beyond the length of the permit. Cancellation may be more appropriate in these circumstances.</p> <p>It is noted that the permit holder has the right of objection to both a suspension or a cancellation.</p>
2.14(3)	Recommend amending word 'must' to 'may' on grounds that there should be valid reasoning behind withdrawal of consent. There should be some discretion in relation to neighbours. The City should only suspend a permit where access is required.	<p>This comment is in relation to the requirement to cancel a permit that extends beyond the permit holder's frontage into the neighbour's frontage. The current requirement provides that the City must cancel if the permit holder doesn't apply for an amended permit (which no longer extends beyond into the neighbour's frontage).</p> <p>The City wishes to give balance between the operation of an outdoor area and the needs of the neighbouring businesses and that outdoor dining area is extending into. It does not wish to adjudicate the reasons a neighbouring business or property owner may not wish for the operation of the area to continue to extend into the frontage of their area as there are a variety of reasons – including wishing to use that frontage for its own purposes. On that basis, the City prefers to retain the clause as it is.</p> <p>Should the permit holder wish for additional security regarding the extended area they</p>

Clause	Submission	Officer Response
		could consider entering into a private agreement with the adjoining parties.
2.14(3)(c)	In 2.14 (3)(c) – 10 day timeframe (to apply for an amended permit) is considered too short. The submission suggests replacing 10 days with “as soon as practicable” as there should be a time limit.	Noting that the requirement is not to have an approved amended permit, but to have applied for an amended permit, which should have little change from the current one other than reduced area, it is noted that there may be a few instances where 10 days is insufficient. Fourteen days, unless extended by the local government or an authorised officer, is proposed as an amendment to the local law.

Summary

The City appreciates the above comments and has adopted an amendment in relation to the timeframes for applying for an amended permit. Comments in relation to providing an opportunity to rectify a breach were not adopted as this is on the basis that the City wishes to retain its discretion to cancel or suspend permits in appropriate circumstances. The City does consider the nature and severity of a breach in determining appropriate enforcement and this is noted in our guidelines.

Comments in relation to development approvals have been considered carefully and current estimated timeframes have been advised. Development approval is considered to be an additional process, only required in specific circumstances, rather than a necessary requirement for all outdoor dining permit approval. The City is happy to provide further guidance to applicants in these instances.

While the officer recommendation is to retain the majority of clauses, and believes this is justified for the reasons detailed the comments are of value and further consideration should be given to them when reviewing the guidelines and internal procedures.

Department comment consideration

The Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries (Department) on behalf of the Minister for Local Government, provided comments on the advertised local law on Tuesday, 12 February 2019. The majority of the Department’s comments relate to minor adjustments to the drafting to ensure alignment with current legislative practices and standards. The Department’s comments, together with the officer responses, are detailed in the below table.

Clause	Department Comments	Officer Response
N/A	Replace “Arrangement” with “Contents”.	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.
Clause 1.3 – Purpose and intent	<p>Clause 1.3 sets out the purpose and intent of the local law. This clause has no direct legislative effect and can be removed if the City wishes.</p> <p>While the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> requires the purpose and effect to be included in the public notices relating to a proposed local law, there is no requirement to include purpose or effect clauses in the local law itself.</p>	<p>Noted, however, it is considered that the inclusion of the purpose and intent of the local law provides clarity for users of the local law and this is a standard practice adopted by the City of Perth.</p> <p>Additionally, in accordance with the <i>Interpretation Act 1984</i>, the expressed purpose and object are relevant for the interpretation of the local law.</p> <p>It is preferred to retain the clause.</p>
Clause 1.4 - Repeal	<p>Amend:</p> <p>The <i>City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009</i>, published in the Government Gazette on 16 June 2009, is repealed.</p> <p>To:</p> <p>The <i>City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009</i> as published in the Government Gazette on 16 June 2009 is repealed.</p>	<p>Prior legal advice suggested the deletion of “as” in the standard drafting of repeal clauses assists in ensuring any subsequent amendments to an existing local law would also be repealed in line with section 16 of the <i>Interpretation Act 1984</i>.</p> <p>As the existing local law has not been amended since its adoption the amendment has been made in this instance.</p>
Clause 1.7 – Terms used	It is suggested that public liability insurance policy be defined in the local law.	<p>Definition added:</p> <p>public liability insurance policy means an insurance policy held with an insurance company that insures against sums for which the policy holder may become legally liable by way of compensation for claims of personal injury or property damage that a third party suffers as a result of the operation or activities of the policy holder’s business.</p>
Clause 1.7 – Terms used	It is suggested that permit period is deleted from clause 1.7 as it is not used elsewhere in the local law.	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.
Clause 1.7 – Terms used	It is suggested that the following definition for Schedule be inserted: Schedule means the Schedule to this local law;	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.
Clause 1.7 – Terms used	In the definition of outdoor dining area in paragraph (a) delete “or” after the semicolon.	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.

Clause	Department Comments	Officer Response
Clause 2.4 – Refund of permit fees	<p>Clause 2.4(6) provides that permit fees may be refunded if a permit is cancelled “through no fault of the permit holder”.</p> <p>The City may wish to clarify what qualifies as “fault”. For example, it could specify that a refund may occur if the cancellation didn’t involve an offence under the local law and/or didn’t relate to the actions of the permit holder.</p> <p>Alternatively, the City may wish to reword subclause (6) to simply state that permit fees may be refunded at the City’s discretion.</p>	<p>Amended to the Department’s alternative proposal.</p> <p>The alternative proposed “permit fees may be refunded at the City’s discretion” would widen the circumstances to where the City may provide a refund following cancellation.</p> <p>However, this is not inappropriate. The City has determined to remove fees for outdoor dining area permits and it is therefore anticipated that broadening the refund clause will have limited future effect.</p> <p>Additionally, there may be circumstances where the City determines it is appropriate to refund fees due to circumstances partially in the permit holder’s control.</p>
Clause 2.5(2)(c)(iii)	Insert a semicolon after “Act”.	Noted and amended in the proposed local law.
Clause 2.13	<p>The City’s local law states that notice must be issued to an applicant when a permit is issued, rejected, amended or cancelled.</p> <p>It is suggested that a similar provision be added into clause 2.13 in relation to decisions on permit transfers.</p>	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.
Clause 3.1	<p>Clause 3.1 provides that a right of review exists whenever a permit is issued, varied, suspended or cancelled.</p> <p>However, the clause does not clearly indicate if decisions involving permit transfers are also reviewable. It is suggested that clause 3.1(1)(b) be amended by adding “, transfer” after “cancel”.</p>	<p>While “vary” a permit arguably includes a transfer, it is agreed the addition of “transfer” will make the position under the local law clearer.</p> <p>Amended in the proposed local law.</p>
Schedule	In item 4, column 2 change “2.14(6)” to “2.14(7)”.	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.
Schedule	<p>Schedule formatting:</p> <p>It is suggested that Schedule titles should be bold, centralised and not in block print. The heading should then</p>	Agreed and amended in the proposed local law.

Clause	Department Comments	Officer Response
	be followed by a bracketed reference to the relevant clause in the local law.	

The following other officer changes were also made:

Other officer changes

Clause	Change	Reason
1.7	Add "if any" after associated fees.	So that it is without doubt that fee do not need to be paid where they are not required.
2.6(h)	Amended "public risk insurance" to "a public liability insurance policy"	To align with clause 2.11.

Council may now resolve by an absolute majority to make the local law, or to make a local law that is not significantly different from the originally advertised local law. The above amendments are not considered to be significantly different to the originally advertised local law.

Following adoption, in accordance with sections 3.12(5) and 3.12(6) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, subsequent to Council adoption, the City of Perth is required to:

- Publish the local law in the WA Government Gazette;
- Provide a copy of the gazettal to the Minister for Local Government (and any other relevant Minister); and
- Publish a local public notice advising of the local law, its purpose and effect, the day on which it becomes effective and advising it may be inspected via the local government's offices.

Stakeholder engagement:

No stakeholder engagement was undertaken in relation to this report. Previous stakeholder engagement occurred in relation to the policies and guidelines associated with this local law and statutory public notice was undertaken as detailed above.

Financial implications:

Costs of approximately \$2,000 will be incurred for the Public Notice and Gazettal of the local law. These costs will be met through existing operating budgets.

All figures quoted in this report are exclusive of GST.

Comments:

The amendments proposed by the Department, and officers that were incorporated in the proposed City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019 relate primarily to drafting standards. They do not constitute significant changes to the originally advertised local law.

The amendment made in relation to timing prior to cancellation of a permit following the submission of Alex Hotel is not considered a significant change.

It is therefore recommended that Council resolve to make the City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019 as detailed in Attachment 13.18A and gives local public notice of the local law.

In accordance with Section 3.14(1) of the *Local Government Act 1995*, the local law will come into effect 14 ordinary days after it is published in the WA Government Gazette.

12th of February 2019

To whomever it may concern,

RE: Proposed City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019

Cicero Management Pty Ltd T/A Alex Hotel would like to present the following points for consideration in relation to the draft City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019.

- In 2.3 (2) - In relation to Fees listed in Application for a Permit. Fees should not be material as they would discourage venues from activating outdoor spaces.
- In 2.4 - Suggest better guidelines. It appears there is a lot of discretion on behalf of the authorised person.
- In 2.5 – There is no mention of how the process of any related Development Applications (DA) are incorporated for those instances where applicable. Would fees not be payable until the DA is approved? Would local govt need to sign a relevant DA prior to submitting for a permit?
- In 2.5 (1) – Expected timing of the approval process should be incorporated. It recently took our premises over three months to receive an approval for a relevant development application that applies to our existing al fresco area.
- In 2.5 (2)(c) – Would recommend mention regarding grade/severity of offence; opportunity or history of having remedied
- In 2.14 (1)(a) – Would suggest proprietor must be given the opportunity to remedy any non-compliance in the first instance.
- In 2.14 (1)(d) – Would suggest proprietor must be given the opportunity to remedy any breach by a customer.
- In 2.14 (2) – Would suggest a permit cannot be cancelled, only suspended for the period of time the utility is requiring access to perform work.
- In 2.14 (3) – Recommend amending word ‘must’ to ‘may’ on grounds that there should be valid reasoning behind withdrawal of consent.
- In 2.14 (3)(c) – 10 day timeframe is considered too short.
- As soon as practicable as there should be a time limit.
- Opportunity to remedy non-compliance. Shouldn’t be immediate. Bad customers ditto.
- Should be some discretion in relation to neighbours. Should only suspend a permit where access is required.

Alex Hotel
50 James Street
Perth Western Australia

.....

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission on this issue. We would be happy to provide further information or assist in any other way possible if deemed appropriate and requested.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Alan Ford', with a large, sweeping flourish extending to the right.

Alan Ford
General Manager

p: 08 6430 4000 d: 08 6430 4013

m: 0452 208 805 e: alan@alexhotel.com.au

50 James St, Perth, Western Australia



*Local Government Act 1995***CITY OF PERTH****OUTDOOR DINING LOCAL LAW 2019****Contents****Part 1 - Preliminary**

- 1.1 Short title
- 1.2 Commencement
- 1.3 Purpose and intent
- 1.4 Repeal
- 1.5 Transitional
- 1.6 Application
- 1.7 Terms used

Part 2 - Permit

- 2.1 Permit required
- 2.2 Exemptions
- 2.3 Application for a permit
- 2.4 Relevant considerations in determining application for permit
- 2.5 Decision on application for permit
- 2.6 Conditions which may be imposed on a permit
- 2.7 Compliance with conditions
- 2.8 Payment or return of bond or security
- 2.9 Responsibilities of permit holder
- 2.10 Amendment of permit conditions
- 2.11 Validity of permit
- 2.12 Renewal of permit
- 2.13 Transfer of permit
- 2.14 Cancellation or suspension of permit
- 2.15 Temporary removal of an outdoor eating area may be requested
- 2.16 Production of permit
- 2.17 Permit limitation

Part 3 - Objections and appeals

- 3.1 Application of Part 9 Division 1 of the Act

Part 4 - Enforcement

- 4.1 Direction of authorised person to be obeyed
- 4.2 Notice to repair damage to public place
- 4.3 Local government may undertake requirements of notice
- 4.4 Removal and impounding of goods
- 4.5 Offences
- 4.6 Infringement and infringement withdrawal notices
- 4.7 Offence and modified penalty
- 4.8 Authorised persons

Schedule

Local Government Act 1995

CITY OF PERTH

OUTDOOR DINING LOCAL LAW 2019

Under the powers conferred by the *Local Government Act 1995* and under all other powers enabling it, the Council of the City of Perth resolved on 30 April 2019 to make this local law.

Part 1 - Preliminary

1.1 Short title

This is the *City of Perth Outdoor Dining Local Law 2019*.

1.2 Commencement

This local law will come into operation 14 days after the date of its publication in the *Government Gazette*.

1.3 Purpose and intent

- (1) The purpose of this local law is to regulate the management of outdoor dining areas in any public place within the district.
- (2) This local law is intended –
 - (a) to enable outdoor dining areas to be managed so that they do not interfere with the safe, accessible and reasonable movement of persons and vehicles; and
 - (b) to encourage high quality outdoor dining to enhance amenity, vitality and ambience of the district.

1.4 Repeal

The *City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009* as published in the *Government Gazette* on 16 June 2009 is repealed.

1.5 Transitional

A licence issued under the *City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009* -

- (a) is taken to be a permit issued under this local law;
- (b) is valid for the period specified in the licence; and
- (c) may be cancelled or suspended under this local law.

1.6 Application

This local law applies throughout the district.

1.7 Terms used

In this local law, unless the context otherwise requires -

Act means the *Local Government Act 1995*;

authorised person means a person authorised by the local government under section 9.10 of the Act to perform any of the functions of an authorised person under this local law;

CEO means the Chief Executive Officer of the local government;

Council means the council of the local government;

district means the district of the local government;

disability access and inclusion plan of the local government means the plan prepared and published by the local government, from time to time, under Part 5 of the *Disability Services Act 1993*;

fee means a fee or charge imposed under sections 6.16 to 6.19 of the Act;

food has the meaning given in the *Food Act*;

Food Act means the *Food Act 2008*;

food business has the meaning given in the *Food Act*;

footpath has the meaning given in the *Road Traffic Code 2000*;

furniture means chairs, tables, waiters' stations, planter boxes, umbrellas, screens, barriers, awnings, portable gas heaters and any other structure set up in the outdoor dining area;

Health Act means the *Health (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1911*;

Liquor Control Act means the *Liquor Control Act 1988*;

local government means the local government of the City of Perth;

local government property has the meaning given in the Act;

local public notice has the meaning given in the Act;

outdoor dining means outdoor dining or drinking or both in a public place;

outdoor dining area means an area in which tables, chairs and other structures are provided for the purpose of the -

- (a) supply or consumption of food or beverages or both to the public;
- (b) preparation and supply of beverages to the public; or
- (c) safe storage of pre-packaged meals for supply to, or consumption by, the public;

pedestrian mall means any road or portion of a road that is gazetted as a pedestrian mall;

permit means a permit issued by the local government or an authorised person under this local law;

permit plan means a plan attached to and forming part of a permit depicting the parts of a street or public place within which an outdoor dining area may be set up and conducted;

permit holder means a proprietor of a food business who holds a valid permit;

proprietor has the meaning given in the *Food Act*;

Public Health Act means the *Public Health Act 2016*;

public liability insurance policy means an insurance policy held with an insurance company that insures against sums for which the policy holder may become legally liable by way of compensation for claims of personal injury or property damage that a third party suffers as a result of the operation or activities of the policy holder's business.

public place means any thoroughfare, pedestrian mall or local government property;

Regulations means the *Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996*;

Schedule means the Schedule to this local law;

thoroughfare has the meaning given in the Act;

utility means any public or private body which provides an essential service, such as electricity, gas, water, drainage, sewerage, telecommunications or traffic control, and has equipment on, in or under a public place for that purpose;

valid, in relation to a permit, means current and for which -

- (a) all the associated fees, if any, have been paid in full; or
- (b) if any part of the associated fees are permitted by the local government to be paid in installments, all installments due to be paid by the permit holder have been paid in full; and

vehicle crossing means a crossing used by vehicles to allow access from a thoroughfare to private land or a private thoroughfare.

Part 2 - Permit

2.1 Permit required

Unless exempt under clause 2.2, a person must not set up or conduct an outdoor dining area in a public place -

- (a) other than in a portion of a public place adjacent to a food business;
- (b) unless the person is the proprietor of a food business or is acting on behalf of the proprietor of a food business referred to in paragraph (a);
- (c) unless the person is a permit holder; and
- (d) other than in accordance with the permit, including the permit plan and any conditions set out in, or applying in respect of, the permit.

2.2 Exemptions

- (1) The local government or an authorised person may give a written exemption to a person or class of persons from the requirement to have a permit.
- (2) An exemption may be given -

- (a) on the application of a person; or
 - (b) at the discretion of the local government or an authorised person.
- (3) An exemption may be given subject to any conditions the local government or an authorised person sees fit.
- (4) An exemption may apply to, or in respect of -
 - (a) a particular event, street festival, carnival or activity approved by the local government or an authorised person;
 - (b) particular goods or services; or
 - (c) a period of time.

2.3 Application for a permit

- (1) A person who is required to obtain a permit under this local law must apply for the permit in accordance with subclause (2).
- (2) An application for a permit must -
 - (a) be in the form determined by the CEO or an authorised person;
 - (b) provide the information or documents required by -
 - (i) the form; or
 - (ii) the local government or an authorised person;
 - (c) be signed by the applicant for the permit;
 - (d) be signed by any neighbouring business owner and any neighbouring building owner where the proposed outdoor dining area is intended to extend beyond the public area in front of the applicant's food business into a public area directly in front of the premises of that neighbouring business owner or that neighbouring building owner;
 - (e) include an acknowledgement from each neighbouring business owner and each neighbouring building owner referred to in paragraph (d) that the extension of the outdoor dining area, as proposed, will result in that area no longer being available for their use during the outdoor dining trading hours; and
 - (f) be forwarded to the local government together with the appropriate fee, if any, imposed by the local government.
- (3) The local government or an authorised person may require an applicant to provide additional information reasonably related to an application before determining the application.
- (4) The local government or an authorised person may require an applicant to give local public notice of the application for a permit.
- (5) The local government or an authorised person may refuse to consider an application for a permit which is not in accordance with subclause (2) or where the applicant has not complied with subclause (3) or (4).

2.4 Relevant considerations in determining application for permit

In determining an application for a permit, the local government or an authorised person may have regard to –

- (a) any relevant policies of the local government;
- (b) the disability access and inclusion plan of the local government; and
- (c) any other matters that the local government or the authorised person considers to be relevant.

2.5 Decision on application for permit

- (1) The local government or an authorised person may, in respect of an application for a permit -
 - (a) approve the application subject to any conditions; or
 - (b) refuse to approve the application.
- (2) Without limiting the scope of the discretion of the local government or authorised person under subclause (1)(b), the local government or authorised person may refuse an application for a permit if, in their opinion -
 - (a) the proposed outdoor dining does not conform with the requirements of any written law;
 - (b) the proposed design or furniture is unsuitable, in any respect, to the location in which the permit is to operate;
 - (c) the proposed permit holder has been convicted during the preceding 5 years of an offence against -
 - (i) this local law;
 - (ii) the *City of Perth Alfresco Dining Local Law 2009*;
 - (iii) the *Food Act*;
 - (iv) the *Health Act*;
 - (v) the *Public Health Act*;
 - (vi) the *Liquor Control Act*; or
 - (vii) any other written law which affects outdoor dining;
 - (d) the proposed permit holder is not a fit and proper person to hold a permit; or
 - (e) the pedestrian flow on a footpath would be unreasonably impeded.
- (3) If the local government or an authorised person approves an application for a permit, it is to issue to the applicant a permit in the form determined by the CEO.
- (4) If the local government or an authorised person refuses to approve an application for a permit, it is, as soon as practicable after the decision is made -

- (a) to give the applicant written notice of, and written reasons for, the refusal; and
 - (b) to inform the applicant of his or her rights, under Part 9, Division 1 of the Act, to object to, and apply for a review of, the decision.
- (5) Where a clause of this local law refers to conditions which may be imposed on a permit the clause does not limit the power of the local government to impose other conditions on the permit under subclause (1)(a).
- (6) Where a clause of this local law refers to the grounds on which an application for a permit may be refused, the clause does not limit the power of the local government to refuse the application for a permit on other grounds under subclause (1)(b).

2.6 Conditions which may be imposed on a permit

The local government or an authorised person may approve an application for a permit subject to conditions relating to -

- (a) the area or location to which the permit applies;
- (b) the number, type, form and construction of any structure or furniture which may be used in the outdoor dining area;
- (c) the care, maintenance and cleaning of any structure or furniture used in the outdoor dining area;
- (d) the removal and storage, prior to each closure of the adjacent food business, of any structure or furniture used in the outdoor dining area;
- (e) the maintenance of pedestrian access between the outdoor dining area and the adjacent food business;
- (f) the outdoor dining area not impeding or obstructing a public place used by either pedestrians or vehicles;
- (g) the maintenance of clear sight lines for vehicles entering or leaving a thoroughfare or a vehicle crossing;
- (h) the obtaining and maintaining of a public liability insurance policy in an amount and on the terms reasonably required by the local government or an authorised person;
- (i) the grant of another approval, licence, permit or other authorisation which may be required under any written law;
- (j) the commencement and duration of the permit;
- (k) the placement of advertising on any structure or furniture within the outdoor dining area;
- (l) the payment of all fees and taxes imposed or incurred as a result of the establishment or operation of the outdoor dining area;
- (m) the clearing of the outdoor dining area and the immediate surrounds of any rubbish, matter or thing coming from or caused by patrons of the outdoor dining area;

- (n) specified times during which an outdoor dining area must not be set up or conducted;
- (o) the payment of costs associated with the local government preparing the public place for use as an outdoor dining area such as the reshaping of footpaths and marking the boundaries of the outdoor dining area; and
- (p) the payment of a bond or the provision of a bank guarantee or other security for the purpose of ensuring that –
 - (i) a public place can be repaired or reinstated where the operation of the outdoor dining area, including the installation of any structure or furniture, will or may or cause damage to or permanently alter the public place; and/or
 - (ii) conditions of approval insofar as they relate to the public place or local government property are complied with.

2.7 Compliance with conditions

Where an application for a permit has been approved subject to conditions the permit holder must comply with each of those conditions.

2.8 Payment and return of bond or security

- (1) A bond required as a condition of a permit is to be paid into an account established by the local government or an authorised person for the purposes of this clause.
- (2) A bond, or a bank guarantee or other security, required as a condition of a permit is to be returned to the permit holder if the local government or an authorised person is satisfied that the operation of the outdoor dining area, including the installation of any structure or furniture, has not caused damage to or permanently altered the public place affected by the outdoor eating area.

2.9 Responsibilities of permit holder

A permit holder must —

- (a) not allow the operation of the outdoor dining area to extend beyond the area specified in the permit or depicted on the permit plan;
- (b) keep the outdoor dining area free of any obstacle or thing likely to cause injury to persons or property;
- (c) ensure that any structure or furniture used in or in connection with the outdoor dining area remains within the outdoor dining area or the permitted storage location and does not impede pedestrian flow or access;
- (d) repair any damage to the surface of the outdoor dining area, and to any fixtures, fittings or utility services in or on the outdoor dining area, caused by or attributable to the conduct of the outdoor dining area;
- (e) pay all fees or taxes imposed or incurred as a result of the establishment or operation of the outdoor dining area;
- (f) ensure that trading within the outdoor dining area is limited to the operating hours stated in the permit; and

- (g) pay the costs associated with any alteration, repair, reinstatement or reconstruction of all or part of the outdoor dining area or adjacent public place required as a result of the operation of the outdoor dining area.

2.10 Amendment of permit conditions

- (1) A permit holder may apply in writing to the local government to amend any of the terms or conditions of the permit.
- (2) The local government or an authorised person may, in respect of an application under subclause (1) -
 - (a) amend the permit, either in accordance with the application or otherwise as it sees fit; or
 - (b) decline to amend the permit.
- (3) The local government or an authorised person may, at any time, amend any of the terms or conditions of the permit.
- (4) If the local government or an authorised person amends a permit under this clause, it is to notify the permit holder in writing of the amendment as soon as practicable after the amendment is made and, unless otherwise specified in the amendment, the amended term or condition, or both, of the permit apply from the date of the notification.
- (5) If the local government or an authorised person amends a permit otherwise than in accordance with an application from the permit holder, it is, as soon as practicable after the decision to amend is made -
 - (a) to give to the permit holder written notice of, and written reasons for, its decision to amend; and
 - (b) to inform the permit holder of his or her rights, under Part 9, Division 1 of the Act, to object to, and apply for a review of, the decision.

2.11 Validity of permit

- (1) A permit is valid for 3 years from the date on which it is issued, unless -
 - (a) it is otherwise stated in this local law or in the permit;
 - (b) the permit holder ceased being the proprietor of the adjacent food business and no transfer of the permit has been approved under clause 2.13;
 - (c) any public liability insurance policy required as a condition of the permit lapses, is cancelled, or is no longer in operation; or
 - (d) it is cancelled under clause 2.14.

2.12 Renewal of permit

- (1) A permit holder may apply in writing to the local government, at or before the expiry of the permit, for the renewal of the permit.

- (2) The provisions of this local law relevant to the permit which is sought to be renewed apply, with such modifications as are required, to an application for the renewal of the permit.
- (3) To avoid doubt, the local government or an authorised person may refuse to consider an application for renewal of a permit until any fee outstanding in relation to a permit is paid.

2.13 Transfer of permit

- (1) A permit cannot be transferred without the approval of the local government or an authorised person.
- (2) An application for the transfer of a valid permit is to -
 - (a) be in the form determined by the CEO;
 - (b) provide the information required by the form or under any other clause of this local law;
 - (c) be signed by the permit holder and the proposed transferee of the permit; and
 - (d) be forwarded to the local government together with any transfer fee imposed by the local government.
- (3) The local government or an authorised person may refuse to consider or determine an application for the transfer of a permit which is not in accordance with subclause (2).
- (4) The local government or an authorised person may approve an application for the transfer of a permit, refuse to approve it or approve it subject to such terms and conditions as it sees fit and, if it is approved, the proposed transferee is to become the permit holder from the date of the approval.
- (5) If an application for the transfer is approved, the local government or an authorised person is to issue to the applicant a permit which contains such amendments as necessary to effect the transfer.
- (6) If the local government or an authorised person refuses to approve an application for the transfer of a valid permit, it is, as soon as practicable after the decision is made –
 - (a) to give the applicant written notice of, and written reasons for, the refusal; and
 - (b) to inform the applicant of his or her rights, under Part 9, Division 1 of the Act, to object to, and apply for a review of, the decision

2.14 Cancellation or suspension of permit

- (1) A permit may be cancelled by the local government or an authorised officer on any one or more of the following grounds -
 - (a) the permit holder has not complied with -
 - (i) a term or condition of the permit; or

- (ii) a provision of this local law, or a provision of any other written law which relates to the activity regulated by the permit;
 - (b) if it is relevant to the activity regulated by the permit -
 - (i) the permit holder is an undischarged bankrupt, or is in liquidation;
 - (ii) the permit holder has entered into a composition arrangement with creditors; or
 - (iii) a manager, administrator, trustee, receiver, or receiver and manager, is appointed in relation to any part of the permit holder's undertakings or property;
 - (c) the permit holder is no longer the proprietor of the food business; and
 - (d) the setting up or conduct of the outdoor dining area, or the behaviour of customers within the outdoor dining area, is causing a nuisance.
- (2) The local government or an authorised officer may cancel or suspend a permit if the local government or a utility requires access to or near the place to which the permit applies, for the purposes of carrying out works in or near the vicinity of that place.
- (3) The local government or an authorised person must cancel a permit if –
 - (a) a neighbouring business owner or a neighbouring property owner (as described in clause 2.3(2)(d)) notifies the local government and the permit holder in writing that it withdraws its consent to the continuing operation of the outdoor eating area in front of the premises of that neighbouring business owner or neighbouring building owner (as the case may be);
 - (b) the permit has not been amended to be consistent with that withdrawal of consent; and
 - (c) within 14 days, unless the period is extended by the local government or an authorised officer, of the written notification under paragraph (a), the permit holder has not applied in writing to the local government under clause 2.10 to amend the permit to be consistent with that withdrawal of consent.
- (4) If the local government or an authorised officer cancels or suspends a permit under this clause –
 - (a) it is, as soon as practicable after the decision is made -
 - (i) to give the permit holder written notice of, and reasons for, the decision; and
 - (ii) to inform the applicant of his or her rights, under Part 9, Division 1 of the Act, to object to, and apply for a review of, the decision; and
 - (b) the cancellation or suspension takes effect from the date on which the permit holder is given the notice under subclause (4)(a)(i).
- (5) On the cancellation or suspension of a permit, subject to subclause (6), the permit holder is not entitled to any refund in respect of any fees paid in respect of the permit.

- (6) Where a permit is cancelled or suspended, the local government may, at its discretion, refund to the permit holder all or part of the permit fee in respect of what would otherwise have been the balance of the term of the permit.
- (7) If a permit expires or is cancelled, the permit holder must —
 - (a) remove all furniture, equipment, structures and other things placed in the outdoor dining area; and
 - (b) reinstate the area to the satisfaction of the local government or an authorised person or pay the costs of that reinstatement.

2.15 Temporary removal of an outdoor eating area may be requested

- (1) A permit holder must, when requested to do so —
 - (a) on reasonable grounds - by an authorised person or a member of the Police Force; or
 - (b) in the event of an emergency or for the purposes of public safety – by an emergency services agency,temporarily remove, in accordance with the request, all or any of the structures or furniture in or on the outdoor dining area.
- (2) The permit holder may replace the structures and furniture after being authorised by a person described in subclause (1)(a) or (b).

2.16 Production of permit

A permit holder must produce to an authorised person his or her permit immediately on being required to do so by an authorised person.

2.17 Permit limitation

A permit does not give the permit holder exclusive possession or use of the outdoor dining area to which it applies.

Part 3 - Objections and appeals

3.1 Application of Part 9 Division 1 of the Act

- (1) If the local government or an authorised person makes a decision —
 - (a) to grant an application for a permit;
 - (b) to vary, cancel, transfer or suspend a permit;
 - (c) to impose or amend a condition to which a permit is subject; or
 - (d) apply the proceeds of a bond, bank guarantee or other security under clause 4.3(2),the provisions of Division 1 of Part 9 of the Act and regulation 33 of the Regulations apply to that decision.
- (2) Under these provisions, an affected person may have the right to object to, or to appeal against, the decision of the local government or an authorised person.

Part 4 - Enforcement

4.1 Direction of authorised person to be obeyed

- (1) A permit holder who is given a lawful direction by an authorised person or a member of the Police Force must comply with that direction.
- (2) A permit holder must not obstruct or hinder an authorised person in the performance of that person's functions.

4.2 Notice to repair damage to public place

- (1) Where any portion of a public place has been damaged, physically altered, or soiled as a result of the use of that public place as an outdoor dining area, the local government or an authorised person may, by written notice to the permit holder, order the permit holder to repair or replace that portion of the public place to the satisfaction of the local government or an authorised person at the permit holder's cost.
- (2) In this clause, **permit holder** includes the person who was the permit holder when the portion of the public place was damaged, altered or soiled.

4.3 Local government may undertake requirements of notice

- (1) If a person fails to comply with a notice under clause 4.2, the local government or an authorised person may do the thing specified in the notice and recover from that person, as a debt, the costs incurred in so doing.
- (2) To meet its costs incurred under this clause, the local government or an authorised person may apply the proceeds of any bond, bank guarantee or other security paid or provided as a condition of approval.
- (3) The liability of a permit holder to pay the local government's costs under this clause is not limited to any amount paid or provided under any bond, bank guarantee or other security as a condition of approval.

4.4 Removal and impounding of goods

Where an outdoor dining area is conducted without a permit or in contravention of a term or condition of a permit, any structure or furniture may be removed and impounded by an authorised person under regulation 29 of the Regulations.

4.5 Offences

- (1) A person who fails to do anything required to be done under this local law, or who does anything which under this local law that person is prohibited from doing, commits an offence.
- (2) An offence against a clause specified in the Schedule of this local law is a prescribed offence for the purposes of section 9.16(1) of the Act.
- (3) A person who commits an offence under this local law is liable on conviction to a penalty not exceeding \$5,000 and, if the offence is of a continuing nature, to an additional penalty not exceeding \$500 for each day or part of a day during which the offence continues.

4.6 Infringement and infringement withdrawal notices

For the purposes of this local law -

- (a) the form of the infringement notice referred to in section 9.17 of the Act, is that of Form 2 in Schedule 1 of the Regulations; and
- (b) the form of the infringement withdrawal notice referred to in section 9.20 of the Act is that of Form 3 in Schedule 1 of the Regulations.

4.7 Offence and modified penalty

The amount appearing in the final column of the Schedule adjacent to a clause specified in in that Schedule is the modified penalty for that offence.

4.8 Authorised persons

Unless expressly stated otherwise by the local government, a person appointed by the local government to be an authorised person for the purposes of this local law is taken to have also been appointed by the local government to be an authorised person for the purposes of section 9.16 of the Act in relation to offences against this local law.

Schedule - Modified Penalties for Offences
[Clause 4.7]

Item No	Clause No	Modified Penalty \$
1	2.1	300
2	2.7	100
3	2.9	100
4	2.14(7)	100
5	2.15	100
6	2.16	100
7	Other offences not specified	100

Dated - 2019

The Common Seal of the)
 City of Perth was)
 affixed by the authority of a)
 resolution of the Council)
 in the presence of-)

 Eric Lumsden
 Chair of Commissioners.

 Murray Jorgensen
 Chief Executive Officer.

Agenda Adoption - Information Governance Policy

Item 13.19

That Council:

1. ***ADOPT the Information Governance Policy as a Council Policy; and***
2. ***NOTE the Information Governance Framework as approved by the Executive Leadership Team.***

FILE REFERENCE:	P1027189
REPORTING UNIT:	Data and Information
RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE:	Corporate Services
REPORT AUTHOR DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST:	Nil
DATE:	8 March 2019
ATTACHMENT/S:	Attachment 13.19A – Information Governance Policy Attachment 13.19B – Information Governance Framework

Council Role:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Advocacy | <i>When the Council advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Executive | <i>The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.</i> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Legislative | <i>Includes adopting local laws, town planning schemes and policies</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Quasi-Judicial | <i>When the Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's right and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice. Examples of Quasi-Judicial authority include town planning applications, building licences, applications for other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Act or Local Laws) and other decisions that may be appealable to the State Administrative Tribunal.</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Information | <i>For the Council/Committee to note.</i> |

Legislation / Strategic Plan / Policy:

Legislation	Local Government Act 1995
	State Records Act 2000
	Privacy Act 1988
	Freedom of Information Act 1992

Policy

Purpose and background:

The Information Governance Policy underpins an integrated approach to decision making, authority and accountability over the City's information.

The approach, in the form of an Information Governance Framework (IGF) and a high-level Roadmap, together with the Policy were approved with amendments by ELT at the meeting held on 6 March 2019. This followed ELT's approval in February 2019 of the Information Governance Program Business Case and Budget Justification as a fully funded and resourced program of work starting July 2019 and provisionally running across three (3) financial years to 30 June 2022.

Background to the information governance Program

A key driver of the Information Governance Program has been the identification in the Corporate Business Plan 2017 – 2021 of the need for:

'... Effective and efficient systems and processes to support performance and growth.' (Goal 8 KRA)

The goal explicitly calls out the need for:

- A single source of reliable data;
- Review of internal processes and systems;
- Development of robust decision-making processes;

This goal is in response to Records Management being identified as a "high" risk in the Corporate Risk Management Framework, as articulated below:

Risk ID 94 – Records Management

- *Failure to appropriately manage the City's records physical and digital, in line with the City's Record Keeping Plan and relevant legislative requirements, resulting in:*
 - *Non-compliance with legislation;*
 - *Impacts on City's reputation;*
 - *Implications on overall service delivery and meeting organisational objectives;*
 - *Financial and budget implications from inefficient services;*
 - *Compromised security of corporate data;*
 - *Potential Legal Implications (Freedom of Information);*
 - *Compromised Staff safety (Manual Handling and Mail handling);*
 - *Potential catastrophic loss of vital records and information; and*
 - *Potential cost of records storage and infrastructure.*

The Information Governance Policy and Framework directly mitigate the above risk if successfully implemented and embedded across the City's operations, and the following outputs are ready for implementation:

Council Policy (For ADOPTION – Attachment 13.19A)

The foundation - a short, strategic document that provides direction and guidance to elected members and staff creating, capturing and managing information to satisfy legal, stakeholder and operational requirements, and assign responsibilities.

Framework (For NOTING – Attachment 13.19B)

The scaffolding describing how the policy will work on a day to day basis i.e. the people, processes and tools that we use;

Roadmap

The delivery plan - describes the short, medium and long-term activities needed to deliver on the City's vision for modern enterprise information management practices at the City.

Details:

Information governance policy overview

The Policy sets out to achieve the following Objectives:

- To establish an information governance environment with clear accountabilities for the management, and maintenance, of quality information and related processes;
- To improve access to and use of information with the aim of improving efficiency;
- To improve the quality of information and ensure consistency in the processes managing information, enabling opportunities for leveraging of information across the City's business units;
- To continually improve information management capabilities; and
- Ensure an open, transparent government principle is achievable with good oversight and minimal risk.

To achieve these objectives, the Policy will ensure that people, processes and systems of information will adhere to the following Key Principles:

- Information is a core strategic asset;
- Information and associated processes are owned;
- Information is accessible;
- Information is consistent; and
- The City is compliant.

Justification for Council Adoption

The Information Governance Policy follows the *State Record Keeping Act 2000*, to which both Elected Members and Administration are bound. It supports the decision-making processes of Local Government and is aligned to the City's Open Government ethos and vision. Upon Council adoption, the Information Governance Policy becomes public and transparent and demonstrates the City's commitment to open government.

The Information Governance Policy also has impact on the community, including the public facing data and information available through the Website, Think Perth microsite, Smart Cities Data Hub, and any direct exchange of information to external stakeholders. This policy

supports the future of responsible external stakeholder collaboration and sharing of information.

Financial implications:

There are no direct financial implications associated with this report.



Council Policy Manual

Information Governance Policy

Policy Objective

Information is a valuable strategic asset that underpins the decision making and planning processes of the City of Perth. As a key asset, information must be proactively and consistently managed to ensure maximum value is derived from its use. This includes:

- demonstrating open, accountable and participatory information management practices;
- being able to trust the quality, reliability and integrity of information;
- meeting legislated recordkeeping requirements; and
- making sure information security is maintained.

This Information Governance Policy sets out the City's information management (IM) goals, which are to be implemented by all business units when managing information resources. The Information Governance Framework supports this policy and provides more details of the City's information management approach and practices.

Policy Scope

This Policy document is a City-wide Policy and applies to:

- Elected Members, all employees, contractors, consultants, temporary and other workers at the City of Perth, including those works affiliated with third parties who access and administer the City's computing data or networking resources.
- External parties who represent themselves as being connected, in one way or another, with the City of Perth.

Throughout this Policy, the word "user" will be used to collectively refer to the above individuals.

Policy Statement

The City of Perth is committed to managing information in a transparent, accessible, secure, efficient, consistent and compliant manner. It supports sharing of accurate and comprehensive information that improves decision making, enables reliable planning, supports better delivery of services to the community and improves collaboration with external agencies and other stakeholders.

The policy objectives are:

- **Establish an information governance environment with clear accountabilities for the management, and maintenance, of quality information.**
 - All users are accountable for managing information in accordance with City policies;
 - All data must have an identified responsible owner;
 - Each System of Record must have an assigned responsible owner;
 - Compliance is actively monitored, regularly reviewed and reported on.

- **Improve access to and use of information with the aim of improving efficiency.**
 - Users should be able to readily exchange information across the City and externally when appropriate, except where the nature of the information requires restriction;
 - Corporate records must be registered in approved City record keeping systems and not be maintained in unmanaged repositories (e.g. shared network folders, personal drives, email or external storage devices);
 - Approved business information systems are subject to formal approval processes to be considered a System of Record;
 - Information assets must have appropriate metadata to facilitate searchability, access, lifecycle administration, ownership and security and retention requirements.
- **Improve the quality of information and ensure consistency in how it is managed**
 - Consistent definitions, data standards, naming conventions and a controlled vocabulary (Business Classification Scheme) must be used to enable data to be accessible, across multiple applications, and to ensure traceability.
- **Continually improve information management capabilities**
 - Processes and procedures for managing the information lifecycle must be clear, accessible, user-friendly and maintained;
 - Users must be educated on their information management responsibilities and be empowered to fulfil them;
 - Management should support and foster a culture which actively seeks continual improvement in managing information so that the City's accountability, compliance, ethical and risk management obligations are met.

Document Control Box							
Document Responsibilities:							
Custodian:				Custodian Unit:	Data and Information		
Decision Maker:	Executive Leadership Group						
Compliance Requirements:							
Legislation:	State Records Act 2000						
Industry:	Information Management						
Organisational:	Record Keeping Plan						
Document Management:							
Risk Rating:		Review Frequency:		Next Due:		TRIM Ref:	
Version #	Decision Reference:		Synopsis:				
1.							



Contents

1. CEO's Message	3
1.1. Mandate and Commitment	4
1.2. Scope	4
2. City of Perth – Information Governance Framework.....	5
2.1. Framework Objectives.....	6
3. Context	7
3.1. Introduction to Information Governance	7
3.2. Business Drivers.....	7
4. Vision	11
4.1. Guiding Principles	11
4.2. Policies	12
4.2.1. Information Governance Policy.....	12
IG Policy Objective	12
IG Policy Statement.....	12
4.2.2. Record Keeping Policy.....	12
Record Keeping Policy Objectives	12
Record Keeping Plan (2017).....	13
5. Information Governance Enablers	14
5.1. Information Governance.....	14
5.2. Knowledge Management (KM)	17
5.3. Records Management.....	20
5.4. Data Management	26
5.5. Information Asset Management.....	32
5.6. Information Lifecycle Management.....	34
5.7. Security	36



5.8.	Technologies.....	38
5.9.	Capabilities Development	38
5.10.	Measurement and Review.....	39
6.	Roles and Responsibilities	40
6.1.	Information Governance Committee (IGC) (to be established).....	40
6.2.	System Owner	40
6.3.	System Custodians	41
6.4.	Focal Points	41
6.5.	Users.....	42
6.6.	Business Unit Managers.....	42
6.7.	DAI team	42
7.	Definitions.....	44
Appendix 1: Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Information Governance Committee (IGC)		45



1. CEO's Message

Information is a valuable strategic asset that allows the City of Perth to deliver a range of well targeted community services and that underpins the decision making and planning processes of the organisation. As a key asset, information must therefore be proactively managed to ensure maximum value is derived from its use.

The City operates in an environment which demands regulatory, legislative and commercial compliance. It is vital that the City actively manages its records, in compliance with regulations, if it is to mitigate the risks of unauthorised or incorrect use of confidential data or leakage of corporate information to media and other external bodies. The City needs to maintain the confidence of the community and demonstrate transparency and accountability.

It is vital that the City's management and executive are shown to provide adequate oversight and appropriate management of data and information, and to prioritise good record keeping practices within their business units.

It is acknowledged that the City may not achieve the framework's objectives immediately and that a concerted effort will be required, over several years, to achieve an acceptable level of maturity. However, the Framework aims to provide the necessary long-term vision, and an Information Governance Roadmap will provide the 'stepping stones' for the City to achieve these objectives within the next 3-5 years.

I ask you to put into practice the principles described in this framework so we can continue to effectively deliver outcomes for the City of Perth community.

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER



1.1. Mandate and Commitment

The City of Perth is committed to ensuring that accurate and comprehensive information is readily accessible to all users, to enable decision making, reliable planning and the delivery of better services to the community.

The City is committed to promoting a culture where data and information is regarded as a corporate asset. As such, all users¹ are responsible for:

- Recognising that data and information management is their responsibility and that their information management (IM) practices will be reflected in their key performance indicators, and regularly reported on for compliance;
- Following the guidelines outlined in Information Governance Record Keeping Policies, the Information Governance Framework (IGF), and related standards and practices.

1.2. Scope

This Framework applies to:

- All employees, contractors, consultants, temporaries and other workers at the City of Perth, including those workers affiliated with third parties who access and administer the City's information, computing data or network resources.
- External parties who represent themselves as being connected, in one way or another, with the City of Perth.

Throughout this Framework, the word "user" will be used to collectively refer to the above individuals.

¹ 'users' include employees, contractors, consultants, temporaries and other workers at the City of Perth, including those workers affiliated with third parties who access and administer the City's information, computing data or network resources.



2. City of Perth – Information Governance Framework

The City of Perth Information Governance Framework (IGF) is an organising governance charter which provides a shared direction for the City's information management practices. It consolidates all elements of the City's governance of data and information, to establish a consistent approach to data and information management.

This Framework provides a structured view of the City's existing and desired data and information management (IM) environment and addresses the following elements:

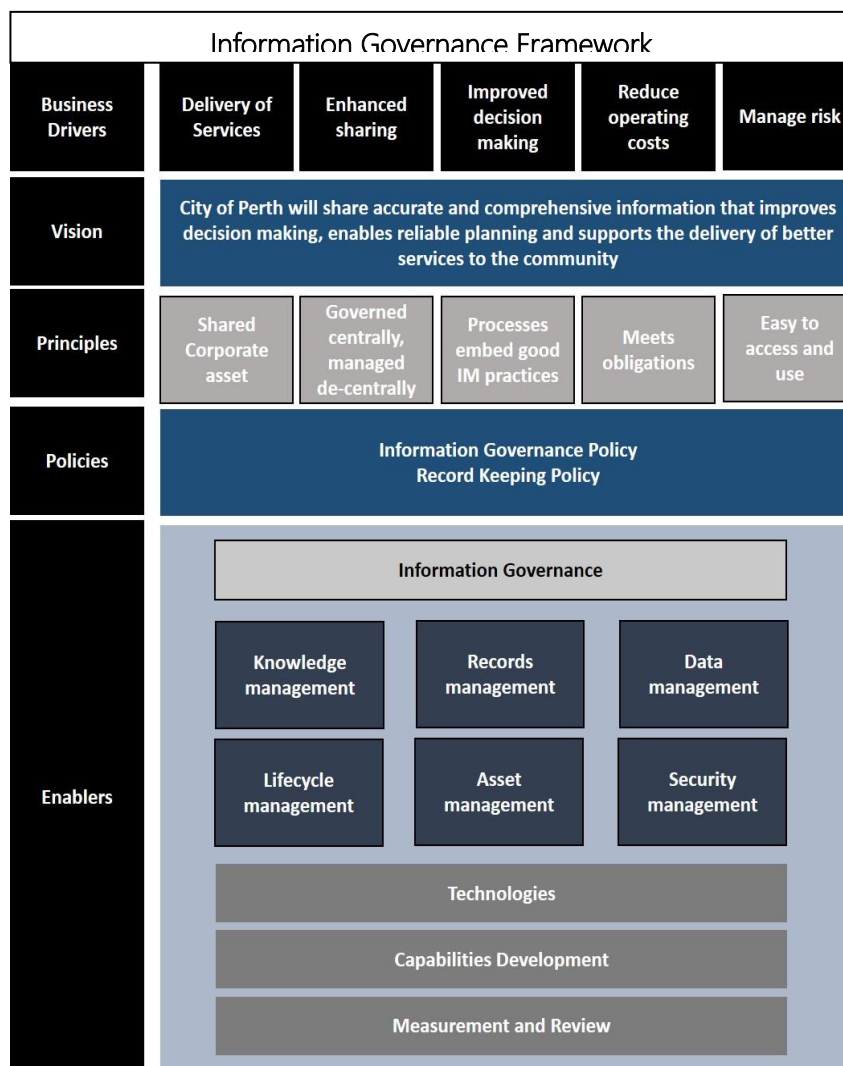


Figure 1: Data and Information Governance Framework

Directorates who use this Framework cannot adopt a 'one-size fits all' approach to information management. The guidance provided by this Framework should therefore be adapted as necessary to suit individual business unit needs. Any interpretation and application of the Framework should be undertaken within the parameters prescribed by the mandatory compliance with the IG Policy.



2.1. Framework Objectives

The long-term objective of the Framework is to improve decision making and service delivery, and better manage risk, by having ready access to reliable information. This will be achieved if the City commits to:

- Creating a standard approach to information management across the City;
- Breaking down the information 'silos' by improving information sharing, visibility and accessibility, and thereby contributing to culture change;
- Enabling opportunities for cross-leveraging of information across the City to achieve efficiencies and enable users to search for, and locate, the right information quickly and easily;
- Ensuring legislative compliance;
- Providing common business rules, standards and processes to direct the appropriate handling of information and ensure the integrity of data;
- Clarifying the accountabilities, roles and responsibilities for information management by all users, including process, system and data owners;
- Clarifying the governance environment, accountabilities and responsibilities for the management of information by all users;
- Improving the management of risk, through assuring the quality, reliability and accessibility of information;
- Improving the security of the information held within the City of Perth;
- Continually improve information management capabilities;
- Ensuring that the requisite resources (people and funding) are identified and allocated to make change happen.



3. Context

3.1. Introduction to Information Governance

Information governance is the system by which the current and future use of information and its management is directed and controlled.² More specifically, information governance outlines the IG policy, strategic direction, planning activities, architecture, processes, and accountabilities for information management at the City.

3.2. Business Drivers

The City's vision is to enhance city living by making Perth a vibrant, connected, progressive and beautiful place to be, and deliver services that meet the needs of the community. This is achieved by, amongst other strategies, strengthening information systems and processes to be more effective and efficient. For this to happen the City needs mature and innovative information management practices that provide insights for better understanding and engagement with the community.

Information is at the very heart of local government's operations. Most service delivery activities, and all decision making and planning activities are founded on information. It is therefore critical that the City ensures that reliable information is available to enable decision making about the nature of services it provides, and to support the building of a vibrant city.

Effective information governance also enhances the City's ability to build trusting relationships with the community and partnerships with other businesses and government agencies. A well-informed executive and staff are better able to make decisions about the design and delivery of services which are targeted to meet the needs of those in the wider ecosystem.

It is also fundamental to the goal of being 'open, transparent, accountable and engaged', that the City has effective information management practices which draw on 'a single source of reliable data' and that this data can be widely accessible. A better engaged community, who have access to education and insights about the City, is empowered to participate in the identification of improvements to the City's services, which in turn will enable the City to achieve its KPIs targets in the Community Perception Survey.

The City recognises that information, as a key strategic asset, therefore must be proactively managed to maintain its value, and ensure the maximum value is derived from its use.

More specifically, effective information governance will aid organisational performance as follows:

3.2.1. Improve delivery of key services

The ability to deliver effective, targeted community services can be significantly improved where service delivery teams are well-informed with easy access to key information. This is applicable across all of the City's

² Standards Australia, *ISO/IEC 38500:2008 Corporate Governance of Information Technology*, 2008, p. 6.



operations, particularly critical to those areas providing external services to the community and City stakeholders, and within by staff and teams providing internal services to underpin corporate objectives and outcomes. Examples of where staff and contractors require reliable data to understand community needs and the local economy, and to ensure appropriate investments are made in necessary assets, are in Planning and Development, Community and Commercial Services, Economic Development and Activation, and Construction and Maintenance and project teams.

3.2.2. Enhance external sharing and publication

Accessible, quality data will also improve the City's ability to more readily and confidently respond to external enquiries from the public, media, members of Parliament, and other State or Federal Government agencies. Responses can be provided with suitable context in a timely manner, without extensive manual effort or risk of inaccuracy. Well-governed data of high quality and clear security classification can be more readily approved for public release, with minimal requirement for manual compilation and assurance.

3.2.3. Improve quality of information for decision making

If the City's data is appropriately accessible and quality assured, it can be more readily leveraged to inform stakeholders and Executive, and guide strategic decisions. This will reduce the risk of misapplied, misinterpreted or mismatched data being used to inform decisions or support business objectives.

3.2.4. Reduce unseen operating costs

Organisational performance efficiencies would be significantly improved, and costs reduced, if staff have improved access to records. A Copernic White Paper (2010) is an independent industry report compiled in 2010 to assess the hidden costs associated with the amount of time knowledge workers and decision makers within organisation waste looking for information. The analysis concluded that this could equate to millions of dollars in lost time and inefficiency costs to organisations (based on an average 25% of staff time looking for the right information). Figure 2 illustrates the key challenges identified in the White paper, and the Current State Assessment confirms that the City faces similar areas of challenge.

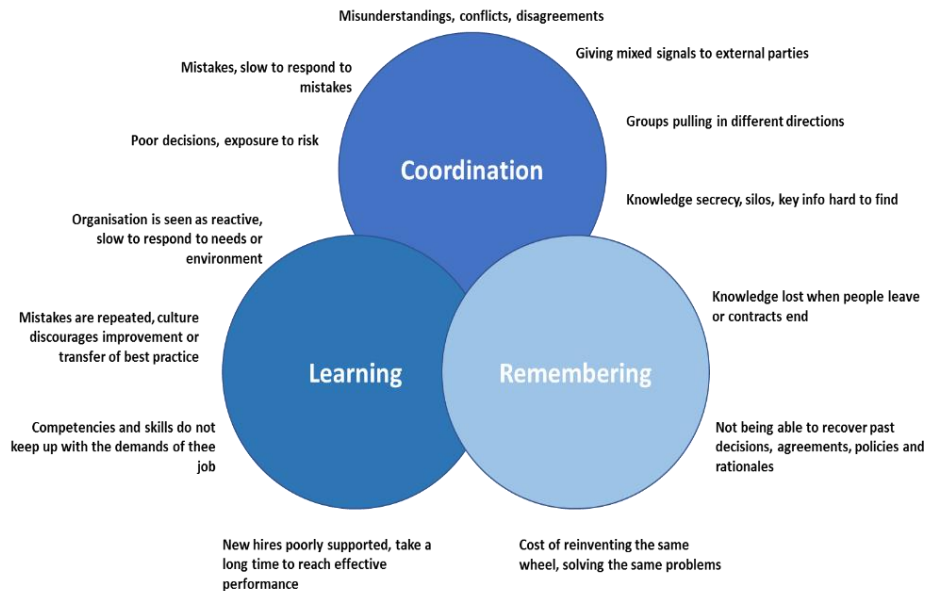


Figure 2: Copernic White Paper (2010) Key Challenges

3.2.5. Better manage and mitigate risk

The Corporate Risk Register and Risk Management Road Map (February 2018) has identified that information governance at the City is a HIGH risk, with INADEQUATE CONTROLS. The assessment has found a likely probability that the City and staff are not 100% compliant with record keeping practices, as indicated below (Table 1):

Risk Description	Potential Causes	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
Failure to appropriately manage the City's records physical and digital, in line with the City's Record Keeping Plan and relevant legislative requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> User Complacency Lack of awareness of records compliance obligations Staff not following prescribed processes and procedures Ill-defined and non-compliant organisational processes and procedures Overly manual handling of records High workload for the City Records Team High complexity of the business classification scheme Complexity of records systems for City Records team and overall organisation Acquisition of systems that are not compliant with the City's Record Keeping Plan 	Inadequate	<p>Legal and regulatory/ethical</p> <p>Likely/Moderate</p> <p>HIGH RISK</p>



Risk Description	Potential Causes	Controls Effectiveness	Risk Rating
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lack of engagement liaison with City Records team with the purchasing of information management systems External and Internal Dependencies (Back-ups, third party providers etc.) 		

Table 1: Risk Management Interim Report – High/Extreme Risks

The consequences of failing to manage records effectively include:

- Non-compliance with legislation with potential legal implications (Freedom of Information).
- Impact on City's reputation, legal or ethical challenge, damage to its public profile.
- Implications on overall service delivery and meeting organisational objectives.
- Financial and budget implications from inefficient services.
- Compromised security of corporate data, inadvertent disclosure of sensitive data or information.
- Compromised Staff safety (manual handling and mail handling).
- Potential catastrophic loss of vital records and information.
- Potential high costs of paper records storage and infrastructure.



4. Vision

The Vision for data and information governance is:

The City of Perth will share accurate and comprehensive information that improves decision making, enables reliable planning and supports the delivery of better services to the community.

Attainment of the Vision depends on:

- Establishing consistent practices for creating, managing and using information;
- Improving the end-to-end processes for information management, so these are clear, accessible, user-friendly, and maintained;
- Improving sharing of information between all Directorates, external partners and the community;
- Fostering a culture that recognises and supports the value of "open access" to information;
- Improving the quality and the value City information;
- Leadership that fosters culture of continual improvement in information management practices;
- Establishing an effective information management environment with roles and responsibilities clearly defined;
- Improving information management capabilities through training and support

4.1. Guiding Principles

The following principles underpin this Framework and the IG Policy:

Information is a Core Strategic Asset

Next to our people, information is our key strategic resource and is readily shared across the City and externally.

Information is 'owned'

Information is governed centrally and managed de-centrally. Different 'systems of record' have clear ownership, enable decisions based on a single, authoritative 'source of truth'.

Information is accessible

Information is easy to access and use, we have consistent standards, cataloguing and integrated processes. External access is subject to privacy and legislative requirements where appropriate.

Information is consistent

Our business processes embed consistent IM practices and reduce duplication and re-work.

The City is compliant

City meets its legal, commercial, regulatory and ethical obligations for information management.



Information use enables efficiency

Effective information governance enables the City to improve efficiencies and reduce costs by minimising unnecessary manual effort, and duplication, and provide timely access to high quality information held by different units across the City.

4.2. Policies

4.2.1. Information Governance Policy

The Information Governance (IG) Policy is mandated and is a compliance requirement.

IG Policy Objective

The objective of the City's Information Governance Policy is to set out the requirements for managing information across the City. The focus is on preservation of the City's "corporate memory" through sound and consistent information governance practices and the comprehensive and accurate capture of information to meet legal and regulatory requirements.

IG Policy Statement

The City of Perth will achieve a state where the organisation manages information in a transparent ('open'), accessible, secure and consistent manner.

4.2.2. Record Keeping Policy

Record Keeping Policy Objectives

- Compliance with Section 28 of the *State Records Act 2000*;
- Recordkeeping within the Local Government is moving towards compliance with State Records Commission Standards and Records Management Standard AS ISO 15489;
- Processes are in place to facilitate the complete and accurate record of business transactions and decisions;
- Recorded information can be retrieved quickly, accurately and cheaply when required; and the
- Protection and preservation of the Local Government's records.

In accordance with Section 17 of the Act, the City of Perth and all its employees are legally required to comply with the contents of the Record Keeping Plan.

Record Keeping Principles

The key principles outline requirements in the following areas:

- Proper and adequate records.
- Policies and procedures.
- Language control.
- Preservation.
- Retention and disposal.
- Compliance.



Record Keeping Plan (2017)

The City's Record Keeping Plan (RKP) explains how records are to be created by the City of Perth and how it is to keep its records. The Recordkeeping Plan provides an accurate reflection of the recordkeeping program within the organisation, including information regarding the organisation's recordkeeping system(s), disposal arrangements, policies, practices and processes.

The next RKP review to be completed and submitted by 23rd March 2023 and will include proposed areas of improvement that are due by June 2019:

- Cloud Computing Policy.
- Metadata Management Policy.
- Social Media Management Policy.
- Website Management Policy.
- Business Classification Scheme (review).
- Digital Preservation Strategy (review).
- Records Disaster Recovery Plan (review).
- Corporate Record Keeping Key Performance Indicators.
- Vital Records Plan.
- Digital Preservation Strategy (review) .
- Outsourced Functions (Record Keeping Requirements) Plan.
- Corporate Systems RK Compliance assessment (due 2020).



5. Information Governance Enablers

Underpinning the Vision, Principles and Policies are key 'enablers', or elements of good information governance practices, which all users are expected to adopt. These are illustrated as follows:

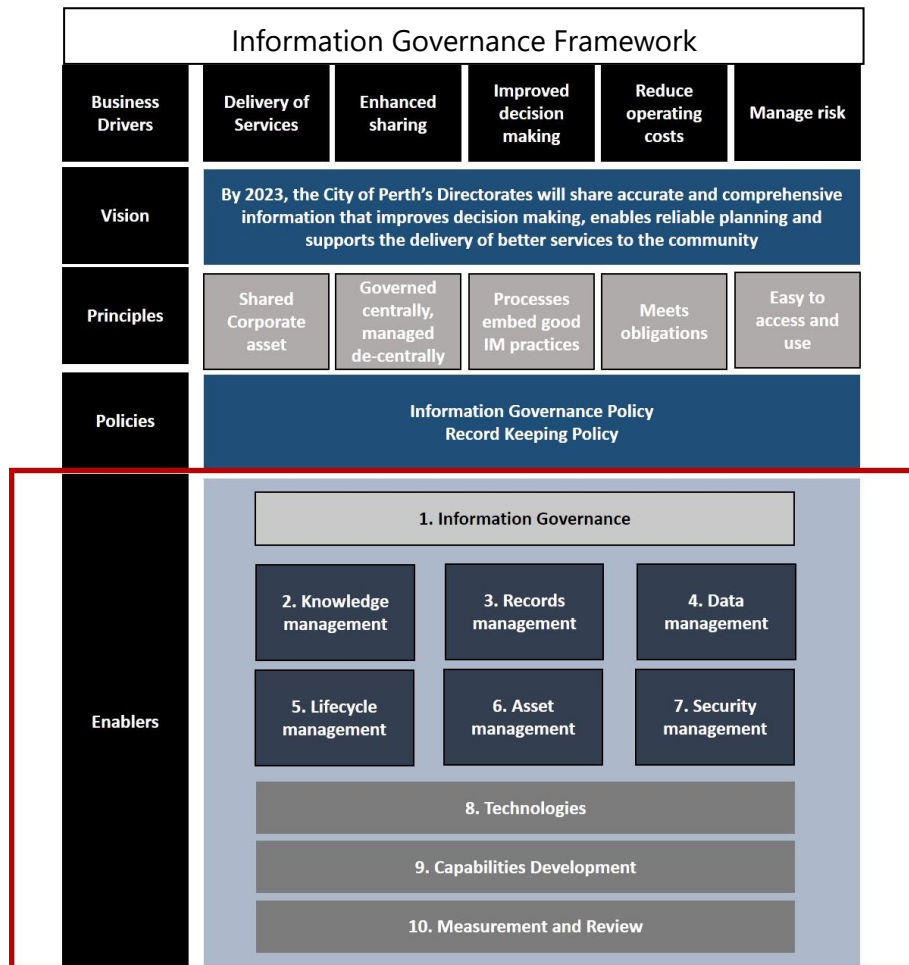


Figure 3. Data and Information Governance Enablers

The City's approach to the realisation of its vision for Information Governance is described as follows:

5.1. Information Governance

This refers to the overall direction, control and management oversight provided to support decision making, policy development and service delivery. It aims to promote the significance of information to the City. The City's approach to information governance will:

- Ensure information supports and aligns with business drivers, the Corporate Business Plan and Directorate's strategic objectives;
- Ensure information is managed in line with regulatory and statutory requirements i.e. privacy, record keeping, data security, intellectual property, copyright management and freedom of information;



- Improve ownership and accountability regarding information;
- Increase the value of information as an operational and strategic asset;
- Ensure information is managed according to its usefulness and associated risk profile.

The sub-elements of Information governance include:



Figure 4. Information Governance Sub-Elements



Representatives from the DAI leadership team consult annually with Directors, senior managers and operational stakeholders to determine the desired strategies (short, medium and long term) for IM in each Directorate.

These business requirements form the basis of an annual DAI Plan for the function which is designed around supporting and guiding the business in their IM practices. Correspondingly, each Directorate's annual Business Unit Plan includes activities to build elements of the desired state for information management within their Directorates, with reference to the DAI Plan.

The DAI group also define the future strategic direction for the utilisation and management of information as a valued core strategic asset, across the City. This Strategy is revised every 3 years.



The City uses the risk management controls (e.g. Risk policies, procedures and mitigations) as outlined in the Risk Management Policy to mitigate the effects of information risks to an acceptable level. IM risks are reviewed annually with the Risk Management team and severe organisation-wide IM risks are included in the Corporate Risk Register. The risk assessment will identify the information which needs to be protected and identify the governance mechanisms which are needed to be implemented to minimise the probability and/or impact of undesirable IM events.



Quality Management

The City applies measures to ensure the completeness, accuracy and reliability of organisational information. Metadata standards ensure that data custodians can trust metadata of their data/information. Other quality management activities include:

- Undertaking an annual audit of key Corporate systems' data (completeness and accuracy) to ensure organisational quality standards are maintained;
- Producing information quality audit reports which identify deviation from quality standards and provide recommendations for remediation;
- Regular reviews of the effectiveness of information quality procedures to control and reduce risks to information quality.

Compliance

All staff are responsible for compliance with the Information Governance and Record Keeping policies and mandated State regulatory requirements. Internal and independent external Compliance audits will be used to assess compliance with information management policies, processes, and metrics. Audits will be performed by objective and independent parties, and are part of the City's commitment to continuous improvement in IM. Audits are typically executed against active (in-flight) projects and existing systems. Individual, project group, and Directorate's compliance are tracked over time and comparisons against historical results are presented as part of the findings. To ensure all staff are aware of the standards, policies, and procedures, staff are trained prior to being audited to ensure they are knowledgeable of the standards, processes and metrics they will be measured against.

Processes

The City has clear, accessible processes describing the way information is managed. These describe the lifecycle of information (creation, capture, use, management, retention and disposal). All staff are expected to comply with these processes.

Governance Committee

An Information Governance Committee (IGC) (*insert link to Terms of Reference once Committee formed – see appendix 1*) ensures the City's information management efforts are streamlined and coordinated across all Directorates. The Committee provides strategic direction and makes decisions about information assets in line with the Corporate Business Plan and other City strategies. The Committee, comprising representation from across the City, provides endorsement for new Systems of Record, oversees investments in information systems and practices, evaluates overall IM performance, manages IM risks and measures compliance. The IGC takes decisions in a way that maximises the benefits of systems and information, for all users.

Leadership

For the information governance framework to be successfully implemented and embedded, there needs to be strong leadership and championing of information governance from the Executive. Information governance leadership is provided by Executive Directors and Managers who collaborate across 'information silos' with the aim of aligning their processes and technologies to maximise the value of information, and minimise risk. Leaders ensure that the users in their Directorates understand and follow IM policies and processes.



Information governance leadership is primarily provided by the Information Governance Committee, data custodians, the City Records team, CEO, Directors, Managers and Focal Point representatives. These roles and the required skills for each role, as well as the activities performed by these roles, are defined.



All staff performance management appraisals contain the required IM and data management performance standards and staff are assessed annually against these in line with HR guidelines. In order to ensure all users understand their IM obligations, staff will be provided with annual refresher training, and have access to online support materials as well as the services provided by the City Records team.

5.2. Knowledge Management (KM)

This refers to the way the City extracts value from its' information, including the analysis and reporting. It is defined as *"... a collection of systematic approaches to help information and knowledge flow to and between the right people at the right time (in the right format at the right cost) so they can act more efficiently and effectively to create value for the organisation"*³.

The City endeavours to work digitally, share knowledge and collaborate, to enable:

- Partnerships with the business, enabling information and insights to support business decision making;
- New staff to understand their IM and KM obligations and "get up to speed" quickly;
- Tacit knowledge to be surfaced through socialisation & documenting;
- The removal of silos between directorates and business units and improvements in cross-boundary sharing;
- Lessons to be learned from past experiences and the reuse of intellectual capital.

Within the context of high levels of staff turnover in the past few years, and an aging workforce, it is important to capture the tacit knowledge of the organisation, which is something that is often transferred by socialisation rather than documentation; i.e. the capture of acquired learning and experience of staff, and key corporate knowledge. For the City, this helps to ensure consistent and improved service delivery to the community.

³ APQC (American Productivity & Quality Center), 2018



The sub-elements of Knowledge Management include:

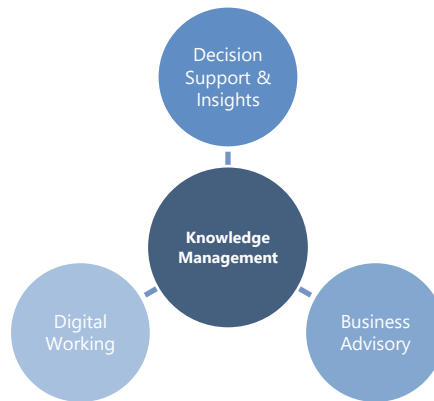


Figure 5. Knowledge Management Sub-Elements

The Data and Information (DAI) unit use an Enterprise Information Management (EIM) platform built around the Digital Workplace (DWP) and comprising full Microsoft Office 365 (O365) suite of applications to support the City's knowledge management. The DAI City Insights team help make better decisions, by translating data into information and revealing compelling insights through visualisations. The beneficiaries of these insights use the DWP (delivered by the DAI City Online team) to collaborate and develop knowledge (an understanding of how things work, why they work that way, and how they could work better in future) to continue to make better decisions faster. DAI's City Records team help users do this in a consistent, repeatable and reliable way.

Knowledge management services are described as follows:



The City's approach emphasises that knowledge must be made readily accessible through:

- Optimisation of the use of data to provide insights to support decision making;
- Provision of visualisations which reveal compelling insights hidden in data; and
- Provision of knowledge solutions based on historical, current and forecasted data insights.

These data insights underpin the organisations ability to measure and control key business processes (as described in the DMAIC business improvement methodology [insert link](#)). More specifically, the City Insights team support better decision making by analysing internal and external information. They partner with the business to answer questions and develop new analytical insights by way of the following product features:

- Data Acquisition.
- Data Libraries.
- Visualisations & Extracts.
- Knowledge and Training.
- Helpdesk.
- Tools and technology.
- Consulting and advisory.
- Insights Portal.



The City Insights key support activities are illustrated below:

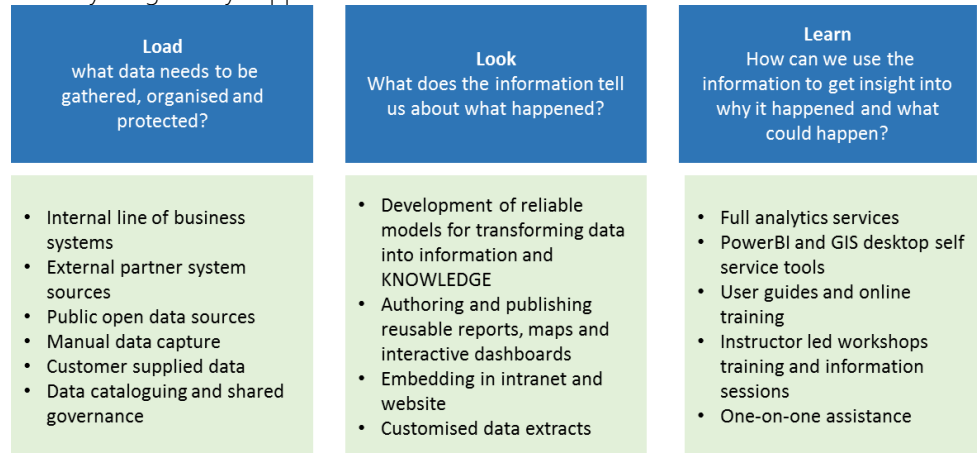


Figure 6. City Insights Product Offerings

Business Advisory

The City provides advisory services and functional oversight to find solutions to business issues. This service supports knowledge management activities and builds organisational capability by actively supporting all business units.

Digital Working

Digital working is less about the use of digital tools, and more about *the way* of doing things. The City's approach to being 'digital' is about using real time information to make better and faster decisions, devolving decision making to smaller teams, and developing much more iterative and rapid ways of doing things. Other benefits of the translation of digital information into useful knowledge include:

- Serving the community faster and better leading to high levels of satisfaction;
- Operations become more efficient, reducing risk and costs;
- Using new information for new ways of decision making.

The City uses a variety of tools, technologies and techniques to improve digital sharing, organisational learning and collaboration. One of the key digital enabling tools is the use of the Microsoft Office365 productivity suite. SharePoint Online, the underpinning document management system to Office365 provides a preferred "system of engagement" for the purposes of record keeping. It provides a single platform for knowledge sharing and allows for the integration of multimedia communications and publishing. The City has invested in the platform to enhance collaboration, productivity, and socialisation amongst users, and to act as a repository for embedded knowledge. The future of IM and KM at the City is a primary system of engagement in Office365, supported by a 'back-office' system of archive in HP Content Manager.

The Principles, Policy, Standards, Roles and Procedures for using SharePoint are defined (*SharePoint Framework proposed*).



The Office 365 platform is used to:

- Create, store and share documentation within appropriate security parameters for the work being done;
- Apply workflow, including approval workflow to document and form driven processes;
- Manage tasks and schedules;
- Share ideas and knowledge, a secure environment where all users can create, analyse and discuss topics;
- Publish information about City structure, strategy, initiatives and provide access to Policies, procedures, guidelines and standards to ensure that knowledge is 'codified' into repeatable actions. The Policy, Procedure and Forms Centres on the Intranet site in Office 365 are central to this;
- Promote learning in a geographically dispersed organisation, enabling on demand learning at a reduced cost.

The City also uses social media for external knowledge sharing. This is governed by the Social Media Policy (proposed). Social media usage includes use of Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube.

5.3. Records Management

This enabler refers to the lifecycle of records and the people, processes and technologies that help to protect it, manage it and extend its value and usefulness to the City. It ensures that Records are captured and retained for as long as it is required for evidential, business and information purposes and only destroyed when authorised. Preservation and disposal of records and information assets in accordance with State Records Act 2000 and the City's IM Policies.

The Records Management Policy is updated every 5 years (due 2023) and provides details of the approach to the creation and management of City records, in accordance with legislative requirements and best practice standards. Recordkeeping within the City is designed to strengthen alignment with State Records Commission Standards and Records Management Standard AS ISO 15489.

The City considers a 'record' as any information existing in electronic form or hard copy. Electronic records include Word processed files, electronic spreadsheets, databases, email, voice mail, an officer's notes, content published on internet and intranet sites (including internal and external social media), and scanned documents.

Electronic records are considered State records if they relate to the business of government, that is, they contain information which:

- Has evidential and/or historical value, and is not recorded elsewhere on the corporate record;
- Forms part of formal communications and/or transactions between offices (for example, a report or submission) or between an officer and another party; or
- Documents the rationale behind organisation policy, decisions or directive.

This means that just as email and voice mail messages are considered State records, so too are text messages if they relate to the business of government. Text messages from mobile devices should be downloaded and



captured into the City's approved record keeping system or be transcribed via a file note to the corporate record. The value of the subject matter will determine the retention period of the record.

The City uses social media platforms (such as Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) for official City business. Records created or received on these platforms, depending on the subject matter and whether internally or externally facing communications, may be State records that need to be captured in the recordkeeping system(s).

The DAI unit provides the City with an Information Management Operations service which includes:

- Records Management Registration/Digitisation.
- Freedom of Information (FOI) advice.
- Search.
- Document Management.
- Information and Data Classification / Consistency / Standards.

These services are explained further in the following sub-elements:

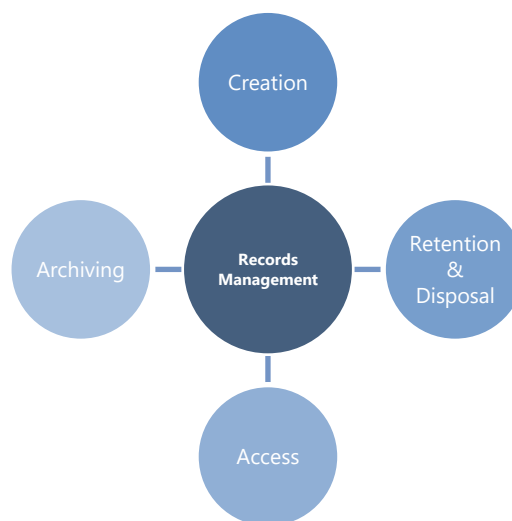


Figure 7. Records Management Sub-Elements

Creation

The importance of a piece of information is not always apparent when it is first created. The following serves a guide as to whether the information is to be considered as a record and captured:

- Is there a statutory requirement to make or keep this particular information?
- Are there any financial or legal implications that may come under scrutiny to ensure accountability?
- Is this information required for reporting purposes to internal or external bodies?
- Is this evidence of a decision which sets a precedent?
- Is this evidence of a decision which will impact on another individual, Directorate or the City as a whole?
- Is this evidence of a decision which needs or may need supporting evidence or a record of the decision and/or decision-making process?



-
- Is this evidence of a change to policy, procedure or methodology?
 - Is this evidence of a business transaction or agreement?
 - Does the transaction have to be approved by a more senior Manager, committee or specialist business unit?
 - Does this authorise or approve an action?
 - Is this formal advice or an instruction – given or received?
 - Is this information likely to be of value or importance to others outside the immediate working environment?
 - Is the information likely to be of historical or cultural value to future generations?
 - If I left my job tomorrow, would my successor need this information?⁴

Records are created and captured in the City's recordkeeping system(s). These tools enable the capture, classification, security, distribution, storage and disposition of corporate records. Beyond the document systems, Pathway is also recognised as a core business record keeping system. Pathway contains information relating to rates; electoral; building and development, parking and food premises. Records input into, and generated by, this system are stored in CM9. Integration between these products has enabled Pathway to be deemed an approved records management system.

The City ensures all new business systems are assessed and approved as a recognised records management product ('system of record'), before being put into Production. These systems include *(as at May 2018, not yet formally assessed)*:

- Hansen: contains information relating to the management and maintenance of the City's infrastructure assets such as asset inventory, condition assessment, valuation and depreciation, predictive modelling, risk assessment, optimised decision making, life cycle management, works management, and financial management information. Records input into, and generated by, this system are manually stored in CM9 or in hardcopy;
 - FinanceOne: contains information relating to financial reporting; budgeting, accounting, costing and capital works. Records input into, and generated by, this system are either manually captured in CM9 or printed and stored on hard copy files;
 - Empower: contains information relating to payroll and staff personnel. Records input into, and generated by, this system are either manually captured in CM9 or printed and stored on hard copy files;
 - CRM: Currently in pilot but slated to store customer interaction information. It will also utilise SharePoint online for document storage, inheriting its records compliance status;
 - HRIS: There is a project currently in progress (as of December 2018) to replace the incumbent HRIS system. This will then store all employee data and deal with onboarding and offboarding.
-

⁴ UTAS Records Management Guidelines, May 2014



- Risk Management System: There is a project in its early stages to replace the City's risk management system. This will eventually capture Corporate risks and issues and provide a tracking mechanism for Executive.
- Office 365/SharePoint Online is seen as a potentially long-term replacement for CM9 to act as the Corporate document and records management system.

Users may create and capture (register) records in only the approved Corporate business systems. This includes emails, file notes, and entries into databases. Creating a record means all users can refer to it when needed.

Other guidelines for the creation of data and information include:

- When registering a record into the CM9 recordkeeping system, users assign metadata to describe it and place it in context, allowing for the appropriate management of the record over time. Information metadata and search capabilities within the City's document repositories enable the 'discovery' of information based on metadata, keywords, content of the information units. Some metadata is automatically assigned and can also be manually captured (insert link to the advice about metadata capture);
- The City is committed to using a consistent taxonomy to classify metadata fields to content categories across systems. This is critical to ensuring easy retrieval of content and discoverability by users, providing users with multiple routes to the same information. Consistent metadata across all systems is the key enabler for a universal, Google-like search of information from one portal;
- It is important to create records of conversations through telephone, video conference, SMS or face to face if significant business decisions are made and there is no documentation, such as a letter or memo. Create a written record of these conversations in the form of a file note or follow-up email and circulate it to the other participants to ensure they agree that it is an accurate reflection of the conversation. This needs to be created as a record. Examples include conversations that convey the response from the City to another agency, organisation, a staff member, a media representative or a member of the community. This includes verbal agreements, authorisation, directives, formal/legal advice or complaints from a member of the public requiring further investigation.
- The City requires that users should use a compliant record keeping system as their electronic workspace to draft, update and save records;
- While it is acknowledged that Directorates use shared drives to create and store documents, this practice is strongly discouraged. In certain circumstances, this may be necessary but use must follow policies that identify clear and acceptable use of these drives (insert link to Information Governance Policy when approved and published on the Intranet);
- Whilst the City of Perth predominantly digitally creates its records, there is a hybrid system in place requiring the management of both paper and electronic records. This is gradually being phased out.



Retention & Disposal

The City adopts the prescribed *Western Australian Local Government General Records Retention and Disposal Schedule* prepared by the State Records Commission ([insert link](#)).

The General Disposal Authority (GDA) ([insert link](#)) which describes how long records should be retained.

The City's approach to retention and disposal stipulates that:

- Users may not dispose of any records. Any request for disposal must be directed to the DAI City Records team, for consideration;
- DAI will use Retention and Disposal Schedules ([insert link](#)) to identify the types of records associated with each business unit's activity, and prescribe a disposal action. These schedules are legal documents that provide the necessary authorisation by the State Records Office (SRO) to allow disposal to be undertaken. Disposal actions range from permanent retention as an archive, to stipulating a minimum period of retention prior to destruction;
- Business units should maintain a list all scheduled records due for destruction and forward it to the DAI City Records team. The register must be approved before the records may be destroyed. These registers are included in the annual audit conducted by an independent auditor;
- Original source records, once reproduced electronically and quality reviewed, are treated as copies/duplicates and retained for a minimum six months to meet operational requirements and then destroyed under the City's standard disposal process.

Note that "Disposal" refers to the ultimate action affecting records once they have reached their designated retention period. Disposal can either take the form of **destruction** (the physical destruction of records that are no longer of value, ensuring that no information is retrievable) or **archiving** (permanent retention of records with enduring value).

Access

This enabler is about allowing the City's information to be of greater benefit to staff, government and the community by increasing the opportunity for reuse, repurpose and collaboration. It looks at ways to reduce inefficiencies and prioritise usefulness over time. Information Management will enable sharing of information with any person with legitimate access or right to view and individual data repositories will honour access restrictions and ensure information integrity.

Information shall be available for access via channels identified by the City including but not limited to: internal computer network for internal or external consumption, external computer network (existing and new cloud based services), Third Party owned, and physical publications of materials.

Information will be delivered in a manner simplifying consumption by the end user.

The City recognises that 'access' is provided on a spectrum from "open" to "closed". Access includes:



-
- Open to anyone access: this refers to 'open' data and information available to staff to access, use or share. Open data is non-sensitive and freely available. It is published in an accessible format and has minimal licensing of Intellectual Property restraints.
 - The City is committed to an 'open by default' approach (insert link to IG Policy once approved and published), releasing and freely allowing data and information sharing and reuse by anyone. This increases transparency and accountability, and raises the importance of having reliable, trusted data readily available – for both public and internal use. It also necessitates the use of metadata and interoperable Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) to make data easier to access and use. Only managers may request that a document is 'locked' or made inaccessible to other users and DAI City Records keep records of these documents to ensure that they can be retrieved if needs be.
 - Public access: this refers to usable City information which is available to the public and within local and State Government, which is generally free of charge and readily available on the internet. The City is committed to providing open access to information, by ensuring information is easy to access and in open data formats. Most public access data is freely available through the City's web portal where it can be easily discovered and accessed. This supports the City's Corporate Business Plan objectives of being "an open and engaged City" (insert link). Information is released, wherever possible, subject to the Privacy Act 1988 (insert link) and under the obligations of Freedom of Information (FOI) (insert link).
 - Group access: this provides access permissions to groups of users and restricts operations (edit, read) which are either allowed or denied to those in the user group. All users of record keeping systems will be assigned to a user group by DAI. Other systems of record access rights are granted by IT administrators who will assign individuals to separate groups based on common features, such as their position in the organisation (e.g. Executive Administration staff), their physical location (e.g. Library, Parking), or their functional group (e.g. Legal, HR).
 - Closed access: this refers to data and information which is sensitive and may not be released without consideration of the appropriate Sensitive Data and Information Guidelines (insert link) and with reference to The Western Australian Whole of Government Open Data Policy (Version 1.1 April 2015). These guidelines are highlight that information and data should be protected and access restricted when it is related to:
 - Privacy – sensitive or personal information which can be used to identify an individual;
 - Security – data which has to be restricted because of the nature of information;
 - Confidentiality – arising because of the nature of the data or information itself or because a contractual arrangement has been made in relation to the data or information;
 - Legal privilege – attached to certain legal advice;
 - Commercial – such as commercial-in-confidence, patent pending or intellectual property considerations; and
-



- Public interest – if there are public interest considerations against release and, on balance, those considerations outweigh the public interest considerations in favour of release.

The City's procedures for access to, and security of, corporate records ([PR0204](#), [PR0431](#), [PR0434](#), [PR0445](#), [PR0449](#), [PR0451](#)) provides clear directions regarding security classification and security controls which are applied.

Rights Management is a combination of Authentication, Authorisation and Administration Security Services. Rights Management ensures any user is known and activities this user performs with the information have been authorized.

- The City classifies information as falling under the requirements of Australian Privacy Principles unless an exemption is warranted by the *Freedom of Information Act 1992*. Formal classification process will assist in this process. Classification of data shall be affixed as a part of metadata. Technical capabilities of the information repositories will ensure integrity of the metadata and provide an auditable process to make amendments to classification of the information. All staff involved with the collection, storage and use of personal information should be familiar with the City's [Information Governance Policy \(insert link when approved and published\)](#). Records are managed in compliance with the security and access guidelines provided in this Policy;
- There are two types of Intellectual Property which the City of Perth handles:
 - Developed internally, e.g. copyright material, application code, business process, etc.
 - External Intellectual Property used by permission/ license, e.g. licensed software, purchased standard, etc.

The City will use data classification to affix appropriate metadata to documents containing intellectual property unambiguously defining the scope of visibility. There is a process to re-classify the document ([insert link](#)) and unauthorised re-classification shall be prevented.

- The City provides remote access to the City's information systems for users working outside of the main administration centre or wide area network (e.g. depot, recreation centre, or staff working from home). Remote access is typically provided over the internet and secured by technologies such as a virtual private network, terminal services, virtual desktop solutions (e.g. Citrix or relevant Cloud services).

Archiving

All records (both hardcopy and digital) are required to be archived when they no longer required for operational purposes (refer to [Procedure for Archiving PR0065 \(insert link\)](#)). The procedure describes how to identify, prepare, describe and transfer records for processing by the City Records team.

5.4. Data Management

Almost every operational business process across the City either generates or consumes data, and frequently does both. Time spent manually finding, extracting, consolidating and correcting that data is a huge drain on resources, impacting the efficient delivery of services and carrying significant risk of introducing errors.



The IGF promotes accountability, standardisation and quality, all of which will significantly support the broader, more effective use of data across all business areas and services.

The City's philosophy regarding data management recognises that:

- Data is the property of the City – it is not 'owned' by any individual or directorate. As a primary corporate resource which informs all decision-making, data has measurable value and is therefore regarded as a business asset. As with all other asset types, data assets are carefully managed to ensure they are accessible, available and fit-for-purpose, and are suitably audited, tracked and secured.
- The City will continue to endeavour to improve open access and interoperability so that data can be used more widely – every effort is made to share data across directorates and externally. The City recognises the expectation to be familiar with the Open Data initiative enacted by the Office of the Chief Information Officer (OGCIO), which describes a policy of 'open by default' for Agency data. As such, data is "open by default" (insert link to IG Policy once approved and published) except where it is determined it needs to be restricted. When restrictions are made, the data stewards are accountable for defining specific individuals and levels of access privileges that are to be enabled. "Information Security" will be responsible for the implementation of proper security controls. Accessible, quality data will also improve the City's ability to more readily and confidently respond to external enquiries from the community, media, members of Parliament, and other State or Federal Government agencies. Responses can be provided with suitable context in a timely manner, without extensive manual effort or risk of inaccuracy. Well-governed data of high quality and clear security classification can be more readily approved for public release, with minimal requirement for manual compilation and assurance.
- Redundant data is not maintained, without justification.
- Originating data custodians should recognise the information needs of downstream processes and business units that may require the data. Changes to systems are made in consultation with those up- and downstream users of the data.
- Data quality and integrity is critical to the success of the City and is the responsibility of every user. If corporate data is appropriately accessible and quality assured, it can be more readily leveraged to inform stakeholders and guide strategic decisions, reducing the risk of misapplied, misinterpreted or mismatched data being used to support business objectives.
- All users utilise defined metadata for data naming. Data and Information Management (DAI) are responsible for developing the metadata schema and for auditing the application of metadata across directorates as part of the coaching, training and monitoring activities under the information governance and recordkeeping operating model. The designation and promotion of data classifications and associated usage guidelines will enhance security and help mitigate the risk of unauthorised or incorrect use of confidential data. Clear obligations and responsibilities for all parties (insert link) further reduce the risk of inadvertently disclosing sensitive data, helping to protect the City from legal or ethical challenge, or damage to its public profile. Data quality standards (insert link) are applied to improve the reliability of data.
- Data is safeguarded against corruption and loss, and secured based on user requirements and compliance restrictions (insert link to Information Access and User guidelines). The City has appropriate backups and disaster recovery plans which are tested annually and deployed for all data. It is critical that data is suitably secured to ensure privacy and confidentiality, and to guard against both inadvertent and deliberate data breaches. Data protections and controls will mature



and evolve over time, to mitigate risk while still promoting user access. Security mechanisms are not solely system-managed; they also consider physical access and user training.

- Specific data accountabilities for ensuring the accuracy, integrity, and security of data and clearly defined (refer Appendix 2). All users are responsible for ensuring that all legal, regulatory, and policy requirements are met.

The sub-elements within the enabler, Data Management, include:



Figure 8. Data Management Sub-Elements



The City provides foundational data modelling and mining services which are primarily provided by the City Insights product. The team provide:

- Reliable models that transform data into information.
- Develop reports, dashboards, maps and customised data extracts.
- Support mining self-help through training and 1-on-1 advice.

These advanced services continue to evolve as business needs and future services change.

The City Insights long term strategy and commitment to 'good practice' modelling and mining data is as follows:

- There are clearly defined owners or custodians of the data assets in the City. There are clear guidelines that specify who is accountable for the various aspects



of the data including “trust” level (accuracy, accessibility, consistency, completeness) and change control.

- The city has well developed procedures regarding how models are to be created, organised, stored, changed, archived, backed up, versioned and migrated through a model development life cycle.

An inventory of data holdings in business systems should be maintained through a robust enterprise architecture, i.e. where it is, who owns and controls it, how it moves through the business and associated systems, and how it is currently used. This includes third-party data sources. This view of how the corporate data holdings are structured and connected is used for prioritising governance-led initiatives and for identifying risk and investigating quality issues. Key artefacts produced for primary data sources include:

- Entity Relationship Diagrams (ERD’s), showing the internal structure of the data source (tables and joins etc.), to support change planning and promote understanding of the data source.
- Data flow diagrams, describing how data moves between systems, which is critical to identify dependencies and therefore identifying areas of high risk.
- Data dictionaries, describing the individual fields within each data source, to promote understanding and therefore greater use of the data.
- Modelling involves a range of stakeholders and is easily understood by business participants. End user requirements always dictate the approach to developing data models – the City Insights product team provide solutions which meet the business’ needs.
- There are audit procedures that ensure ongoing compliance with business rules and regulations.
- The City has common development guidance including [modelling guidelines](#), [coding guidelines](#), [data naming conventions](#), [report design guidelines \(insert links once developed\)](#). Consistency is an important contributor to quality and guidelines around data and modelling standards include:
 - Model and model object naming.
 - Model development requirements.
 - User permissions required to make development efficient while protecting the work in progress.
- Defined roles and responsibilities are available for:
 - Developing data models.
 - Adminstrating model management best practices.
 - Interfacing with business data stewards and those who implement governance policies.
- Model management includes the following infrastructure components:
 - Standardised tools.
 - Establishment of a modelling strategy which includes:
 - A formal model management life cycle.
 - Reusability of approved logical and physical model objects.
 - Reduction of unnecessary redundancy via standards for all model objects.
 - Procedures which facilitate development & maintenance.



-
- Metadata integrity via consistency of definitions, documentation & model reviews.
 - Data mining adopts a formal methodology to understand the project and data requirements clearly. This helps to identify the features required during data mining in advance, so data completeness can be achieved.
 - Data mining documentation and process documentation is created.
-



Literacy

The City is committed to promoting greater use of information. As part of this City Insights prioritises and promotes self-help capabilities so users can appropriately manipulate, interpret and apply corporate data.

City Insights helps the business to navigate data and assist with user 'self-help' training. Their approach is to provide training, support, tools and techniques which increase data and information literacy, so that users can load, explore and analyse data themselves.

It is also the responsibility of System Owners and Data Custodians to facilitate the business use of data by putting in place and promoting:

- Common terminology and definitions.
- Clear data architecture, including supporting documentation to aid contextual understanding.
- Visible and clearly-defined data quality metrics.

Beyond these more technical aspects, the Information Governance Council is responsible for promoting a 'data-driven' culture across the City, helping business units to establish visible analytic expertise and aiding users to better interpret and apply corporate data.

Managers are responsible for the enhancement of competencies within their areas as a key step towards establishing a base level of data literacy.



Quality

All users are responsible for maintaining data quality standards as described in the [Data Quality Guidelines \(insert link once developed\)](#). The City's commitment to data quality means:

- Data is captured once only without duplication in various systems and shared drives.
- Data should be captured with adequate detail.
- Data should be captured using the City's approved data management processes, standards, guidelines and definitions to ensure integrity.
- Data should remain available for the intended use within a reasonable or agreed time period.
- Data should be relevant for the purposes for which it is used.
- Data should be complete.

To ensure data quality standards are well understood, induction and training is provided for staff with responsibility for producing and using data. Regular audits are undertaken to ensure the adequacy and effectiveness of data quality.



Data & Analytics Platform

The City uses on-premise enterprise data warehouse and analytics platforms based on Microsoft SQL Server, Power BI and GIS Suites. This enables users to 'self-service' and develop interactive dashboards and perform predictive analytics.

Security

The City has appropriate security arrangements to ensure that data is protected from unauthorised, external access. All corporate systems have security arrangements in place to ensure appropriate levels of access to data by individual users and external vendors/suppliers and that data is protected from unauthorised access and modification. These systems are subject to all relevant existing Security, Recordkeeping and IM policies and procedures including City's 'Information Security Policy', OP[13] End User ICT Information Security Policy, and OP[14] ICT Operational Security Policy (insert links to existing policies once IG Policy & Framework approved and published) describe how data and information asset security is maintained.

A critical consideration for the City is the way in which potentially sensitive data is captured, stored and disseminated by staff using data which is currently held outside official systems of record, and therefore may not be subject to suitable levels of protection or governance. The City is committed to ensuring that all users understand that these do not represent an adequate level of data security and confidentiality and, as such, their use is strongly discouraged.

With the significant volume of potentially sensitive data available across the City, specific consideration is required concerning the risks of data breach and suitable responses. A formal Data Breach Policy (proposed) provides a comprehensive guide regarding preventing and handling data breaches.

Data Capture

All data is captured in a logical and consistent way using file names which allow users to easily locate and use them.

The use of metadata, attached at the point of data capture, can expedite data access and sharing. Metadata capture is both automated and manual and is captured during the creation of the data. Metadata practices include:

- Use of metadata standards (proposed).
- Use of a consistent metadata vocabulary.
- Application of the metadata policy and procedure (proposed) for metadata capture and management.
- Ensuring metadata can support reuse.

Data Release

The release of sensitive or personally identifying information to external Government agencies (e.g. Landgate, WA Police or the Department for Child Protection) must be controlled through a clearly-defined and communicated Data Release Policy and process (proposed).

The Data Release Policy (proposed) covers all information which could reasonably be requested by an external party covers (at a minimum):

- Request submission and capture mechanisms.



-
- Approval routes for all information domains, including both 'normal' response timeframes and emergency requests requiring an immediate response.
 - Transmission mechanisms and formats.
 - Documentation of all activities associated with a request, including preservation of the final data set provided.

Given such requests for information are commonly associated with land, legal or criminal matters, the release policy emphasises traceability and auditing of all steps taken to provide data to the requestor.



Data Roles & Responsibilities

Those with significant data handling or management responsibilities have data quality performance standards included in their job descriptions and performance management appraisals. The key roles and governance bodies include:

- Data and Information Owner.
- Data and Information Custodian.
- Data and Information Administrator (IT).
- Information Governance Committee (IGC).
- Data and Information business unit.
- Focal points.
- Users.

Accountabilities for these roles are detailed in Section 6 and Appendix 1.

5.5. Information Asset Management

The City's information asset lifecycle management approach seeks to optimise the use of information assets, improve asset performance and therefore lower costs. While it is recognised that the City has a largely "decentralised" and federated model for the procurement and management of information assets, it is important that directorates effectively 'own' and manage their information assets throughout their lifecycle. As such, all directorates are responsible for Information Asset Management and the sub-elements of this, which include:



Figure 9. Information Lifecycle Management Sub-Elements

Evaluate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Optimising acquisition costs through strategic sourcing and effective evaluation of options for procurement of information assets (E.g. As-constructed electrical diagrams, consultant reports, data extracts, etc). Following rigorous evaluation and planning processes, prior to procurement.
Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring that potential uses of new data by other Directorates is considered in upfront planning (including DAI). Assessing whether existing applications or technology exists, or are available that will address the requirements – before procuring new assets.
Identify	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identification of asset owners and data custodians.
Organise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of specific policies, standards and procedures relating to the management of the asset throughout its lifecycle. Ensuring assets are appropriately secured and maintained, and only used for the purposes intended. Ensuring assets are accounted for.
Assess	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertaking periodic assessments of assets to evaluate their continued value to the City.



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning effectively and proactively for the replacement or retirement of assets.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring information assets are properly disposed of.

5.6. Information Lifecycle Management

The information lifecycle in Figure 10 demonstrates typical phases and management objectives in the information asset lifecycle, from planning the investment decision through to retirement or replacement of the information asset.



Figure 10. Information Lifecycle Management Sub-Elements

The key activities conducted in each phase of the lifecycle is described below. These activities are applied to all information assets.

	<p>Planning includes the identification of the information requirements. It may include one or more of the following elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of (business, technical, operational) requirements and evaluation of options to achieve required business and service delivery requirements. • Identification of the potential uses of information by other Directorates – involve others in the requirements gathering and evaluation. • Identifying roles and responsibilities. • Identifying risks and barriers regarding use of the information asset. • Identifying the business case, including total cost of ownership.
--	--



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determining the implementation approach. • Establishing training needs. • Sourcing suppliers.
Collect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish information repositories, construct the environments for capture. • Integrate into existing processes.
Organise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish, classify and add asset to the information asset register. • Develop information standards and metadata for managing information. • Build processes, procedures, standards, practices, for the management of information so that data is easily accessible. • Identify 'systems of record' (single sources of truth) for similar, or integrated, information assets. • Manage the collection of information to ensure that it is secure, accurate, and accessible and meets user requirements. • Assign owner and data custodian.
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish business rules, processes and guidelines regarding access to, and the sharing of, information including requirements for privacy, confidentiality, security and other legislative obligations; • Provide access using access guidelines; • Provide information as requested.
Use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engage users and other stakeholders when considering upgrades. • Provide training, support and advice to users. • Audit usage, security, data quality, accessibility and compliance with access and use conditions. • Monitor risks associated with asset usage. • Monitor the growth in use of the information asset, its' condition, cost to maintain.
Maintain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure operational performance to ensure asset meets performance requirements, delivers benefits, achieves service levels and addresses business drivers.
Retire	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaison with users and other stakeholders when retiring information assets. • Formal assessment of the impact of decommissioning and cost of replacement. • Identify asset integration dependencies. • Identify impact on business processes and dependencies. • Develop a transition strategy. • Ensure that disposal of information assets complies with legislation. • Update approved retention and disposal schedules.



5.7. Security

Information Security Service is presented by the following components:

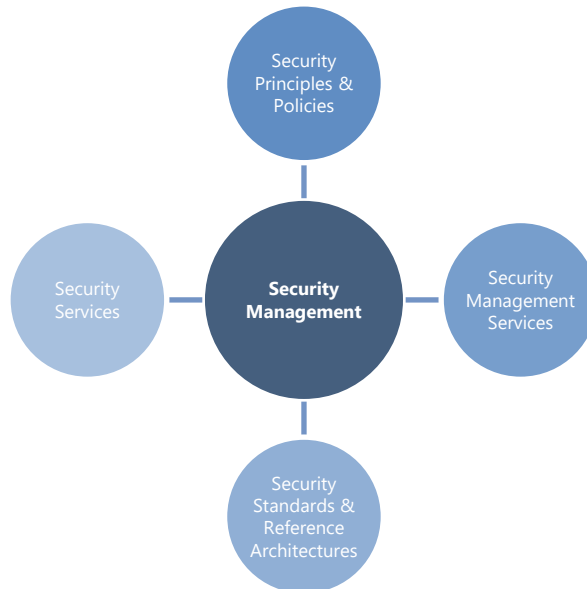


Figure 11. Security Management Sub-Elements

	<p>Information Security Policies and Principles outline the approach to Information Security the City will take in order to achieve its business goals, business strategy, external obligations and legal requirements.</p>
	<p>A set of management controls governing underlying security services contain the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk and Security Governance. • Business Risk Management. • Security Training and Awareness. • Security Operations. <p>Security Management Services represent a primary interface with other City Information Management services including Risk Governance and Information Governance.</p> <p>Risk and Security Governance ensures Information Governance is performed in a manner which ensures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk aware/ risk driven decision making. • Changes in Information Management requirements are accounted for. • Effectiveness of Information Security controls is assessed and regularly improved.



Security Standards & Reference Architectures

Standards dictate technical specifications of technologies to be used to implement Security Policies and Principles.

Standards guide the implementation and control underlying Security Services. Security Standards simplify creation of new solutions and security review/ approval process. For this reason, any deviation from these standards has to be substantially justified by a business need, within the context of technical limitations, and backed up by a risk assessment. Deviations must be approved by an appropriate level of risk acceptance following the risk management framework.

Security Reference Architectures provide standardised patterns for the implementation of Security Services/Controls. Use of Security Reference Architectures simplify creation of new/ updating existing solutions not only by saving time in the design phase, but also in the approval phase of the implementation.

Security Services

Security Services are designed and implemented to support Information Management, facilitate access to information, data flow, sharing, protect privacy and intellectual property. Services utilise metadata and apply security controls based on the security requirements of the data.

Security Services include, for example:

- Authentication Authorisation and Administration.
- Non-Repudiation.
- Data and Information Protection.
- End Point Protection.

Each service is further subdivided into individual logical services:

- Authentication – ensuring interactions are performed by a known actor.
- Authorisation – performing confirmation of access rights.
- Administration – management of information stores containing users' rights to information objects.

Technical implementation may vary from deployment of the Directory Service or defining these services within an application.

- Non-Repudiation – ensuring data is protected from unauthorised manipulation
 - Access Control at rest or in flight.
 - Integrity protection and verification.
- Data and Information Protection
 - Encryption.
 - Integrity protection and verification.
 - Data Loss detection and prevention.
- End Point Protection
 - Anti-malware protection.
 - Intrusion detection.
 - Intrusion prevention.
 - Privilege access management.



5.8. Technologies

This enabler refers to the City's approach to integration (for sharing) and open data (for release). The City is committed to supporting the technical innovation required to manage information and is making significant investments in new technologies including increasing use third party cloud based technology services. Ultimately the City aims to decrease the technical complexity around the number of information systems and increase the value of information to users and decision makers.

The City's strategic commitment is to:

- Expand systems' integration to support data sharing and analysis,
- Improve the discoverability of data by introducing shared protocols and standardisation across Directorates in the use and availability of 'systems of record.'
- Improve data quality, accessibility and integrity by automating processes and workflows.

New technology is reviewed by an appropriately formed Architecture Governance Forum, as part of the Information Governance operating model, to ensure that information, security, classification, usage of information is done in a way that is aligned with relevant policies and standards.

5.9. Capabilities Development

The City is committed to building an in-house, sustained IM capability. As the City progresses towards digital working, users need to continually update their capabilities and knowledge through formal, and informal, development.

While this Framework may provide the strategic direction and guidance required to grow the maturity of the organisation, it relies on staff appreciating that information is an important, valuable asset and that they must use it in a way that is transparent and accountable.

This calls for the development of IM capabilities and establishing mechanisms by which individual's data and information responsibilities are clear and well managed.

Data and information capabilities within the City are built through the following mechanisms:

- DAI product teams are actively involved in providing training, tools and advice so that users can load, explore and analyse data themselves (self-help).
- 'Focal Point' staff champion good IM practices in each Directorate. They play a pivotal role in providing support to teams in managing and coordinating their IM practices, ensuring compliance, establishing data and file structures, and providing support for minor technical issues with systems. Their roles are clearly identified (*insert role accountabilities*), and they are provided with advanced training in the systems they support. Focal Point staff report to their functional Managers, but are provided with coaching and support by DAI.
- The DAI team work with HR to identify the capabilities, skills, accountabilities and knowledge that users need to create and manage information effectively (*insert competencies matrix*). Competencies vary according to the various categories of users (e.g. general users, Focal Points etc). These are the basis of the development plans and training/development activities provided to users.
- Data and Information eLearning (*insert link to the site*) is an online self-paced interactive course which all users need to complete prior to having access to systems of record. This is undertaken as part of onboarding newcomers, and refresher training annually. This is a mandatory course.



The Executive Leadership Team (ELT) and Management Leadership Team (MLT) are fundamental to the success of information governance. They are positioned to coach and influence ('walk the talk') users and to motivate teams to adopt better information management practices. Leaders are required to:

- Ensure all users are aware of their responsibilities in administering data and information to enable them to fulfil their duties and to be held appropriately accountable.
- Support 'Focal Point' staff and lead by example by following IG and Record Keeping policies and processes.
- Build the capabilities and competencies of each user through regular training and by providing opportunities to share knowledge.
- Build adequate capacity within each business unit, by workforce planning, to ensure resources are adequately provided to manage IM.
- Engage with DAI to ensure they are included in the IM planning and activities undertaken within business units.
- Apply the Performance Management system to the recognition of user's IM practices.

5.10. Measurement and Review

Metrics and the measurements are important indicators of the success of the City's commitment to improving the management of data and information. The City undertakes assessment of the following to measure, review and report IM performance, with some of the measures including:

- Percentage/number of employees with access to CM9, and those using the system regularly per business unit.
- Percentage/number of files created and entered into the CM9 (and selected other information management systems), average number of electronic documents created per month per business unit.
- Number of documents being actively worked on and edited electronically in CM9, per business unit.
- Extent to which information and data management processes are adopted within business units (extent of compliance as audited).
- Number of IG projects approved and funded. Evaluation methods for tangible benefits include:
 - Projects are audited after implementation to assess benefits and costs.
 - Predicted ROI measured against actual ROI.
- Number of people who have been IM trained (as part of onboarding) and number who undertake annual refresher training, per business unit.
- Assessment/audits of the integrity of the data across information systems (e.g. duplication, accuracy) per system.
- Number of hits on the IM portal.
- Use of an online "Customer Feedback Form". Used by DAI staff to understand and appreciate internal customer feedback, and regularly evaluate the services provided by DAI, which is used to help DAI monitor and continually improve their services.
- Tracking the number of issues raised with DAI, the number resolved (if the numbers increase it means people are usually starting to take note of IM Policies, and processes).
- Improved quality of reports.
- Reduced cost overheads in the maintenance and administration of paper-based forms.



6. Roles and Responsibilities

All staff, contractors, consultants, service providers or other parties in the City's extended 'ecosystem' who may have access to City information need to be aware of their responsibilities in administering data and information so they can be held accountable. The governance framework is illustrated as follows:

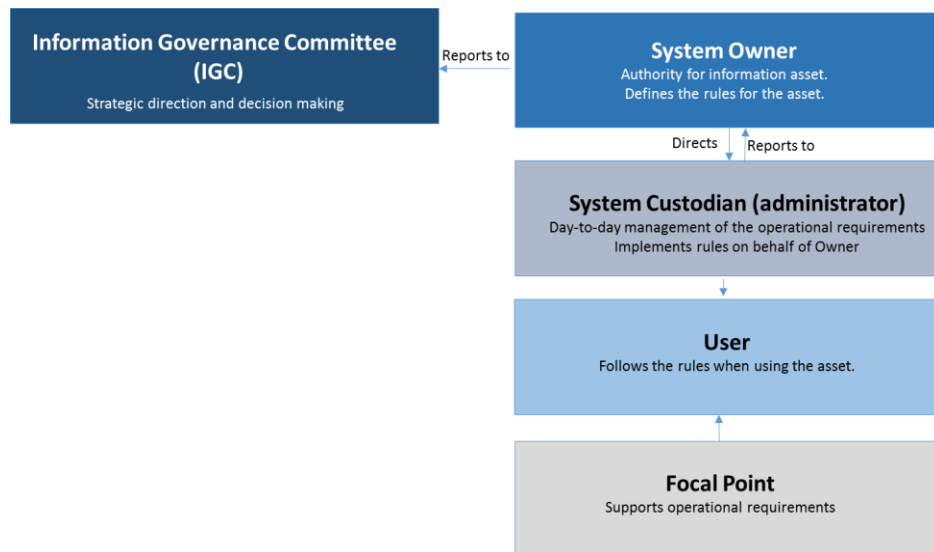


Figure 12. Governance Roles and Responsibilities

The key roles and responsibilities include:

6.1. Information Governance Committee (IGC) (to be established)

The Information Governance Committee (IGC) ensures the City's information management efforts are streamlined and coordinated across all Directorates. The Council provides strategic direction and makes decisions about information assets in line with the Corporate Business Plan and other City strategies. The Council, comprising representation from across the City, provides endorsement for new systems of record, oversees investments in information systems (procurement) and projects, evaluates overall IM performance, manages IM risks and measures compliance. The IGC takes decisions in a way that maximises the benefits of systems and information, for all users.

The [IGC Terms of Reference](#) are as follows: [insert link](#) (Refer Appendix 1)

6.2. System Owner

Each system 'owner' has authority and accountability for the information asset and directs how the information is managed and used in line with Corporate policies and regulatory requirements. System owners ensure that information is discoverable (e.g. through maintenance of metadata, use of common standards), is of high quality and is shared to the maximum extent possible. The system owner is a senior manager, with delegated authority to:

- Make business and financial decisions regarding the system and arrange funding for procurement, upgrades etc.
- Manage and maintain information quality to meet business needs.



- Defines the business rules and processes for access and use of the asset.
- Ensure that effective protocols are in place to guide the appropriate use of their information asset – this includes ensuring data conforms to legal, regulatory, exchange, and operational standards.
- Ensures adequate support from the Vendor.
- Appoint a system custodian responsible for data, support the work of Focal Points.
- Authorise access rights to data, e.g. public, restricted.

6.3. System Custodians

Every system of record must have one or more System Custodian who is responsible for the quality and integrity, implementation and enforcement of data and information management within their Directorate.

Custodians are usually subject matter experts (SMEs) who do the day-to-day management of the system to meet operational requirements. They are responsible for:

- Classifying and approving user access, under delegation from the System Owner, based upon the appropriateness of the user's role and the intended use.
- Data quality and integrity, maintaining business rules and processes for data management.
- Developing business terms and metadata for assigned data sets and attributes.
- Ensuring users are compliant with policies and standards, security controls.
- Identifying and resolving data issues implementing and monitoring access to corporate data in accordance to approved business rules and processes.
- Supporting staff to resolve data issues, risks and issues, provides the first level of troubleshooting for problems with the system, and escalates to a Focal Point or DAI staff member (depending on the nature of the issue).
- Arranging appropriate training (onboarding and refresher) for staff to ensure that the system is used, data is captured and used accurately.
- Championing data policies, standards and processes, providing input to the development of these, and ensuring staff adopt data management practices which are compliant with the Record Keeping and Information Management Policies.

6.4. Focal Points

Focal Points (often support staff with other responsibilities) have particular responsibilities for managing records and files in their business unit. They will be the point of contact for their teams and liaise closely with the DAI team and System Custodian. Focal Points roles include:

- Acting as the primary 'focal point' for records, data and document management and archiving as well as providing guidance on these matters to staff and senior management.
- Being aware of information and records management policies, and procedures and providing support, in the application of these, to users.
- Overseeing the recording of records in systems and ensure data standards are maintained.
- Providing administrative guidance on the access, use and maintenance of data.
- Arranging training for users on usage of the systems and ensures all staff undertake refresher training.



6.5. Users

Users' basic obligations are to: 1) create (or receive) records needed to do business and 2) ensure that records are maintained so that they are accessible to others and easy to retrieve. Users comply with the Information Governance Policy and Recordkeeping Policy, procedures, standards and guidelines. Users are responsible for:

- Using only approved Corporate systems of record to create and maintain information.
- Ensuring that information is created and maintained in compliance with approved standards, definitions, naming conventions, using metadata and taxonomies as directed, and are secure at all times.
- Observing access controls and/or security restrictions that apply to data and work within these boundaries that they have been permitted.
- Preventing any unauthorised access to data to which they have access rights, and ensuring that confidential or restricted data is always protected without disclosure to any unauthorised persons or the public.
- Using data for while facilitating access, sharing, integration and security.
- Not disposing of records, and working with DAI in accordance with the approved retention and disposal schedules, to arrange for necessary disposals.

6.6. Business Unit Managers

Managers are critical to ensuring compliance with City's policies and regulations relating to data integrity, security, and confidentiality by their staff, or other users who are authorised to access data. Managers "lead by example" and oversee compliance with IM policies, practices, standards and systems to maximise the access and use of a Directorate's information resources. The overall aim is to maximise business unit's effectiveness and delivery of services.

6.7. DAI team

DAI oversee the development and implementation of policies, processes and methods to ensure high quality data and information is available to be used effectively across the City. As an internal service provider, the DAI team is responsible for:

- Preparing and updating the Information Governance Framework, the annual Data and Information Management Plan and 3-year Information Management Strategy.
- Leading the development and implementation of new information management approaches, tools, and practices to build organisational capability and integrate all aspects of information governance and management into processes, projects, and systems.
- Advocacy for, and active participation in, service and business improvement projects to embed 'digital working' into the organisation.
- Managing the creation and review of IM policies, procedures, and standards to support business needs and the City's compliance with legislation (in particular the State Records Act).
- Establishing and managing the City's Information Security management approach to protect priority information assets in line with legislative and policy obligations.
- Overseeing programs to periodically audit compliance with policies and standards and to provide assurance services to the City and external parties that their information provides sufficient evidence of business and is appropriately protected and managed.



- Overseeing the delivery of high quality operational services to assist business areas, including those related to: information access; open data; information and records management; archiving; correspondence management, and the key corporate systems, including CM9, that support these functions.
- Initiating and leading projects to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of information management in key operational and services areas.



7. Definitions

- **Information** is structured, refined and aggregated data, with relevance and purpose. Used in decision-making and problem solving.
- **Information management** describes all activities concerned with the use of information in all its forms. Information management is the means by which an organisation plans, identifies, creates, receives, collects, organises, governs, secures, uses, controls, disseminates, exchanges, maintains, preserves and disposes of its information, as well as any means through which the organisation ensures that the value of that information is identified and exploited to its fullest extent. The primary aim of information management is to ensure that the right information is available to the right person, in the right format and medium, at the right time.
- **Records** are any recorded information created or received by an organisation in the course of their business or conduct of their affairs. The key distinction between City records and other types of information is that records provide evidence of business activities. Records exist in a variety of formats including paper documents, electronic messages, word processed letters, emails, web-pages, information in databases, photographs, film, charts etc. Regardless of format, records must be created, captured, maintained, secured and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the Information Governance Policy and this Framework.
- **Data** is raw material, facts that have to be processed for meaning. Typically comprised of numbers, words or images. Data is not information until it is utilised in a particular context for a particular purpose.
- **Unstructured data (or unstructured information)** is not organised in a pre-defined manner. It is unorganised and raw and can be non-textual or textual. For example, email which includes time, date, recipient and sender details and subject, etc., but an email body remains unstructured.
- **Knowledge** is a body of understanding that is constructed by analysis of information. Knowledge is often embedded within people and increased through interaction with other people and information. It can be considered as a component of an organisation's asset base⁵. Every organisation will have knowledge based on its accumulated business experience, as well as the individual experiences of every person with whom it is associated.
- **Metadata** is structured information that describes, explains, locates or otherwise makes it easier to discover, retrieve, use or manage an information asset.
- **Users** are knowledge/information workers who utilise digital systems as part of their day-to-day activities and processes.



Appendix 1: Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Information Governance Committee (IGC)

An Information Governance Committee (IGC) the strategic decision-making body for data and information governance and oversees the implementation of the Data and Information Governance Framework. The Committee provides strategic direction and makes decisions about information assets in line with the Corporate Business Plan and other City strategies. The Committee are responsible for communicating and promoting the value of information and data, and ensuring for information management efforts are streamlined and coordinated across all Directorates.

The Committee is a cross-functional team that makes policy decisions and includes senior representation for Corporate Services, City Records, Governance, ICT, and IT Architecture, and technical stakeholders.

The Committee provides endorsement for new Systems of Record, oversees investments in information systems and practices, evaluates overall IM performance, manages IM risks and measures compliance. The IGC takes decisions in a way that maximises the benefits of systems and information at a corporate level.

Responsibilities

- Defines the City's strategic data and information priorities and approves all data policies, processes, standards and guidelines, prior to Policies being escalated to the ELT for sign off.
- Reviews the annual IM Strategic Plan and other Directorate's IM plans, with the aim of approving business cases for investments and associated projects to improve organisational IG capability. Prioritises and coordinates information management initiatives. Ensure investments meet information needs and standards of a wide range of users across the organisation. Approval is provided based on business cases and cost/benefit analyses.
- Plans and sponsors IM and data management projects.
- Manages the assessment of all new systems, in terms of the requirements for formal recognition of the system as a "system of record".
- Reviews and approves the introduction of new information management and related systems and applications, with a view to ensuring benefits accrue to all users.
- Oversees ongoing management of all IM assets and determines resource allocation to manage information assets over their life based on costs and benefits.
- Manages and resolves data related issues that cannot be resolved by the data custodian or owner.
- Commissions audits and related assessments of the extent to which Directorates are compliant with information management standards and policies, monitors compliance with policies, standards and procedures.
- Identifies information risks and mitigation strategies in compliance with risk, security, access, privacy, and business continuity requirements. Ensures systems have the necessary functionality to manage business information needs and risks.
- Ensures all users are provided with the support and training to build organisational capability.
- Oversees the coordination of IM activities and information sharing, ensures the City's information management efforts are coordinated and streamlined.



- Commissions audits and monitors and reports compliance with standards and Policies.
- The IGC replaces existing governance committees and absorbs some of the ToR of the existing committees such as the Information Technology Advisory Committee (ITAC) and the Architecture Governance Forum (AGF).

Membership

- Chair: Manager Data and Information.
- Manager Information Technology.
- Coordinator Risk.
- Manager Governance.
- Senior representatives (with authority to make decisions) from each of the Directorates with significant information assets under their management.
- Specialist stakeholders such as those responsible for Risk Management, HR, Legal, IT security, Governance.

Note: Membership may change depending on the nature of projects and investments being made in any Financial year.

Relationships

- The IGC reports to the Director Corporate Services as Executive Sponsor.
- Communicates with and provides advice, feedback to Risk and Audit Committee, IT and associated Committees, the Project Office, Data and Information team, Executive Leadership Team (as required).